

The Book Chain in Anglophone Africa: A Survey and Directory

Also published by INASP

Issak, Aissa (comp.) *Public Libraries in Africa: A Report and Annotated Bibliography*, 2000.

Adeya, Catherine Nyaki *Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) in Africa: A Review and Select Annotated Bibliography, 1990-2000*, 2001.

Zell, Hans M. *Book Marketing and Promotion: A Handbook of Good Practice*, 2001.

The Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

A Survey and Directory

edited by
Roger Stringer

© International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP), 2002

All rights reserved.

Parts of this publication may be reproduced for educational purposes within the purchaser's institution as long as it is not for commercial use. In such cases, acknowledgement must be made to the International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP). The material remains copyright under Copyright, Designs and Patents Act, 1988, or in the case of reprographic reproduction in accordance with the terms of licences issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside these terms should be addressed to the publisher at the address below.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

A catalogue entry for this book is available from the British Library.

First published 2002

ISBN 1 902928 11 3

Published and distributed by INASP

27 Park End Street, Oxford, OX1 1HU, United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0)1865 249909; *Fax:* +44 (0)1865 251060

E-mail: <inasp@inasp.info> *Web site:* <<http://www.inasp.info>>

Cover design by John Aldridge

Aldridge Press, 24 Thorney Hedge Road, London W4 5SD, United Kingdom

E-mail: <john@aldridgepress.demon.co.uk> *Web site:* <<http://www.aldrigeppress.demon.co.uk>>

Design and typesetting by TextPertise

P.O. Box MP 651, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe

E-mail: <roger@textpertise.co.zw>

Printed and bound in Great Britain

by Antony Rowe Ltd., Chippenham, Wiltshire

Contents

Map of Africa, showing the countries included in the survey and directory	vi
Foreword, by Carol Priestley	vii
Preface	viii

Part One: An Overview of the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

The Dynamics of Book and Library Development in Anglophone Africa <i>by Paul Tiyambe Zeleza</i>	3
Anglophone Publishing in Africa as Seen by a Francophone Book Professional <i>by Mamadou Aliou Sow</i>	8
Library and Information Services in Africa <i>by Diana Rosenberg</i>	10
Initiatives in Support of African Publishing <i>by Carol Priestley</i>	13
Selected Works on the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa <i>by Anne Powell and Roger Stringer</i>	15

Part Two: Country Surveys of the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

Botswana, <i>by Ratanang Motlhabane</i>	23
Cameroon, <i>by Rosemary M. Shafack and Kiven Charles</i>	27
Eritrea, <i>by Assefaw Abraha</i>	31
The Gambia, <i>by Abdou Mbye</i>	35
Ghana, <i>by Anaba A. Alemania</i>	41
Kenya, <i>by Cephas Odini</i>	45
Lesotho, <i>by Nthabiseng Taole</i>	50
Malawi, <i>by Steve S. Mwiyeriwa</i>	53
Namibia, <i>by Ellen Namhila and Werner Hillebrecht</i>	56
Nigeria, <i>by Chinyere Nwoga</i>	62
Sierra Leone, <i>by Oliver Harding</i>	68
South Africa, <i>by Francois Hendrikz</i>	72
Swaziland, <i>by Makana Mavuso</i>	83
Tanzania, <i>by Alli A. S. Mcharazo</i>	87
Uganda, <i>by Isaac Kigongo-Bukenya</i>	90
Zambia, <i>by Vitalicy Chifwepa</i>	94
Zimbabwe, <i>by Stanley Nyamfukudza</i>	98

Part Three: Directory of Selected Organizations in the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

Contents of the Directory	104
Botswana	107
Cameroon	115
Eritrea	125
The Gambia	130
Ghana	136
Kenya	147
Lesotho	155
Malawi	160
Namibia	168
Nigeria	179
Sierra Leone	187
South Africa	192
Swaziland	203
Tanzania	212
Uganda	219
Zambia	232
Zimbabwe	238
Regional bodies and associations	249
Co-operating organizations, NGOs, development agencies and foundations	252
Index of organizations in the Directory	261

Map of Africa showing the countries included in the survey and directory



Foreword

Since its inception in 1992, the International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP) has received and supported requests involving many aspects of the 'book chain' in Africa. It was therefore with much pleasure when, in 2000, as a result of recommendations from a workshop hosted in Nairobi by the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs, they were asked to facilitate the compilation of a reference volume to provide a review of the overall picture of the book chain on the continent, both generally and within each English-speaking country, and, secondly, to establish a database from which a directory of major players in the book chain in those countries could be prepared. These needs coincided with the identification of gaps in knowledge expressed by grantees of the Public Library Revitalization Programme of the Carnegie Corporation of New York at their Planning Meeting in August 2001. The work therefore proceeded as a joint venture.

The information included has necessarily been selective, but it is hoped that over time it can be made more comprehensive. The selection for the Directory has been made by the contributors, who were asked to include the organizations and institutions that they felt to be the 'major' players involved in their countries. INASP would be pleased to know of other organizations that might be included in future. The results will be available not only in print and as a CD ROM (in English and in French), but will be updated on a day-to-day basis full-text online on the INASP Web site.

Acknowledgements

The publishers gratefully acknowledge the financial support and professional interest from the Carnegie Corporation of New York. In addition, this book has been partly funded by the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs. A French version will be published by ADPF (Association pour le développement de la pensée française) in co-publication with INASP.

The publishers would also like to record their thanks to all the contributors, whose knowledge and experience have greatly enhanced the value of this publication. In particular, thanks must go to Roger Stringer who has brought not only his editing skills to the manuscript, but has also encouraged the contributors to provide their very best in response to his exacting standards.

Accuracy

The statements made and the views expressed are those of the contributors, and do not necessarily reflect the views of the compiler, publishers or funders.

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the data included, but the publishers cannot accept responsibility for any accidental omissions or errors that might exist. The publishers will be pleased if any errors could be brought to their attention.

Carol Priestley
Director, INASP
Oxford
July 2002

About the compiler

Roger Stringer began his career as a librarian, working in public libraries in the UK and Zambia and as a college librarian in Zimbabwe. He then moved into publishing, as Publications Officer at the University of Zimbabwe. He has been involved in many aspects of the book chain in Zimbabwe, having served on the executive committees of the Zimbabwe Library Association and the Zimbabwe Book Publishers Association. He was a Trustee of the Zimbabwe International Book Fair for eight years, was the first Chairman of the Zimbabwe Book Development Council, and is a Founder Member of the African Publishers Network (APNET). He now provides editorial and desktop-publishing services through his company, TextPertise.

Preface

Despite the rapid development of information and communication technologies (ICTs) in recent years, the preferred medium for the communication of information and ideas between one person and another is still largely the printed book – and will probably remain so for a long time to come. The success of this form of communication between writer and reader not only involves the existence of viable commercial activities in publishing, printing, distribution and bookselling but also concerns issues of professionalism, freedom of expression, government legislation and policies, the availability of library services, education and training, and many others. Together, these issues and processes are known as the ‘book chain’.

A viable book industry has been a characteristic of modern industrialized countries. In the developing world, and particularly in Africa, the infrastructure for a successful book industry has been weak, and both the public and private sectors are still battling to resolve problems of illiteracy and the absence of a ‘reading culture’. Many book professionals believe that attention to book development, the development of the elements of the book chain, will lead to general economic development.

In 1982, recommendations emerging from the International Congress on Universal Availability of Publications and addressed to the World Congress on Books included the following:¹

- that a high priority be attached by governments to the development of indigenous publishing, especially in native and minority languages, to promote literacy and education and to spread information;
- that publishers, retailers and librarians where necessary establish or improve professional associations, to provide an adequate infrastructure for the development of publishing and the supply of publications; these bodies should co-operate to ensure co-ordinated development in matters of common concern;
- that education and training programmes be devised by relevant professional associations for publishers and retailers, in particular to help retailers to become more efficient;
- that direct financial support be given by government in appropriate countries to the publishers of children’s and educational books as well as scientific books;
- that more efforts be made locally, possibly with the initial support of governments, to produce paper and other basic materials required for publishing at internationally competitive prices and quality, by developing technologies and machinery to make use of locally available raw materials with appropriate attention to durable quality of the product.

Twenty years later, it is possible to see that action has been taken to address many of these issues. It can also be seen that this action has been successful in many areas, exemplified in the creation of pan-African bodies such as the African Publishers Network (APNET), whose work during the 1990s has provided a catalyst for the improvement of the book sector in many countries. However, the success of these initiatives has often been scattered – both geographically and sectorally, though it is generally acknowledged that the anglophone countries have tended to achieve greater success than others.

This book looks at the present situation of the book chain in English-speaking African countries. The idea for such a volume was first put forward by participants at a workshop in Nairobi, Kenya, in 2000, hosted by the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and finally came to fruition as a follow-up to an earlier study that focused on only one element of the book chain, *Public Libraries in Africa: A Report and Annotated Bibliography*.² It has two major purposes: firstly, to review the overall situation on the continent, both generally and within each anglophone country; secondly, to provide a directory of major players in the book chain in those countries so as to assist commercial business as well as librarians in making the contacts necessary for the development of their services.

Four introductory articles provide overviews of the book chain in anglophone Africa from different perspectives. These are followed by country surveys, each prepared by a book professional from the country concerned. It will be clear from these that there are great differences in the degree of development in the book industries from one country to another. The directory then provides a country by country listing of the major players in the book chain, including professional associations, major publishers,

¹ International Congress on Universal Availability of Publications, Paris, 3–7 May 1982: Final Report Paris: UNESCO/IFLA, PGI-82/UAP/6, 1982.

² Aissa Isaak (comp.), *Public Libraries in Africa: A Report and Annotated Bibliography*. Oxford: International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP), 2000.

printers and booksellers, major libraries, as well as of regional and international bodies supporting book development. Again, the huge diversity of development in the book industries of the various countries inevitably means that a large number of organizations have to be omitted in countries like Nigeria and South Africa, while many small organizations have been included in countries like Eritrea and Lesotho. Nevertheless, it is hoped that the directory will provide some useful information about all the countries concerned.

In recognition of the advantages of providing information in electronic form, the full text of the material in this book is also available online on INASP's Web site <<http://www.inasp.info>> and on CD-ROM. Furthermore, the Directory information on the Web site will be updated regularly, thus enabling it to be used as a current resource, even when this print edition may be becoming out of date. Countries included in this edition are: Botswana, Cameroon, Eritrea, The Gambia, Ghana, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Unfortunately, a contribution from Ethiopia could not be obtained before press time, but will be included in the Web and CD-ROM versions when it is available.

Roger Stringer
Harare, Zimbabwe
July 2002

A note on using the directory

Scope, content and arrangement

As mentioned above, the directory provides a listing of the 'major players' in the book chain in anglophone Africa and is not intended to be comprehensive, particularly in providing details of all the commercial firms involved in the book industry in each country. Entries reflect the selection of the contributors, whose knowledge of the book industry in their respective countries has determined the identification of 'major players'. However, it is hoped that particularly the contact information that appears for government ministries, professional associations and national library services will at least provide a starting point to enable users to seek out other organizations as necessary. A categorization has been made within the sectors. However, many organizations could fit into more than one, so they should not be regarded as fixed; cross-references at the end of some categories have been provided where feasible.

Structure and entries

Entries within each country are arranged according to the sector within the book chain. The contents of these appear on pages 104–106, and an alphabetical index to the names of all the organizations listed in the directory appears on pages 261–273. Entries are arranged as in the following example:

Zimbabwe Book Development Council

Executive Director
2 Durban Road
P.O. Box A 247
Avondale
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 333424; +263 4 303488

Fax: +263 4 333424

E-mail: <zbdc@mweb.co.zw>

Web site: <<http://www.bookcouncil.co.zw>>

Brings together many players in the book trade.

◀ Name of organization

◀ Designation [or name] of contact person

◀ Postal [and physical] address

◀ Telephone and fax numbers, as dialled from outside the country.

A zero (0) may be required before an area code when dialling within the country.

◀ E-mail address: these are not case-sensitive.

◀ Web site

◀ Brief annotation, where possible.

Part One

An Overview of the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

The Dynamics of Book and Library Development in Anglophone Africa

Paul Tiyambe Zeleza *

If books constitute an important part of the social and cultural capital of society, libraries are the banks where this capital is most productively invested for private and public use and profit. Thus, books and libraries go together, two poles in the chain that links writers, publishers, and readers, as mediated by state policies, educational institutions and marketing networks. They form crucial repositories of knowledge and information accumulated over time, so that to have access to them is to enter an on-going intellectual conversation within and between societies and generations, to partake in the immense heritage of human social thought. Clearly, books and libraries are not a developmental luxury but are essential, especially in our so-called information age where knowledge and information have acquired the materiality of capital and commodities, whose uneven accumulation dictates the wealth and poverty of countries, communities and classes.

Thus, the importance of a vibrant book industry and library system cannot be over-emphasized, nor can the challenges be underestimated. The problems of African publishing are too well known to require detailed elaboration. They are associated with shortage of capital and skills, poor marketing and distribution infrastructures, including libraries, relatively low levels of literacy and reading cultures, and the prevalence of repressive or unfavourable state policies. In this short essay, I would like to discuss, first, general trends in book and library development in anglophone Africa, and second, focus on two key challenges: the questions of literacy and language. In conclusion, I will briefly assess the challenges and opportunities offered by the new information and communication technologies for the development of African publishing and reading cultures.

Trends in book and library development

In the years immediately following independence, the publishing industry and library system in anglophone Africa experienced rapid development, thanks to massive investment by the new states – facilitated by vibrant economic growth – in the sectors and symbols of development, including education and indigenization. New local publishing houses, both state-owned and private, were established to compete with the British multinational publishing houses – such as Longman, Heinemann, Nelson, Macmillan, Evans Brothers, and the Oxford and Cambridge university presses – that dominated the scene at independence. The new publishing houses either emerged out of new investments or were acquired through nationalizations or purchases. For example, in Malawi Longman was nationalized and incorporated into Dzuka, while in Kenya it was purchased by local private interests and renamed Longhorn; the same happened to Heinemann, which was renamed East African Educational Publishers.

If the 1960s and 1970s were boom years for the book industry in anglophone Africa, the 1980s were years of crisis, and the 1990s were characterized by recovery and transformation. The effects of structural adjustment programmes (SAPs), which were adopted by many African countries in the 1980s at the behest of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank, were contradictory. On the one hand, the programmes undermined the publishing industry by raising production costs as a result of currency devaluations, which increased the prices of imported inputs such as paper and machinery. Also, sales were reduced thanks to falling real wages and massive retrenchment and cuts in educational budgets. Moreover, the high interest rate policies made borrowing difficult for many businesses. But economic liberalization also transformed the industry in that deregulation and privatization allowed private publishers to compete with, and in some cases supplant, state or parastatal publishing houses. Furthermore, economic recession forced many transnational publishing companies to relocate or localize their interests, thereby removing one of the major obstacles to the development of an indigenous publishing industry.¹

* Paul Tiyambe Zeleza is Professor of History and African Studies and Director of the Center for African Studies at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, USA.

¹ Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, *Manufacturing African Studies and Crises*, Dakar: Codesria, 1997; Paul Tiyambe Zeleza and Cassandra Rachel Veney (eds.), *Women in African Studies Scholarly Publishing*, Trenton, NJ: Africa World Press, 2001.

Thus, amidst the economic travails, a private indigenous publishing sector expanded as African entrepreneurs entered the field in unprecedented numbers. Walter Bgoya, the indefatigable Tanzanian publisher, tells us that 'well over 40 publishing companies came into existence from 1984 to 1993 and an unknown number have been started since then'.² According to another report, 40 new publishing companies were formed in Nigeria between 1984 and 1996, and 12 in Kenya during same period.³ Besides textbooks, publishers ventured increasingly into children's books and general books. For example, in Kenya it is reported that the number of children's books published rose from five titles in 1988 to 127 in 1998, while average print-runs increased to between 3,000 and 5,000 copies per title and many books were often reprinted.⁴

Also indicative of the new vitality among African publishers was the establishment of extensive publishing, distribution, and training networks, including the African Publishers Network and its training programme known as the African Publishing Institute, the African Books Collective, and the Pan-African Booksellers Association. The number of writers and writers' associations also increased: there were 10,000 Swahili writers in Kenya and Tanzania alone and several national and regional writers' associations, some catering specifically to poets, creative writers, children's writers and translators.⁵ Moreover, there was a proliferation of creative initiatives to promote the industry through loan-guarantee schemes and joint-venture development, and to co-ordinate and consolidate the various components and elements of the book chain through the organization of book fairs – such as the Zimbabwe International Book Fair, the Nairobi-based Pan-African Children's Book Fair started in 1991, the Ghana International Book Fair started in 1997, and the Nairobi International Book Fair started in 1998 – and the formation of national book policies, book development councils, and publishers' associations.

Equally encouraging was the growing communication and dialogue between writers and publishers, as evidenced by the 'New Deal' proclaimed at the African Writers-Publishers Seminar held in Arusha, Tanzania in February, 1998. Twenty writers and publishers from nine countries and ten resource persons with a background in publishing attended the seminar, which was called to place the relationship between writers 'on ethical and professional grounds where they can fulfil their respective responsibilities and see themselves as inseparable partners in the process of creation of African literature'.⁶ The seminar agreed on the respective roles and legitimate expectations of the writer and the publisher, contractual issues, and guiding values. Writers had the right to be consulted by publishers concerning the publication process and promotion of their work and were entitled to regular and accurate royalty statements and payments, while publishers had the right to expect well-produced, high-quality original manuscripts and co-operation from writers. It was agreed that a code of conduct was needed to guide relationships between writers and publishers. Each of the stakeholders in the publishing industry – writers, publishers, printers, booksellers – should form associations that would arbitrate in cases of disagreement between the various parties. As for the guiding principles, the seminar urged 'authors to write in indigenous African languages, to promote positive African values, and for publishers to find the means to publish such works and make them profitable and affordable in Africa'.⁷

All these co-operative arrangements helped to improve the promotion, marketing and distribution of books. But some of these initiatives owed a lot to external donor support, who saw a vigorous publishing industry as an indispensable part of a vibrant civil society essential for democratization, which left open the question of sustainability once the funding folded. Needless to say, by the end of the 1990s publishing conditions differed markedly among the anglophone countries. We can distinguish between countries with large and diversified book-publishing industries – producing textbooks, scholarly books, general books and creative writing – such as Nigeria and South Africa, followed by Kenya and Zimbabwe, and those where the industry remained relatively small and underdeveloped – largely concentrating on textbooks – such as the small southern African countries of Malawi, Botswana, Swaziland and Lesotho.

² Walter Bgoya, 'The development and future of publishing in Africa: 12 years after Arusha', *Development Dialogue*, 1-2 (1997): 18.

³ Wendy Davies, 'The future of indigenous publishing in Africa: A seminar report', *Development Dialogue*, 1-2 (1997): 70

⁴ Djibril Faye, 'Books and children: The 1998 Indaba at the Zimbabwe International Book Fair', *Bellagio Publishing Network Newsletter* 23 (October 1998): 5-6.

⁵ M. M. Mulokozi, 'Publishing in Kiswahili: A writer's perspective', in Philip G. Altbach and Damtew Teferra (eds.), *Publishing in African Languages: Challenges and Prospects*, Chestnut Hill, MA: Bellagio Publishing Network, 1999, 18-37.

⁶ James Gibbs and Jack Mapanje (eds.), *The African Writers Handbook* Oxford: African Books Collective, 1999, 131.

⁷ Ibid., 134.

The challenges of literacy and language

Reading is one of the most enchanting gifts of human communication across the spatial-temporal divides of history and culture. Written texts have the incredible ability to breathe with new life in climes and contexts beyond their original creation. Books contain more than useful knowledge or information: they are reservoirs of human activities and fantasies, bequests of a purposeful consciousness. Those who read are able to transcend the immediate intimacies of their places and times and acquire the permissive pleasures of imagining other places and times. In short, reading and literacy are essential for critical self-consciousness, for reflexive development, for enlightened citizenship. Central to reading is literacy, which raises questions about education and language – the composition of the skills and materials to read. Besides the infrastructural problems noted above, the successes and failures of the book industry in post-colonial anglophone Africa have been tied to these two questions.

Book publishing and literacy are anchored on the expansion of the educational system, which constitutes the dominant market for books, in addition to creating the literacy and reading culture essential for the growth of the book industry. In 1960, the putative year of African independence, only nine per cent of the African population was literate, rising to about sixty per cent four decades later, thanks to the premium placed on education by African governments – many of which spent between a fifth and a third of their annual budgets on education – as a vehicle for development. By 1995, out of 19 anglophone countries, seven had achieved universal primary enrolment, and another seven had attained rates of over 75 per cent. Even more spectacular were the growth rates in secondary and tertiary education. For example, between 1965 and 1995, secondary enrolments rose from 15 to 84 per cent in South Africa, 8 to 66 per cent in Swaziland, 3 to 64 per cent in Botswana, 6 to 47 per cent in Zimbabwe, and 5 to 32 per cent in Nigeria, while university enrolments rose by four times from 343,713 in 1975 to 1,390,029 for the 19 countries combined.⁸ By the same token, however, the crisis in education financing, spawned by the intermittent economic recessions and SAPs in the 1980s and 1990s, undermined the education sector as a market for books.

The spread of education and literacy did not, in themselves, guarantee a buoyant publishing industry because of the continued marginalization of indigenous languages spoken by the majority of the population. Despite the indigenization efforts in countries like Tanzania, where emphasis was put on Swahili, or Sudan, which opted for Arabic, as well as the increased legitimization of pidgin and creole, especially in West Africa, standard English expanded as a language of state and critical segments of society, thanks to English's international supremacy, enhanced by the processes of globalization, including the liberalization and privatization of education which reinforced the exclusion of the poor and empowerment of cosmopolitan middle class élites.⁹ To be sure, efforts were made in several countries to introduce or expand indigenous language instruction at the primary-school level, which provided a lucrative market for indigenous-language textbooks. Nevertheless, indigenous-language publishing remains precarious, as the examples from West, East and Southern Africa illustrate.

In Nigeria the National Policy on Education, first promulgated in 1977, which called for the use of an indigenous language as a medium of instruction, promoted the growth of indigenous-language publishing for dictionaries, primers, grammars, translations and general books. But of the more than 10,000 titles published in the country between 1990 and 1994, only 989 (about 10 per cent) were in indigenous languages, although this represented a 50 per cent growth compared to ten years earlier.¹⁰ Even publishing in Swahili, the official language in Tanzania and Kenya which is widely used in schools and boasts a large regional market, has been hampered by problems associated with limited publishing and distribution outlets. For instance, the more than 150 registered publishers in Tanzania published only 77 titles of creative literature between 1985 and 1995. In the meantime, a 1996 survey revealed that the Tanzania Library Services (TLS) had added only five novels, five plays, and ten poetry collections to its meagre indigenous-language collection since 1991.¹¹ The fact that Swahili speakers support more than 40 newspapers and magazines implies that the problem has less to do with the lack of readers than with the lack

⁸ World Bank, *Higher Education in Developing Countries: Peril and Promise*, Washington, DC: World Bank, 2000, 104–111.

⁹ Ali A. Mazrui and Alamin M. Mazrui, *The Power of Babel: Language and Governance in the African Experience*, Oxford: James Currey, 1998.

¹⁰ Victor U. Nwankwo, 'Publishing in local languages in Nigeria: A publisher's perspective', in Altbach and Teferra (eds.) *Publishing in African Languages: Challenges and Prospects*, 123.

¹¹ Mulokozi, 'Publishing in Kiswahili', 27–8.

of effective distribution channels, principally libraries and bookshops. By the end of the 1990s, the TLS had only 38 branches at the regional and district level; about 500 village-level libraries it used to have had been closed. The Kenya National Library Service (KNLS) had managed to establish only sixteen public libraries and two reading centres, and the majority of the country's 54 districts had no libraries. As for bookshops, they were concentrated in the big cities.

The situation in Southern Africa varies enormously. In the poorer countries in the region, such as Malawi, the publishing industry as a whole and indigenous-language publishing in particular, as well as public library systems, are poorly developed. In contrast, publishing in African languages is far better developed in South Africa and Zimbabwe. In South Africa it goes back to the nineteenth century and was sustained by missionary and university presses during the first half of the twentieth century. In the second half it was strengthened, first – and ironically – by the imposition of apartheid, with its emphasis on Bantu education, and from the 1980s by rising African nationalist resistance, and in the 1990s by the recognition of eleven official languages by the post-apartheid state, the search for an African renaissance, and the growing enrolments in African languages in colleges and universities.¹²

Conclusion: The possibilities and problems of ICTs

Clearly, the record of the book industry in anglophone Africa is one both of successes and failures and of uneven development within and among countries. At the dawn of the new century, the challenges of local publishing, especially in indigenous languages, and of expanding access to the privileges of a reading culture, remained as daunting as ever. In the meantime, the new information and communication technologies (ICTs) offered the African publishing industry and reading public new challenges and opportunities. African countries were initially slow to appreciate the importance of the ICT revolution, but quickly realized the dangers of being left behind. As Nancy Hafkin has noted, while in 1995 there were only 3,000 Internet users on the continent, and five countries had full-time connections to the Internet in 1996, by the beginning of 2001 all African countries had Internet connectivity, and the number of Internet users was estimated at 3.11 million.¹³ Despite such dramatic improvements, this represented less than one per cent of the 407.1 million users worldwide. Moreover, Internet connectivity was extremely uneven in spatial and social terms; there were fewer than 1000 dial-up subscribers in half the countries, while only eleven countries had more than 5000 subscribers, most concentrated in the capital cities. In fact, more than half the users were in South Africa (1.82 million), Egypt (400,000) and Morocco (30,000).

The possibilities of ICT became increasingly apparent to a growing number of African writers and publishers, as evident from the discussions at the Arusha seminar, where Bgoya 'was able to display a book that had been digitally printed: the text had been e-mailed from Dar es Salaam and the printing and binding completed, in less than a week, in Oxford'.¹⁴ The rise of electronic publishing in much of the world has been facilitated by three factors: first, the rapidly increasing costs of traditional print publishing; second, decreases in library budgets and acquisitions especially as a result of declining public funding for education; and third, the improved ability to access digitised information online relatively cheaply and efficiently. The growth of electronic journals, for example, has been nothing short of phenomenal. The first peer-reviewed e-journal was established in the 1980s; by 1997 there were over 2,000 e-journals and by the end of the decade over 10,000.¹⁵

When the new technology of electronic publishing emerged, there was a great deal of hype, much of which has dissipated with the deflation of the dot-com bubble. Few now believe that the electronic and computer revolution is the harbinger of a fundamentally new intellectual culture, democratic discourse, political pluralism, let alone of a new economy immune to the age-old business boom and bust cycles. Nevertheless, the advantages of e-publishing in terms of speed, accessibility, searchability, content, referentiality, costs, and storage, cannot be entirely dismissed. All things being equal, e-publishing makes it possible to have timely reviews and speedy publishing and dissemination. As for content, e-publications offer greater range than print, for they provide the possibility of combining the power of conventional

¹² Dumisani K. Ntshangase, 'Publishing in Southern African languages: History, challenges and opportunities', in Altbach and Teferra (eds.), *Publishing in African Languages*, 43–63.

¹³ Nancy Hafkin, 'The African Information Society Initiative', in Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, *et al.* (eds.), *Science, Technology and Development in Africa*, Trenton, NJ: Africa World Press, forthcoming.

¹⁴ James Gibbs, 'Arusha report', in Gibbs and Mapanje (eds.), *The African Writers Handbook*, 141.

¹⁵ Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, 'The possibilities and problems of electronic journals', Paper presented at Meeting of Editorial Board of CODESRIA Journals, Dakar, Senegal, 5–7 November, 2001.

print media with audio, video, and chat features, which engender immediacy and interaction more easily than static text. In short, they bring alive events and experiences and sounds and sights that can only be imagined in the textual print medium. No less attractive are the referential possibilities. Electronic texts can provide links to other texts cited in a publication. The question of costs is equally critical. Enthusiasts of e-publishing claim that the costs of these publications tend to be lower than for print in some or all of the following processes: launching, overhead, advertising and distribution. The case might be exaggerated for some of these processes, but there is certainly no need for printing and physical distribution capabilities. For rich research libraries cracking at the seams with overloaded shelves, the processing and storage of e-publications takes a fraction of what traditional publications do, while for those suffering from the opposite problem, namely, of shelves gathering mounds of dust from emptiness, as is the case on many African campuses, e-publications can provide a respite to book- and journal-hungry faculty.

Unfortunately, serious challenges remain for electronic publishing. The key problems centre on issues of archiving, infrastructure, copyright, scholarly standards, and marketing. For those who have not been able to resolve these problems, the opportunities of the electronic computer revolution have remained a chimera - indeed, have turned out to be a poisoned chalice. The question of archiving is especially intriguing for a medium that makes it easy to alter the records. Given the fact that electronic computer technology evolves so fast, how can librarians ensure that stored materials will be readable in future? The infrastructural challenges are particularly acute in developing countries. There are the well-known challenges of physical infrastructure, ranging from the availability of telephone systems to the reliability of electricity supplies. Obviously critical, too, is the provision of computer hardware, software and services. Then there are issues concerning technical competencies, the availability of Web developers and e-publishing designers, for it is not enough simply to dump textual materials on the Web and assume that visitors will come, linger, and sample the delights of the site, given the intense competition for Internet viewers and clients. Furthermore, electronic publishing raises new questions about copyright ownership and protection. The problems of scholarly standards and authority are also brought into sharp relief by e-publishing. It is not always easy to judge the quality and reliability of e-publications. Moreover, there are the marketing challenges. Establishing prices or reasonable subscription rates is quite problematic in a situation where there are so many free e-publications and alternative sources.

Neither the possibilities nor problems of e-publishing should be underestimated. There is no doubt that the production and distribution challenges outlined above are real and disquieting, certainly in Africa, where educational institutions are reeling from the disastrous effects of economic recessions and structural adjustment. It is easy under such circumstances to dismiss the need for e-publishing, to stress that there are more pressing needs in other areas. But we must resist giving in to despair or to the populist dismissal of new technologies on the grounds that they are patronized by a minority or the élite. The same can be said about print publishing and libraries themselves: the vast masses of African peoples do not buy books or go to libraries, but few would regard that as sufficient reason to shut the libraries and publishers down. The challenge is to expand their usage and utility for more people.

Anglophone Publishing in Africa as Seen by a Francophone Book Professional

*Mamadou Aliou Sow**

Can we talk about anglophone and francophone African publishing?

In reality it is very difficult to speak of 'anglophone African books' and 'francophone African books', so closely are they related. Nevertheless, these two terms are rooted in history, in a common African social, political and economic reality. As we are all aware, the basis of African literature is orality, which has formed the foundation of the modern literature of today, whether it be qualified as anglophone, francophone or anything else. Furthermore, this orality was the linguistic means of expression for every possible emotion and state of mind in the various African languages.

From this point of view, it might be said that any differences in perception between these two languages of writing is to be found in their forms and methods of expression, influenced, obviously, by the political, economic and cultural contexts of each area. Anglophone works are remarkable for their simplicity of language, which has resulted in a wealth of production by authors in every literary genre. This abundance has been supported by the development of an endogenous capacity for publishing, beginning with those written in the local languages.

African literature both in English and in French has been nourished by a 'common cultural compost', a source of inspiration for writers, through the wealth of popular culture transmitted through folk-tales and legends, proverbs, riddles and popular poetry. Anglophone literature is also considered to be more deeply rooted than francophone literature in African socio-cultural values, for it draws its referents from the autochthonous values of the various countries.

Francophone readers have access through translation to the works of various well-known authors such as Wole Soyinka, Chinua Achebe, etc. There have also been some isolated instances of francophone authors writing directly in English, as in the case of the Senegalese writer Cheick N'dao. French-speakers have been able to discover the wealth of anglophone publications in other ways, particularly through the production in French of some of Wole Soyinka's plays by Dakar's Daniel Sorano National Theatre.

However, French readers are very often cut off from books in English as few of them are available in their world, owing to the very limited numbers of people who are able to read and write English. With the exception of English school textbooks, which differ from country to country, and books of a scientific nature, it is indeed rare to find general anglophone literature in the most bookshops and libraries in French-speaking countries. The same might also be said of books in French in the anglophone countries of Africa. This situation compounds the difficulty of forming any widely shared opinion on the francophone's perception of the African book in English.

In the area of book production it is impossible not to note that, contrary to what occurs in the French-speaking world, the publishers of the former colonial power have frequently, and from quite an early stage, encouraged the development of a small measure of African expertise, and have set up branches of large English publishing houses (Heinemann, Longman, Macmillan, etc.). This has given great encouragement to local cultural expression. In francophone Africa, most publishing houses have come into existence since the 1990s and are, in the majority of cases, the creation of African business people. Mechanisms for book and reading promotion have also been developed in these same countries thanks to the vigorous work of missionaries and from the establishment of book weeks and book fairs.

This situation has meant that African books in English have taken a significant lead in publishing, whose pragmatism, diversity, and technical quality are remarkable. In francophone Africa, only between 2,500 and 3,000 titles are available, with 300 new titles a year, and almost as many disappear from the shelves when they go out of print.

In the particular area of scientific publishing, there are just as few new publications. Universities, whose

* A teacher by profession, Mamadou Aliou Sow, after spending about ten years training trainers at the National Teacher Training Institute of Conakry and as head of educational media (radio and television for schools), founded a publishing house in Guinea called Les Editions Gannadal, of which he is the managing director and to which he devotes his time, as well as serving as a consultant to a number of organizations including UNESCO, UNFPA, ADEA, UNICEF, etc. He is a member of a number of professional publishing bodies, including APNET, of which he has recently been elected Chairman, having previously been a member of the General Council as well as Chairman of APNET's African Publishing Institute.

responsibility it is to publish research, generally lack funds in the French-speaking world, and research work is hampered by the lack of financial support and repeated strikes. This means that francophone researchers have more scientific literature available to them in English in their libraries, simply because it is more plentiful. The private francophone publishers do not generally involve themselves in such publishing because of the small size of the market for this type of publication.

The meeting between African writing in English and French

Making a little historical detour, it can be shown that the rapprochement between African writers using English and French began a few decades ago, at the instigation of the francophones, who were conscious of the dominance of literary expression in English on the international scene. One of the most significant occasions in this regard was the meeting that led to the creation in 1975 of the 'Union des écrivains du monde noir' (Union of Writers of the Black World) – a collective break in the divisions that had existed until then between the various linguistic groups on the African continent. This initiative – supported by President Léopold Sédar Senghor, then President of the Republic of Senegal – was considered by many observers to be putting into practice what came out of the First Congress for Writers and Artists of the Black World, organized by Alioune Diop at the Sorbonne in Paris in 1955. The other important but more recent event was the creation of the Pan-African Writers Association, an umbrella body of writers' associations that essentially brought anglophone and francophone writers together.

Later, francophone publishers undertook to make titles in English more widely known, in order to exploit their potential better. For example, Présence Africaine publishes novels and essays in translation, and more translations are being made of children's books, particularly by other francophone publishers in Africa, such as Nouvelles Editions Ivoiriennes (NEI).

It must nevertheless be noted that today this rapprochement has had very little effect on the availability of books in English in libraries and bookshops in the francophone countries. This state of affairs limits the contact with and reduces the knowledge that French-speakers have of the realities of anglophone literature, and vice versa.

The role of APNET

As a pan-African organization uniting publishers in all the linguistic areas (French, English, Portuguese and Arabic), the African Publishers' Network (APNET) plays an essential role in bringing together those engaged professionally both in the book trade and in literary output.

The rapprochement role played by APNET has also affected the eminently sensitive area of publication in national languages, given that certain major African languages are used across national frontiers and shared by various linguistic groups – for example, Pular (spoken in Guinea, Senegal, Mali, Gambia, Sierra Leone, etc.), Hausa (in Nigeria and Niger) and Kiswahili (in Kenya, Tanzania, Democratic Republic of Congo, etc.).

At the time of the first Ghana International Book Fair, held in Accra in November 1996, APNET organized a meeting between francophone and anglophone African publishers with the aim of getting them to find ways and means of breaking the language barrier and to collaborate towards a fruitful and long-lasting partnership. Among the conclusions that emerged from this meeting, particularly noteworthy was the encouragement given to publishers to arrange co-publication projects and bilingual co-productions in English and French and in the major African languages. Increased participation in book fairs was also recommended in both areas so as to make their respective collections better known.

A specific case of collaboration, set up with the impetus of APNET, was the agreement established between NEI of Côte d'Ivoire and New Africa Books of South Africa to translate popular titles from the francophone African world with the aim of wide circulation in the anglophone countries. Another example is the reciprocal sale of translation and adaptation rights in children's books, and of titles published by Editions Gamdal in Guinea to a Nigerian publisher.

Conclusion

The movement towards the development of more partnerships among anglophone and francophone African publishers is to be encouraged, as this should lead quickly to better knowledge of, as well as greater availability of, anglophone titles among the francophone reading public.

Generally, and with the impetus of sub-regional policies and of pan-African networks of publishers and writers, we will see greater circulation of the anglophone book in the francophone areas, with young readers in particular discovering, through book fairs, the wealth of this literary production.

Library and Information Services in Africa

Diana Rosenberg *

Access to relevant and up-to-date information is crucial to the economic and social well-being of nations. Libraries play a role in this communication process through the collection, acquisition and dissemination of books, journals and other materials.

The historical context

In Africa, libraries – based on models in existence in the colonizing countries – were introduced during the colonial period. However, it was not until the period after the Second World War that colonial governments took responsibility for the establishment of university, school and public libraries. This was most notable in English-speaking Africa, because of the close link between education and libraries, which formed part of the Anglo-American tradition of librarianship. In the years after independence, this framework was strengthened, promoted by UNESCO and financed by Britain in particular as part of the decolonization process. A visitor to most African countries in 1975 would have found a flourishing network of libraries:

- established and controlled by government;
- dependent on government funding;
- developed according to Western models of libraries and librarianship;
- following the dictates and pressures of international trends and foreign aid.

The current state of libraries in Africa

The early promise of libraries has not been fulfilled in Africa. Buildings and other facilities have not been maintained, shelves are either empty or full of out-of-date and irrelevant materials, funding is inadequate, and the percentage of the population using the services is negligible. This is more or less true, albeit at differing levels in different countries, for all libraries in the public sector, whether academic, public or special.

A survey undertaken of 18 university libraries in 11 countries of Africa in 1995/96 revealed a bleak situation and one that was getting worse.¹ Student numbers had overtaken the provision of textbooks, there were few if any subscriptions to journals, research was no longer supported, buildings were too small and equipment was not in good order. An analysis of public libraries made in 1999 summarized the public library movement in Africa as being very weak, with numerous problems regarding financial constraints, lack of human resources, outdated materials and poor use.² School library systems set up at independence are no longer active.

The most immediate cause of this decline is that libraries are no longer being adequately financed by their parent bodies or institutions. The institutional budget often covers only the cost of staff salaries and basic building maintenance. That libraries have continued to exist at all over the past decades is due to the funding and support received from donor agencies. Libraries are now highly dependent on external assistance, which tends to replace their own resources budget. Donations, either in money or kind, can provide between 90% and 100% of all acquisitions. In addition, virtually all new initiatives – like, for example, the introduction of information and communication technologies, the establishment of new services or the building of new premises – are the result of outside assistance. Such a level of donor dependency can no longer be termed a supplement to an institutional budget: rather, it replaces the budget.

Recent initiatives

Over the past decade numerous initiatives and activities have aimed at reversing the decline of African libraries.

* Diana Rosenberg is an adviser to INASP and is responsible for a number of INASP programmes, including Support to Regional LIS Professional Associations in Africa, African Journals OnLine (AJOL), and the African Journals OnLine Publishing Project (AJOPP).

¹ Diana B. Rosenberg (ed.), *University Libraries in Africa: A Review of Their Current State and Future Potential* London: International African Institute, 1997.

² Aissa Issak (comp.), *Public libraries in Africa: A Report and Annotated Bibliography* Oxford: INASP, 2000.

'African librarianship'

For an information service to be sustainable, it needs to arise out of the socio-economic and cultural conditions of the country. Libraries need to be organic, an integral part of the communities they serve. The beginnings of this approach go back to the 1970s, when it was recognized that the continent has its own social and cultural values and that librarianship should draw its inspiration from these values. Librarians began to discuss how to adapt Western librarianship to African conditions. What is now being sought is a new library and information model. The search has been strengthened by initiatives in the political sphere – for example, NEPAD, the New Partnership for Africa's Development.

The 1990s saw most African countries experimenting with the concept of resource centres, both in rural and urban areas.³ Such centres have community participation at their heart, with the local community playing an active role in the establishment and maintenance of the centre. Such a centre is pro-active, in that it not only provides information but also offers the opportunity to implement the action indicated by the information retrieved – for example, through referral to another agency. A resource centre has the purpose of empowering people through information dissemination, production, skills and resource sharing. To encourage community participation, the centralized national public library services in countries like Ghana, Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda have also started to devolve management to local authorities.

Relevant information services

Only if libraries can plug a gap in the information transfer process can their existence be justified. An information service must be able to satisfy real information needs. The 1990s had seen an acknowledgement that libraries were not the only means by which people access information. In rural areas there already exists an indigenous knowledge transfer system. Print media are not necessarily the most effective in a rural community. Those who cannot read or write also have information needs. In universities, academics use strategies such as personal contact, departmental collections, subject networks, e-mail and the Internet to obtain information. Much research has been carried out in the identification of user needs, whether at the rural, urban or educational institution level. Tools have been developed so that libraries can be proactive in finding out the needs of their constituencies and then in evaluating whether these needs have been met by library services. Libraries are now aware of the need to measure and evaluate their performance and to show the impact of library services on national development. A number of training courses have been held and manuals published on this subject.⁴

In providing relevant information services, libraries are faced with the problem of a lack of relevant material – either in content and language or at an affordable price. The problems of publishing in Africa is dealt with elsewhere in this book.

Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs)

The inability to purchase new information resources is a key problem faced by African libraries. The adoption of ICTs has been and is being promoted by funders, and is accepted by most librarians as offering a cost-effective way to access current information. Many university libraries in Africa are now part of campus-wide networks, with Internet access. Library management systems have been automated. More recently, funding agencies have also started to finance electronic content through subscriptions to online databases (coupled with document delivery) and full-text online journals. Other university libraries have, at least, personal computers with e-mail and Internet access. Public libraries are currently automating and offering Internet access, whilst even rural resource centres offer some level of ICT infrastructure. In these ways, libraries in Africa are able to offer the same access to information as any other library worldwide.

Virtually all these ICT developments are the result of external support. The networks established will require maintenance and upgrading. To date, experience has shown that, when donor funding ceases, it has not proved possible for institutional funding to adequately meet the maintenance costs. It is also unfortunate that ICTs are often seen as an alternative to the provision of print material, rather than as a supplement. For many user needs (e.g. students' textbooks), print is still the best solution.

³ P. Sturges and R. Neill, *The Quiet Struggle: Information and Libraries for the People of Africa* London: Mansell, 2nd edn., 1998, 177–225.

⁴ C. Abbott, *Performance Indicators: A Training Aid for University Librarians* London: International African Institute, 1996; UNESCO, *Rural Information Provision in Developing Countries: Measuring Performance and Impact* Paris: UNESCO, 1997.

Library finance

As public funding dwindled, during the 1990s librarians sought other, additional sources of funding to cover costs. Public libraries started charging subscriptions or entrance fees. University libraries wanted student fees to include a library element and were charging for photocopying, inter-library loans, e-mail and access to the Internet. Income is being generated from binding services, hiring-out facilities, operating bookshops and restaurants. The Standing Conference of National and University Librarians in Eastern, Central and Southern Africa (SCANUL-ECS) has, since 1996, concentrated on searching for the best way to increase library incomes and has carried out and published a number of investigations in this area.⁵ However, the conclusion reached is that income generation can only supplement, rather than replace, a government subvention.

Resource-sharing between libraries to alleviate the problem of scarce resources was discussed at length during the 1980s and early 1990s. But, at a time when libraries were barely able to maintain a core collection, it was no solution. Now that electronic resources are being made available on country-wide licences, ownership is no longer the issue; rather, it is sharing the cost of purchase. The establishment of country consortia is now being discussed and assisted with external funding. Library consortia are already working well in South Africa.

Status of the library profession

During the decades of decline, the status of librarians also declined, both within their institutions and in the country as a whole. To win back government funding and to prove the crucial role of libraries in national development, librarians need to improve their visibility. This is something that can be undertaken by national and regional professional associations. These are currently being revived and re-invigorated. SCANUL-ECS and the Standing Conference of University Librarians - Western Area (SCAULWA) were revived during the 1990s and have met regularly since. The West African Library Association (WALA) was revived in 2001. The Standing Conference of Eastern, Central, and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL) has continued to meet regularly, and national library associations are being assisted to publish regular newsletters and carry out training. These initiatives are supported with considerable external funding.

Conclusion

From the mid-1990s onwards, there has been a visible revitalization of library and information services in Africa over all sectors. Libraries are concentrating on meeting the needs of their users in Africa, rather than modelling themselves on libraries in the West. Librarians are actively advocating and lobbying for their cause. Solutions are being sought to find a serviceable model of financial support and the benefits of ICT have been enthusiastically embraced. The downside is that virtually all of the new initiatives are still facilitated by external funding. Whether this continued donor dependency results in giving renewed life to African libraries over the long term, only time will tell.

⁵ *Sustainable Financing of National and University Libraries: Proceedings of the 4th SCANUL-ECS Conference* Windhoek: Namibian Information Workers Association, 2000; Diana B. Rosenberg (ed.), *Income Generation: Experiences from University Libraries in Eastern, Central and Southern Africa* London: INASP; Sovenga: SCANUL-ECS, 2001; J. Willemse, 'Adequate Financial Support for African University Libraries'. Pretoria: 2002. (Unpublished report, to be published by INASP/SCANUL-ECS in 2002.)

Initiatives in Support of African Publishing

*Carol Priestley **

Development agencies have always responded to the needs in book and library development in different ways. The nature of interventions ranges from multi-million-dollar loans for textbook procurement to support to local publishing ventures, from large capital investments in technology infrastructure to *ad hoc* presentations of a few books. The role that information and knowledge can play in development regained a high profile by the end of the 1990s, but much emphasis in the 21st century has been given to the impact that new information and communication technologies (ICTs) can provide. Indeed, ICTs do offer significant potential advantages in both access and dissemination, but the electronic medium is only one aspect of the information chain.

Changes in approach

Initiatives to support publishing in Africa in the early 1990s were often sporadic and unco-ordinated. Some focused on training potential writers, others on providing workshops for editors. Development agencies discovered that the provision of modern printing units did not in themselves generate books, and the next phase of project support concentrated on the preparation of manuscripts. By the late 1990s the trend, backed particularly by the Scandinavian bilateral agencies and US Foundations, changed to focus on bolstering indigenous-publishing initiatives to counteract the dependence on information being provided from 'the North'. Some funders - for example, the Swedish Agency for Research Co-operation with Developing Countries (SAREC) - also gave priority to getting the results of their support to research disseminated to a wider audience. However, the flurry of new journal titles that appeared in the early 1990s did not always lead to sustainable publications, and the 'Volume 1, Issue 1' syndrome continued to be indicative of a fragile publishing environment.

As the decade ended, the development community had begun to appreciate that support to publishing makes sense only if its objective is the permanent supply to its target group, and that information is only useful once it is in the hands of readers. The publication chain has to be complete. The relationships between authorship, editorial work, publishing in the private and commercial sectors, marketing and distribution have to be considered within an overall context. Believing in the central importance of the wider perspective, agencies encouraged and supported networking in the hope of bringing partners together to overcome the challenges.

Some initiatives are successful . . .

The African Publishers' Network (APNET) arose out of a meeting between African publishers, funding agencies and interested non-governmental organizations. An ambitious agenda was elaborated and generous support was pledged from Scandinavia and the USA. However, the initial success of attracting funding to APNET's agenda was to a large extent determined by its focus on activities seen to be important from outside the continent - in particular, support to further the rights and capacities of 'pure' indigenous publishing rising to challenge the dominance of the multinational engagement in meeting World Bank tenders for textbook production. In contrast the African Books Collective (ABC) had a slightly different focus - seeking to strengthen indigenous African publishing through collective action and to increase the visibility and accessibility of the wealth of African scholarship and culture, especially outside the continent. ABC started trading in 1990 and has always been owned and governed by African publishers.

Both APNET and ABC required, and still require, external support to assist them in meeting core expenditures. Negotiating proposals and applications with a large number of agencies is time-consuming, and reporting requirements can be arduous. In the hope of streamlining communication channels and gaining co-operation in collective funding and reporting, the Bellagio Publishing Network came into being in 1992. Formed as an 'informal association of organizations dedicated to strengthening indigenous publishing and book development in the Third World', a secretariat was funded to collate information, to publish a series of reference volumes felt to be of interest to the African publishing community, and

* Carol Priestley is the Director of INASP and also responsible for the Publishing Support Initiatives programme, and the Programme for Enhancement of Research Information (PERI).

to prepare a quarterly newsletter to keep Network members informed of activities. Possibly the most significant success of the Network was in guiding APNET to a stage of 'independence', based on a comprehensive multi-funded evaluation followed by the compilation of a forward-thinking Strategic Plan.

Not only has the publishing community found benefit in a joint voice and sharing of experience, but booksellers, who are also a struggling profession in sub-Saharan Africa, have come together to resuscitate the Pan-African Booksellers' Association (PABA). Focusing on training as a complementary activity to the formation of national associations, PABA has achieved some success and received external support for a role they could play in aiding the distribution of, and more equitable access to, school books.

Another 'success' story is the Zimbabwe International Book Fair (ZIBF), which has gone from strength to strength in providing a window of opportunity for publishers throughout the continent to publicize and market their output. ZIBF has yet to take off in commercial rights selling (its attempts sadly complicated by the recent internal situation in Zimbabwe), but what it loses in its role as a traditional book fair, it gains in networking and providing a forum for debate on books issues.

... some are less so

Other initiatives have been less successful. Following a workshop that brought African journal publishers together in 1995, the Swedish Agency for Research Co-operation with Developing Countries (SAREC) supported the establishment of the Consortium of African Scholarly Publishers (CASP). Although funded in response to an identified priority, CASP became based in an environmental NGO, with a limited publishing programme. Communication was sporadic, and little, if any, activity took place. It is impossible to know if its demise was the result of a suitable commitment from the host, or whether a lack of critical mass in scholarly publishing in Africa meant that any such initiative would have difficulty in sustaining a life. A number of more recent forums have identified a similar need for networking and sharing of experience, but none has yet come to fruition.

Funding agencies also continue to concentrate their efforts on a 'holistic' approach. The 'Culture' and Media desks of agencies such as Sida (Swedish International Development Assistance), Danida (Danish International Development Assistance), and NORAD (Norwegian Agency for Development Co-operation), continue to seek opportunities to work together in supporting projects that have common aims and objectives, such as APNET, whereas the Working Group on Books and Learning Materials of the Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA) highlights the need to bring the education community (including ministries of education, NGOs and those with a responsibility for education in funding agencies) together with the book world.

Conclusion

Funders have maintained their support to the book chain in Africa into the 21st century, recognizing it to be a key foundation block in education, as well as enabling an expression of cultural heritage and diversity. However, virtually all new initiatives – whether support to networks, staff training, or development of electronic services – are the result of outside assistance. Although a great deal of emphasis from 1995 to date has been placed on 'affordability' and 'sustainability', there is no doubt that many of these initiatives are totally dependent on external funding for start-up investment. Furthermore, many programmes and institutions find that they are unable to bear the recurrent costs, and some of the heavily resource-dependent projects will fall, or have already fallen, into decay.

The opportunities afforded by the electronic medium provide possibilities for publication, access and dissemination that were hitherto not available. However, electronic information and communication technologies (ICTs) are not a panacea and must be seen as complementary to other media. The trend for funders to prioritize an ICT component within project proposals will surely also be put into perspective. Likewise, the willingness, indeed keenness, for funding bodies to see themselves supporting pilot projects to 'test' or 'trial' new initiatives or approaches – again, preferably at the cutting edge – may dwindle as people recognize that pilot projects can take between twelve and eighteen months to get under way, and that the completion date of support is often on the horizon before activity has matured to provide positive results.

Work in the book and library fields is going through an exciting and rapidly changing period, and the ability to be in a position to respond to the challenges is paramount. Development organizations must continue to listen to the voice and experience of colleagues in Africa so that the full advantages of the potential in the 'new information' era can be explored and implemented.

Selected Works on the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

Anne Powell and Roger Stringer*

This short bibliography is intended simply to provide a basic list of works that provide recent surveys of, or serve as guides to, the book chain in Africa. Many of the works listed below contain substantial bibliographies. Only publications after 1990 have been included, and journal articles have been excluded except for one or two substantial contributions. The major periodicals covering issues about the book chain in Africa are listed, though these exclude journals on librarianship. A few Internet Web sites that contain or list additional works, or point to additional resources, are provided separately and appear here simply as a starting point for African book-related information available on the Internet. Web sites of organizations listed in the Directory section of this book are not reproduced here unless they include particularly useful links' pages.

Access to Information: Indaba 97: Harare, 2-3 August 1997. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, 1997.

Alemla, Anaba A.. *Issues in African Librarianship*. Accra: Type Co., 1996.

Altbach, Philip G. (ed.) *The Challenge of the Market: Privatization and Publishing in Africa*. Chestnut Hill, MA: Bellagio Publishing Network (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 7), 1996.

Altbach, Philip G. (ed.) *Publishing and Development in the Third World*. London: Hans Zell Publishers, 1992.

Altbach, Philip G. (ed.) *Readings on Publishing in Africa and the Third World*. Buffalo, NY: Bellagio Publishing Network Research and Information Center in association with the Comparative Education Center and the School of Information and Library Studies, State University of New York (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 1), 1993.

Altbach, Philip G. and Damtew Teferra (eds.) *Publishing and Development: A Book of Readings*. Chestnut Hill, MA: Bellagio Publishing Network Research and Information Center (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 9). 1998.

Altbach, Philip G. and Damtew Teferra (eds.) *Publishing in African Languages: Challenges and Prospects*. Chestnut Hill, MA: Bellagio Publishing Network Research and Information Center (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 10). 1999.

Amanquah, S. N. (ed.) *African University Libraries in the 21st Century: Proceedings of the Revival Meeting, of the Standing Conference of African University Libraries, Western Area, held in Achimota, Ghana, 23-27 November 1999*. Kumasi: KNUST University Press, 2000.

Andersen, Kirsti Hagen (ed.) *Academic Book Production and Distribution in Africa: Support from Nordic Countries: Report from a Conference at Chr. Michelsen Institute, Bergen, 10-11 April 1997*. Fantoft, Norway: Chr. Michelsen Institute, 1997.

Bgoya, Walter 'The development and future of publishing in Africa: 12 years after Arusha I'. *Development Dialogue* (1997), 1-2: 15-38.

Bgoya, Walter et al. (eds.) *The Economics of Publishing Educational Materials in Africa*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 2), 1997.

Books and Children: Proceedings of the ZIBF Indaba 1998. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, 1998.

Chakava, Henry *Publishing in Africa: One Man's Perspective*. Chestnut Hill, MA: Bellagio Publishing Network Research and Information Center (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 6), 1996.

Chisenga, Justin (comp.) *Sustainable Financing of National and University Libraries: Proceedings of the 4th Standing Conference of African National and University Libraries in Eastern, Central and Southern Africa (SCANUL-ECS), Government Office Park Auditorium, 10-11 April 2000, Windhoek, Namibia*. Windhoek: Namibian Information Workers Association, 2000.

* Anne Powell is INASP's Programme Manager, and responsible for co-ordination of the Public Library Revitalization Programme.

- Chisenga, Justin and Agnes Chitambo (eds.) *Information 2000: A Vision for the SCECSAL 2000 Region: Proceedings of the 14th Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL 2000), 10-15 April 2000, Windhoek, Namibia*. Windhoek: Namibian Information Workers Association, 2000.
- Christensen, Lars P. et al. *Strengthening Publishing in Africa: An Evaluation of APNET* Stockholm: Department for Democracy and Social Development, Swedish International Development Co-operation Agency (Department for Democracy and Social Development. Sida evaluation. 1401-0402. 99/2), 1998. <<http://www.sida.se/Sida/articles/4700-4799/4782/pdf/utv99-2.pdf>>
- Conference on Textbook Provision and Library Development in Africa*. Manchester: The British Council, 1992.
- Da Cruz, A. J. et al. *Financing Textbooks and Teacher Training Materials*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 10), 2000.
- Davies, Wendy 'The future of indigenous publishing in Africa: A seminar report'. *Development Dialogue* (1997), 1-2: 68-96.
- Dekutsey, Woeli *The Story of APNET: A Study of the Origins, Structure, Activities and Policy of the African Publishers' Network*. Harare: African Publishers Network, 1995.
- Evans, Nicholas and Monica Seeber (eds.) *The Politics of Publishing in South Africa*. London: Holger Ehling; Scottsville: University of Natal Press, 2000.
- Ike, Chukwuemeka (ed.) *Creating a Conducive Environment for Book Publishing: Proceedings of the 2nd & 3rd Annual National Conference on Book Development*. Awka: Nigerian Book Foundation, 1996.
- Impey, Bridget *Marketing and Promoting Agricultural and Rural Development Publications: A Practical Guide*. Oxford: International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP); Wageningen: ACP-EU Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Co-operation (CTA), 2000.
- INASP Directory 2002/2003: An International Directory of Organisations and Activities Working to Improve Production, Access and Dissemination of Reliable Information in and between Developing and Transitional Countries*. Oxford: International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP), 2002.
- Indaba98: Books and Children*. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, 1998.
- Indaba99: Women's Voices: Gender, Books and Development: Harare, Zimbabwe, 31 July - 1 August 1999*. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, 1999.
- Indaba 2000: Millennium Marketplace: Harare, Zimbabwe, 31 July - 1 August 2000*. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, [2000?].
- Indaba 2001: Changing Lives: Promoting a Reading Culture in Africa: Harare, Zimbabwe, 4-5 August 2001*. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, 2001.
- Information for Sustainable Development in the 21st Century: Proceedings of the 13th Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL), hosted by the Kenya Library Association*. Nairobi: Kenya Library Association, 1998.
- Issak, Aissa (comp.) *Public Libraries in Africa: A Report and Annotated Bibliography*. Oxford: International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications, 2000.
- Jay, Mary and Susan Kelly (eds.) *Courage and Consequence: Women Publishing in Africa*. Oxford: African Books Collective, 2002.
- Johansson, Eve (ed.) *Seminar on Information Provision to Rural Communities in Africa: Proceedings of the Seminar held in Gaborone, Botswana, 22-25 June 1994*. Uppsala: Uppsala University Library (IFLA-ALP Project Report, 3) 1995.
- Larson, Charles R. *The Ordeal of the African Writer*. London: Zed Books, 2001.
- Ljungman, Cecilia Magnusson and Tejeshwar Singh *Evaluation of the African Books Collective: Final Report, February 2000*. Stockholm: Sida, Department for Democracy and Social Development (Sida Evaluation 00/6), 2000. <<http://www.sida.se/Sida/articles/4300-4399/4317/pdf/UTV00-6.PDF>>
- McCartney, Murray (ed.) *African Rights Indaba: Edited Proceedings of the Conference Held in Harare, 1994*. Harare: African Publisher's Network (African Publishing Handbooks, 1), 1994.
- McCartney, Murray (ed.) *National Book Policies for Africa: The Key to Long-term Development: Proceedings of the Zimbabwe International Book Fair Indaba 96, Harare, Zimbabwe, 26-27 July 1996*. Harare: Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, 1996.

- Makotsi, Ruth with Flora Musonda *Expanding the Book Trade across Africa: A Study of Current Barriers and Future Potential*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 7), 2000.
- Makotsi, Ruth and Lily Nyariki *Publishing and the Book Trade in Kenya*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publishers, 1997.
- Marton, Betty A. *Revitalizing African Libraries: The Challenge of a Quiet Crisis*. New York: Carnegie Corporation of New York, 2000.
- Nawe, J. *Human Resources for Library and Information Services: East, Central and Southern Africa*. Dar es Salaam: Dar es Salaam University Press, 2001.
- Olden, Anthony *Libraries in Africa: Pioneers, Policies, Problems*. Lanham, MD; London: Scarecrow Press, 1995.
- Priestley, Carol (comp.) *Development Directory of Indigenous Publishing*. Harare: African Publishers' Network (APNET), 1995.
- Priestley, Carol *Book and Publishing Assistance Programmes: A Review and Inventory*. Chestnut Hill, MA: Bellagio Publishing Network Research and Information Center (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 11), 2000.
- Read, Tony *et al.* (eds.) *Upgrading Book Distribution in Africa*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 12), 2002.
- Rosenberg, Diana (ed.) *Books for Schools: Improving Access to Supplementary Reading Materials in Africa: With Case Studies*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 9), 2000.
- Rosenberg, Diana (ed.) *Income Generation: Experiences from Eight University Libraries in Eastern, Central and Southern Africa*. Oxford: INASP; Sovenga: SCANUL-ECS, 2001.
- Rosenberg, Diana (ed.) *University Libraries in Africa. A Review of Their Current State and Future Potential*. London: International African Institute, 3 vols., 1997.
- Stilwell, Christine, Athol Leach and Simon Burton (eds.) *Knowledge, Information and Development: An African Perspective*. Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal, 2001.
- Sturges, Paul and Richard Neill *The Quiet Struggle: Information and Libraries for the People of Africa*. London: Mansell, 2nd edn, 1998.
- Westra, Pieter E. and Leonie Twentyman Jones (eds.) *The Love of Books: Proceedings of the Seventh South African Conference of Bibliophiles held at the South African Library, Cape Town, 8-10 May 1996*. Cape Town: South African Library (Bibliophilia Africana VII, South African Library General Series, 26), 1997.
- Wise, Michael (ed.) *Education for Librarianship and Information Science in Africa*. Uppsala: Uppsala University Library (IFLA-ALP Project Report, 14), 1999.
- Women in Publishing and the Book Trade in Africa*. Oxford: African Books Collective, 3rd edn, 2000.
- Woodhall, Maureen (ed.) *Cost-Effectiveness of Publishing Educational Materials in African Languages*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 1), 1997.
- Zell, Hans M. *African Publishing Companion: A Resource Guide*. Glais Bheinn [UK]: Hans Zell Publishing Consultants, 2002.
- Zell, Hans M. *A Bibliography of Publishing and the Book Chain in Sub-Saharan Africa (being a supplement to Publishing and Book Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Annotated Bibliography)*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 3), 1997.
- Zell, Hans M. *A Bibliography of Publishing and the Book Chain in Sub-Saharan Africa, 1997 (being a further supplement to Publishing and Book Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Annotated Bibliography)*. London: Association for the Development of Education in Africa, Working Group on Books and Learning Materials (Perspectives on African Book Development, 6), 1998.
- Zell, Hans M. *Book Marketing and Promotion: A Handbook of Good Practice*. Oxford: International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP), 2001.
- Zell, Hans M. and Cécile Lomer *Publishing and Book Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Annotated Bibliography*. London: Hans Zell Publishers, 1996.

Periodicals

African Book Publishing Record (ABPR)

Published quarterly since the 1970s, *ABPR* is the only bibliographic tool that provides systematic and comprehensive coverage of new and forthcoming African publications in a single source, providing bibliographic and ordering information on new African-published material. In addition, it includes book reviews, news, reports, interviews and articles about African book-trade activities and developments. <<http://www.saur.de/Journals/jabpr.htm>>

African Publishing Review

The *African Publishing Review* has been published by the African Publishers Network (APNET) since 1992. Six issues are published a year, and a French edition is also produced. The *APR* contains articles, news and reports about publishing in Africa, as well as information about new books from publishers in member countries. <<http://www.africanpublishers.org/>>

African Research and Documentation

The journal of the Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa SCOLMA, *African Research and Documentation* was first published in 1973. There are three issues each year, covering libraries, reading and publishing. <<http://www.soas.ac.uk/scolma/pubs.htm>>

Bellagio Publishing Network Newsletter

The *Bellagio Publishing Network Newsletter* is issued three times a year. It is funded by the Rockefeller Foundation, is dedicated to the promotion of books and publishing in the Third World, and includes articles, reports and correspondence . <http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/soe/cihe/bell/news_index.html>

BookLinks

A new (2002) newsletter from Book Aid International, replacing their *Partners in African Publishing Newsletter*. *BookLinks* 'aims to help strengthen links between librarians, publishers and booksellers: to help understand each other's perspectives and activities, to develop a common platform, and to work more closely together in the interests of sustainable development'. Past issues of *Partners in African Publishing* can be found on Book Aid International's Web site. <<http://www.bookaid.org>>

Information Development

Now in its 16th year of publication, *Information Development* covers the provision, management and use of information throughout the world. Although there is coverage on developing world in general, the journal contains a lot of information about African libraries and publishing.

<<http://www.bowker.com/bowkerweb/catalog2001/prod00070.htm>>

Interchange

Also from Book Aid International, this is a newsletter for their supporters. The latest issue was published in Spring 2000, but it is expected to be published again late in 2002. All previous issues can be found on Book Aid International's Web site. <<http://www.bookaid.org>>

Web Sites

A-Z of African Studies on the Internet

<http://www.lib.msu.edu/limb/a-z/az_a1.html> (Accessed 19 July 2002)

Maintained by Peter Limb, Librarian at the University of Western Australia Library, this guide was started in 1995 and is revised regularly. It encompasses a large number of Africa-related Internet sites and e-mail and discussion list addresses 'and any other e-resources of relevance to Africa and African studies'. Internet addresses change frequently. If an address is obsolete then please try searching by keyword on one of many search engines available.

African Libraries

<<http://www.booksfactory.com/africa.htm>> (Accessed 19 July 2002)

Allows a search by author and title of the holdings of libraries in (mainly) South Africa, one in Namibia, and others in Egypt and Senegal.

African Publishing Companion: A Resource Guide

<<http://www.africanpublishingcompanion.com>> (Accessed 17 July 2002)

The Web version of Hans Zell's *African Publishing Companion* (see bibliography above). The table of contents and introduction are available free, but a password (free with purchase of the print edition) or subscription is required for access to the full text of material. The Web version contains links to the full text of book reviews that do not appear in the print edition.

Africa South of the Sahara: Selected Internet Resources

<<http://www-sul.stanford.edu/depts/ssrg/africa>> (Accessed 18 July 2002)

Developed and maintained by Karen Fung at Stanford University, this site has been described as 'one of the very best starting-off points for African studies Web resources'. All entries are annotated, and links can be selected by topic or by region.

African Studies WWW: University of Pennsylvania African Studies Programme

<http://www.sas.upenn.edu/African_Studies/AS.html> (Accessed 19 July 2002)

One of the most comprehensive African studies sites. A links page, maintained by Ali B. Ali-Dinar, forms part of 'an on-going project to list on-line resources related to African Studies which are not necessarily covered in Penn African Studies Web site'.

Association for the Development of Education in Africa

<http://www.adeanet.org/databases/en_databases.html> (Accessed 18 July 2002)

ADEA has developed SPESSA and PRISME, two user-friendly databases of information on education in Africa. The Statistical Profile of Education in Sub-Saharan Africa (SPESSA) is described as 'the most comprehensive set of statistics on the status of education systems in Africa'. The Program and Project Information System on Education (PRISME) is a database of all major externally-funded education projects in Africa. The database was designed to enable Ministers of Education to see what is happening across the continent and development agencies to be better informed of what each one is doing.

Bellagio Publishing Network: Recommended Web sites

<http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/soe/cihe/bell/links.htm> (Accessed 19 July 2000)

Provides links to sites about publishing in Africa as well as to sites of agencies involved in supporting the African book chain. The Bellagio Publishing Network's site also contains an index to their *Newsletters*, but without full text, and also a short list of selected publications with links to reviews.

Columbia University Libraries: African Studies Internet Resources

<<http://www.columbia.edu/cu/lweb/indiv/africa/cuvl>> (Accessed 19 July 2002)

An 'on-going compilation of electronic bibliographic resources and research materials on Africa', the resources from Africa are organized by region and country. The scope of the collection is described as being 'research-oriented, but it also provides access to other web sites with different or broader missions'.

Electronic African Bookworm: A Web Navigator

<<http://www.hanszell.co.uk/navtitle.htm>> (Accessed 17 July 2002)

A quick-access guide with over 1,500 links to many Internet sites on Africa, African and development studies, and on African publishing and the book trade. No additions have been made since May 2001, and it will no longer be added to, but it remains a useful resource. The sections on African publishers and the book trade are being continued in the *African Publishing Companion: A Resource Guide* (see above).

Electronic Development and Environment Information System (ELDIS)

<<http://nt1.ids.ac.uk/eldis/eldis.htm>> (Accessed 18 July 2002)

The British Library for Development Studies's electronic information service for development professionals contains a number of resources on Africa. Includes a resources directory, e-mail discussion lists, links to databases, library catalogues, bibliographies, etc.

INASP Links and Resources 'Access to information'

<<http://www.inasp.info/links/index.html>> (Accessed 19 July 2002)

Provides a quick-access guide to selected Web sites and Internet resources 'that will be of special interest to the library and information science communities, and to scientists and publishers in developing countries'. There are three sections, Information and Communication Development, Organizations and Partners, and Publishing and Scholarly Communication, providing links to Web sites, resources and articles.

Oxford Brookes University: Publishing in Africa: Paul Hamlyn Foundation/Code Europe

<<http://www.brookes.ac.uk/services/library/africa/sites.html>> (Accessed 17 July 2002)

Provides links to a large number of resources of interest to Africa and publishing in Africa.

UNESCO

<http://www.unesco.org/culture/industries/book/html_eng/chaine.shtml> (Accessed 17 July 2002)

UNESCO's site on the book chain, although not specific to Africa, contains general information about such issues as national book development policies.

Part Two

**Country Surveys of the
Book Chain in Anglophone Africa**

The Book Chain in Botswana

*Ratanang Mothabane **

To understand the origins of and current situation in the book industry in Botswana, attention should first be focused on the political, economic and social situation of the country after Independence. Botswana gained its independence from Britain in 1966. At that time Botswana was one of the poorest countries in the world. The country was largely dependent on agriculture (arable and cattle farming) which was not performing well because of prolonged droughts. The economic situation improved in the late 1960s with the discovery of copper/nickel and diamond mines. As the economy improved, the government was able to channel resources towards different development programmes such as education, health, road infrastructure, etc. Botswana's political situation can be said to be stable. The country has been a democratic state since Independence, and therefore encourages freedom of expression.

The population of the country is concentrated in the north-eastern part of the country since that is the area which is habitable. The western side is mainly arid, that is the Kalahari Desert, and is less developed. The 2001 national census put Botswana's population at 1.7 million.

The literacy rate was said to be 77 per cent in 1997. The literacy rate survey revealed that most people tend to relapse into illiteracy when they leave school and have no contact with books and reading. This is particularly so with those who do not get jobs after leaving school. English and Setswana are the official languages of the country. They are also the languages of instruction at school. A majority of the published materials is in English, followed by Setswana. While the Setswana language is widely spoken in the country, there are other local languages which are classed as minor languages; there are a few publications in some of the minor languages and none in others.

Small ethnic groups are making an attempt to promote their languages, and some have formed societies or clubs to promote them.

Legislative instruments

Several legislative frameworks border the book industry in the country, and the legislation falls under several ministries and is driven by various government departments.

The Botswana National Library Service (BNLS), which is a department under the Ministry of Labour and Home Affairs, is mandated through the National Library Service Act of 1967 to:

- Provide a nationwide library and information service to promote education, research and reading for leisure and to promote culture and literacy.
- Advise and give guidance to government departments, parastatal and non-government organizations in the establishment, development and management of their libraries and information service units.
- Take the responsibility for bibliographic control and the compilation of the *National Bibliography of Botswana*.

This same legislation also mandates all publishers and book printers and authors to deposit their print material to the Directors of the BNLS and the University of Botswana Library.

The Anthropological Research Act (1967) is another piece of legislation that affects print material. According to this Act, all people who have been granted permission to carry out anthropological research in Botswana by the Office of the President should submit reports on the progress, information obtained, and results of their research work to the Directors of the National Library Service, the National Archives, the National Museum and the University of Botswana. Copies of research should also be made available to departments on which research is carried out. The Anthropological Research Act covers physical, social, cultural, sociological, ethnographic, ethno-historical, human geography and human ecology research about any area in the country.

Botswana established a Copyright and Neighbouring Rights Act as recently as May 2000, providing protection of literary works by law for the first time in Botswana. The Act stipulates that 'a literary and an artistic work shall not be considered as a work protected by copyright under the Act unless it is an original intellectual creation in the literary or artistic domain'. Books, pamphlets, articles and other writings are among works protected under the law.

* Mrs Ratanang Mothabane is Deputy Director, Botswana National Library Services, and also head of the National Reference Library (Legal Deposit and Bibliographic Control Division).

Publishing

The publishing industry in Botswana is not very well developed. There are, however, several multinational publishing companies such as Longman, Heinemann, Macmillan and Collegium which have long shared the little market that is there with a number of local entrepreneurs who have set up publishing companies. Local companies include Pula Press, which has a long history of publishing in Botswana, Botsalano Press, Mmegi Publishing Company, and several others. Pula Press was established in the early 1960s by the London Missionary Society, which is now known as the United Congregational Church of Southern Africa. It was established mainly to publish church literature and was non-profit making. It has now diversified, however, and also publishes non-church literature.

Printing and Publishing services, which is government owned, is the major publisher in Botswana. However, it prints government publications only, which comprise departmental reports, monographs, research reports by individual ministries or departments, newsletters, calendars, posters, etc.

The main problem facing the publishing industry is the small market. Batswana are said to be a non-reading society; it is mostly school-going pupils who engage in reading, and they don't have much choice as they have to read to pass their examinations. After schooling, it has been observed, very little reading is done. A few people who continue with further education at university or at technical/professional institutions read within their field of studies. Most, if not all, material at tertiary level comes from outside the country. Because of the low readership, publishing output is skewed towards educational materials, which have a reasonable market. The Business School of Botswana seems to be the only publisher that is not concentrating on educational materials; instead, it publishes on government law and policies in Botswana.

Local publishers claim that multinational publishers provide unfair competition because they have financial muscle and the capacity to absorb high publishing costs. They are also respected because of their history and their long association with education and publishing.

Despite the inclination towards educational materials, not all that is published is absorbed by the school market. A Book Selection Committee of the Department of Curriculum Development evaluates the appropriateness and suitability of the material to the syllabuses and prescribes which books should go into the school market. This therefore makes the market highly competitive.

A number of authors have had their manuscripts rejected by publishers on the basis that there is no market for the subjects they are writing about. Some have managed to get their work published outside the country - in Zimbabwe, South Africa and United Kingdom. A new group of authors is writing on current issues such as AIDS, child abuse, teenage pregnancy, etc., and because these are currently subjects of interest there is a market for them.

Printing

Another problem facing publishers in Botswana is the inadequate printing facilities. The Printing and Publishing Company is the only major private printing company in the country. Before it was established, local publishers and authors were dependent on South African and Zimbabwean printers. Some have continued to use these to avoid the high cost of the Printing and Publishing Company, but transport costs and the risks involved in printing externally have become prohibitive. There are now other small printing houses like Pedatco, Gaborone Printing Works, etc., which publishers can use, but unfortunately these can handle only small-scale printing. Multinational publishers, however, get their materials printed outside the country through their sister companies in South Africa, Swaziland, or even the United Kingdom.

Publishers sell their publications to booksellers, who then sell them on to the general public, to libraries and schools. Publishers can market their material by distributing catalogues and mounting exhibitions in schools or libraries. Those who select the books they want then acquire them through a supplier of their choice. Some booksellers represent publishers outside the country, that is, they supply books from particular foreign publishers. There are two different types of booksellers: retail bookshops and those who market their materials from warehouses. Local newspapers carry book reviews of works by local publishers and authors from time to time. Publishers and suppliers have recently formed a publishers' and booksellers' Association known as the Botswana Publishing Industry Association (BOPIA). Its aim is to discuss issues relating to the distribution of books in the country. Writers also have their own association, known as the Writers Association of Botswana (WABO), which seeks to promote writing and reading, and to encourage budding authors.

Library services

The Botswana National Library Service functions both as a national library and as a public library service. The service to the general public involves the establishment and management of the public libraries in the country. The BNLS has a network of 23 public libraries scattered throughout the country. It also manages Village Reading Rooms. These are small libraries based in small villages that don't qualify to have a public library constructed because of their small population size and the fact that the construction of a public library was not part of the National Development Plan. Village Reading Rooms are created in partnership between the BNLS and Village Development Committees. The structures are owned by the communities, while the BNLS provides the stock and the staff to manage it. There are at the moment 67 Village Reading Rooms in the country; these are also planned for in the Development Plan.

The BNLS seconds qualified staff to manage educational and departmental libraries once posts are created in the respective departments. There are at the moment six colleges of education, 13 secondary schools and 38 departmental libraries supported by the BNLS.

There are other large libraries (such as the University of Botswana Library, the Botswana College of Agriculture Library, the Botswana Technology Centre library, the British Council Library and others) that do not fall under the authority of the Botswana National Library Service. Regarding training in library and information work, there is only one institution that offers such a service in the country - the Library and Information Science Department at the University of Botswana.

The need to develop librarianship as a profession has been recognized for a long time. The Botswana Library Association has been striving to bring librarians from different departments and organizations together to promote the profession by setting guiding standards and discussing other professional issues.

Other policies relating to the book chain

The 1993 National Commission on Education (Republic of Botswana, 1993) gave rise to the 1994 Revised National Policy on Education. Recommendation 49 of this Policy states that 'as a support to the development of education and promotion of literacy, a National Book Policy be developed by the Ministry of Labour and Home Affairs to:

- Promote local book production and ensure a high standard of professionalism in the book industry.
- Promote a culture of reading amongst Batswana.

The BNLS has the responsibility to see that the recommendations of this policy are implemented. An attempt to address this was made in 1997 at a three-day seminar of a National Consultation Forum on the Development of Botswana's National Book Policy. It would appear that the BNLS is a bit slow in addressing the book policy issue.

Recommendations 14 and 47 of the Revised National Policy on Education have further explicitly stated that:

- Every school (primary and secondary) should have libraries. Government secondary schools already have libraries. Since this policy was adopted, the Ministry of Education started building libraries in primary schools. English-medium schools (both primary and secondary) had libraries even before the Revised National Policy on Education was issued.
- Training of and provision of librarians should be intensified with the aim of a graduate librarian in each senior secondary school, and a teacher-librarian with a certificate in library studies in each of the community junior secondary schools.

This same policy document also recommended that children should be taught in their mother tongue when they start their basic education and that at least two other languages with a large number of speakers should also be taught at all levels of training. However, these recommendations have not yet been implemented because of a lack of suitable books published in any local language other than Setswana.

The Ministry of Education, responsible for the education system in the country, has two departments that are directly involved in literacy issues. These are:

- The Department of Non-Formal Education, which is responsible for out-of-school education - that is, literacy and numeracy for learners outside the formal education system. This Department has made remarkable strides in producing material relevant to new literates and non-formal learners. The Department and the BNLS co-operate through the Inter-Agency Material Production Committee to produce the 'IPALELE Readers Series'. These are easy-to-read functional books for new literates, and the Department of Non-Formal Education and the BNLS take turns in producing this series.

- The Department of Curriculum Development and Evaluation is responsible for the national curriculum, syllabus development, and recommendation of subjects taught in schools. In addition to writing school syllabuses, it produces support literature or commissions the publishing of such to publishers. The Department also selects appropriate materials for schools from the book suppliers. The Book Selection Committee is made up of subject teachers from different departments in the Ministry of Education. The BNLS, the University of Botswana and the Department of Distance Education are also represented on the Committee.

National bibliography and ISBNs

The ISBN system was first used in Botswana in 1986, following a meeting between the BNLS and publishers and book suppliers. The BNLS was given the responsibility to act as the National agency for administering the ISBN in the country (ISBN Review 16). The National Reference Library is responsible for bibliographic control and compilation of the national bibliography.

Conclusion

For the country to meet the national aspiration of Vision 2016 of being ‘an educated and informed nation’, all responsible departments and concerned organizations need to work together to groom children to read from an early age. They must continue to promote reading and encourage people at all levels to read.

The Book Chain in Cameroon

*Rosemary M. Shafack and Kiven Charles **

Cameroon is a country of about 15 million people in the Central African sub-region, made up of ten provinces with a bilingual culture. There are two anglophone provinces, the North-West Province and the South-West Province, in which English is the first official language, while the other eight provinces – Adamawa, Centre, East, Far North, Littoral, North, West and South – are francophone, with French as their first official language. The adult literacy rate is about 62.1 per cent.

Languages and literacy

French and English are used in government and state circles as the official languages, though they are used by ordinary citizens only according to their ability. Cameroon has over 250 ethnic groupings with as many vernacular languages. This makes Cameroon one of the most multi-ethnic countries in Africa – a veritable Africa in miniature. Cameroon has recently been considered to be among the poorest and most indebted in the world, which has favoured Cameroon's eligibility for debt relief. One of the sectors considered for a debt-relief package by the World Bank is education, and one of the areas targeted in this sector at all levels is the provision of books and the promotion of publishing.

Looking at the book chain in Cameroon it is immediately apparent that a majority of books and other reading materials produced and/or consumed in Cameroon are in either French or English. In 1961, when the former Southern Cameroons (under British trusteeship) and East Cameroon (under French trusteeship) came together as the Federal Republic of Cameroon, the cultural identity of the two former colonies was retained, and thus the bilingual culture was born and has been maintained in varying degrees. Politically and legislatively, all publications in Cameroon for state or governmental purposes must be produced in both English and French.

The Cameroon educational system is a three-tier system, with English being the medium of instruction in the anglophone provinces and French being the medium of instruction in the francophone provinces, though any individual or institution is allowed to use either of the two official languages in any of the provinces as the need arises. This is noticeable in the bilingual secondary and high schools that were initially established at provincial level but have now opened at divisional and sub-divisional levels in all ten provinces.

Publishing

The policy of bilingualism in schools means that all books published for educational purposes are produced in both English and French. There are legislative and regulatory documents guiding the production and distribution of school books. A National Book Development Council was recently created to regulate the choice of school textbooks from kindergarten to high school. The Council will ensure that good books are selected for the various subjects taught at primary and secondary levels. It should be stressed that the Ministry of National Education takes overall charge of this, as stipulated in a recent Prime Ministerial Order.¹ This Order lays down the modalities for the creation, organization and functioning of the National Book Council for the authorization of school manuals, texts and didactic materials.

For books and publications at the tertiary level, the various institutions of higher learning have, through the Ministry of Higher Education, created publishing houses in their various establishments, although there

* Mrs Rosemary M. Shafack, BA, MLS (née Ngalla), is a Cameroonian librarian with the University of Buea Library and has been the Protem Head Librarian since 1992. She is member of several professional associations related to the book chain, and is presently a member of the Central Committee of the Standing Conference of African University Libraries – Western Area (SCAULWA). She is Adviser to the Cameroon Association of Librarians, Archivists, Documentalists and Museographers (ABADCAM), and a member of Council of the University of Buea.

Kiven Charles Wirsiy, BA, MLS, is currently the Head of the Readers and Serials Services Division of the University of Buea Library. He was formerly Chief Documentalist for the Cameroon Post group of newspapers, and was the pioneer Administrative Officer for Public Relations and Publications of the University of Buea. He is also Assistant Secretary-General of the Cameroon Association of Librarians, Archivist, Documentalist and Museographers (ABADCAM), a member of the Cameroon Association of English-Speaking Journalists (CAMASEJ), and a member of the Editorial Board of the Buea University Newsletter.

¹ No. 001/PM/CAB of 4 January 2002; see *Cameroon Tribune*, 22 January 2002, 4.

is a central Cameroonian university publishing house known as Les Presses Universitaires du Cameroun.² This central publishing house is open to Cameroonian state universities (of which there are six) and other institutions of higher learning. In addition, each state university has a publishing house which publishes the research and other material of their staff and students. For private higher education, the Catholic University of Central Africa in Yaoundé also has its own publishing house known as Les Presses de l'Université Catholique de l'Afrique Centrale. All these university presses, which began in the last decade, have boosted the book chain in Cameroon in that they have given university lecturers and researchers the opportunity to publish their works, which hitherto were in cyclostyled manuscript form as a result of the economic depression and strict censorship before 1990. More and more publications are now being published through these houses. It should be noted, however, that most of the book needs of Cameroonians at primary, secondary and university levels of education are still supplied from abroad by major publishing houses and vendors who either have local representatives or major bookshops.

Since 1990, with the promulgation of the Liberty Laws of 19 December 1990, the mass communication landscape in Cameroon has changed significantly. Law No. 90-52 of 19 December 1990 relating to mass communication, ensures, in its general provisions, freedom of the press as guaranteed by the constitution. This law applies to all forms and methods of communication and, in particular, to printing, bookselling, press organs, publishing houses, distribution, bill-posting and audio-visual establishments. Part II, Chapter I, Section 3 states that 'Persons shall be free to engage in printing and book selling'.³

This law is the main legal instrument that regulates the book chain in Cameroon, from printing and publishing to distribution and sale. The 1990 laws were a landmark for the book chain in Cameroon, which hitherto had been subject to very rigorous censorship laws; for more than ten years the book chain has prospered following the introduction of these laws.

In terms of publishing, book printing and bookselling, new agencies have joined the list of existing publishers and printers. The National Printing Press and the Cameroon Press and Publishing Company (Société de Presse et d'Education du Cameroun, SOPECAM) remain the main government publishers and printers.

Denominational publishing, printing and bookselling houses continue to play an important role in the book chain in Cameroon, with the Presbyterian Printing Press (Presprint Ltd.) dominating the anglophone market; it also handles the printing of French-language publications. Its sister agency, Presbook, engages in book publishing and bookselling, and the distribution of various publications, including imported texts. Les Editions CLE, which originally published only in the French language and recently celebrated its fortieth anniversary, has changed its policy to include the publication of works in the English language at all levels.⁴ Another denominational publishing house is Imprimerie Saint Paul and its sister establishment Librairie Saint Paul. These are run by the Catholic Church and also engage in publishing, printing, bookselling and distribution for both anglophones and francophones.

In anglophone Cameroon several private individuals are engaged in book publishing, printing and bookselling. In addition to the established ones, ordinary Cameroonians engage in small-scale printing and as book retailers. Added to these are the second-hand booksellers who have invaded Cameroonian markets from village to town, especially when the school year starts. These second-hand booksellers are highly coveted by the poorer Cameroonians who can obtain essential books for their children either by bartering with other books or at a low cost.

There have also been cases of piracy in which local or foreign book printers copied books illegally, especially school textbooks that are in great demand. This piracy is being combated by authors, publishers, printers, and the Cameroon Civil Copyright Associations, as well as by the government through laws and ordinances on copyright.⁵

The role played by foreign publishers and vendors through their Cameroonian agents is also significant in the Cameroonian book chain. Most printed books are imported, and this forms a major part of Cameroon's international trade, given that they can be imported without taxes and other duties. Importers need only to pay business taxes and obtain authorization for importation.

² *Official Gazette of the Republic of Cameroon* (31st year), supplementary issue no. 1, January 1991, 11-22.

³ *Cameroon Tribune*, 26 November 2001, 13.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 12.

⁵ For example, Law No. 2000/11 of 10 December 2000 and its text of application by Prime Ministerial Decree No. 2001/956/PM of 1 November 2001; see *Official Gazette of the Republic of Cameroon* (31st year), supplementary issue no. 1, January 1999, 23-28.

Library services

Various agencies directly or indirectly influence the book chain in Cameroon. Though the National Library of Cameroon and its regional branches are yet to be created, there is a central service in the Ministry of Culture in charge of the National Library and public reading. A recent law requires that six copies of all published works of art - printed, graphic and photographic - are to be deposited at the National Library on the day that they are first made available to the public.⁶ The National Library will define the library development policy of the country when it is set up.

Public, school and university libraries, as well as national archives, also play a vital role in the book chain. Public libraries are established and operated by municipal authorities, under the auspices of the Ministry of Culture, and are controlled or monitored through the various provincial pilot libraries which are expected to become regional branches of the National Library.

Other foreign governmental and non-governmental agencies also operate public libraries in Cameroon - for example, the British Council, the American Cultural Centre, the French Co-operation Mission, German Embassy, etc. Overall, both the English and the French have done, and continue to do, a lot for public, school and university libraries in the country by providing books and training in library management.

Support to the book chain

Other stakeholders directly or indirectly involved in the book chain in Cameroon include organizations such as the UN's specialized agencies - UNESCO, UNICEF, the UNDP, the WHO and the World Bank. All these agencies support and promote the book chain in one way or another, through direct funding, technical know-how, materials and equipment. While some target primary, secondary and vocational educational institutions and municipal public libraries, others target tertiary and professional educational institutions.

In the private sector, NGOs and philanthropic organizations also contribute to the book chain in Cameroon. The 1990 Liberty Laws - and Law No. 9-53 of 19 December 1990, on freedom of association - gave impetus to the creation of cultural and professional associations.⁷ One such association is the Cameroon Publishers Association, whose object is to improve the publishing profession and the book trade in Cameroon. The Association meets regularly to draw up strategies in line with this. It is responsible for allocating International Standard Book Numbers (ISBNs) and International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSNs) in the country.

There is also the Cameroon Booksellers Association, which includes major book sellers and retailers who work together to draw up strategies and tackle problems facing them in the book chain.

Among the NGOs involved in the book chain are the National Book Development Council, African Book Development, and the Cameroon Educational Resource Committee (CEREC), all of which organize symposia and book fairs to encourage interest in books. The Cameroon Association of Librarians, Archivists, Documentalists and Museographers (ABADCAM) is an association for the information professions, recognized by Government, since 1975. ABADCAM organizes seminars, workshops, conferences, etc., and works with school, public, university and research libraries, and archives, as well as with other stakeholders in the book chain to improve reading in Cameroon.

A regional body, UNESCO's Book Promotion Centre for Africa (CREPLA) is officially recognized by government, and supports book development through symposia, book weeks and book fairs. Foreign agencies such as Book Aid International, the British Council, and French Co-operation Mission all engage in regular book donations to various libraries of all types.

Finally, publishing in national vernacular languages is beginning to emerge, as the Ministry of National Education has included some popular national languages in the school curricula; writers are being encouraged to write in these languages. Furthermore, many religions and denominations are also exploiting national languages in publishing mostly religious literature; the Bible and other materials have been translated into various national languages and are in regular use in churches and religious ceremonies.

⁶ Law No. 2000/05 of 17 April 2000 relating to legal deposit and its texts of application through Prime Ministerial Decree No. 2001/PM of 1 November 2001; André-Marie Ntsobe, 'Identité culturelle et production du livre', in *L'Identité culturelle camerounaise*. Yaoundé: Ministère de l'Information et de la Culture, Direction des Affaires Culturelles, 1985, p. 239-246.

⁷ Jean Dihang, 'Identité culturelle camerounaise et édition', in *L'Identité culturelle camerounaise*. Yaoundé: Ministère de l'Information et de la Culture, Direction des Affaires Culturelles, 1985, p. 247-258.

The agency behind this has been the Summer Institute of Linguistics in Yaoundé, which has been working with local language translation committees and university researchers to improve the readability and content of the works published in these languages.

Recently, the World Bank has also shown an interest in promoting publishing in local languages, especially for general education, agricultural extension work, health education, and vocational education. If this World Bank interest is sustained, the book chain in Cameroon will be further strengthened.

As far as professional training is concerned, two institutions of higher learning, the Advanced School of Mass Communication (ASMAC) of the University of Yaoundé II and the Department of Journalism and Mass Communication (JMC) of the University of Buea offer courses in publishing.

The Book Chain in Eritrea

*Assefaw Abraha **

Eritrea is a country located in the Horn of Africa, with a total area of about 125,000 square kilometres and a population of about 3.5 million. Like all African states, it took its present shape during the European 'Scramble for Africa'. It was placed under Italian and British colonial administrations, respectively, from 1890 to 1941 and 1941 to 1952. In 1952 it was federated with Ethiopia as an autonomous state on the basis of a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations. In 1962, however, the Ethiopian monarchy violated the UN federal arrangement for Ethiopia and Eritrea and annexed Eritrea, making it one of the fourteen provinces of the Ethiopian State. In the same year, the guns of liberation movements roared in the lowlands of Eritrea. After thirty years of bitter war for independence, Eritrea was liberated in 1991. In 1993 an internationally supervised referendum was held and, with a public vote of more than 99.85 per cent, it was officially declared an independent nation.

The few years after independence were years of transition, recovery and reconstruction in every area. Considerable progress was seen in the economic, social, legal and political sectors, both as a result of the maintenance of peace and stability and because of the unrelenting efforts made by the government. This process was, however, short-lived because of the eruption of the Ethiopian-Eritrean war in 1998. This war, bloody as it was, affected every sector of life in Eritrea. It is in this context that the present status of book chain in Eritrea should be viewed.

During the first three years after independence, the Eritrean economy showed hardly any growth. As of 1994, however, it was growing, with an estimated increase in GDP of about 9–10 per cent, and this continued to be in the 7–10 per cent range up to 1998. One of the basic development priorities was in the educational sector. This sector was expanded at all levels, and steady improvement has been seen in the quality of education. Since independence 385 schools have been renovated and 380 new ones constructed. Thus, the total number of schools at all levels grew from 293 in 1991 to 914 in the year 2000, and more were introduced thereafter. The expansion of the school system resulted in an increased student enrolment at elementary, middle and secondary levels at the rate of 15 per cent per year.

Book development in Eritrea has been hampered by several constraints. The war was, above all, the most serious external constraint. Other constraints include: absence of official government policy or legislation on book provision; failure to include book development in the various five-year national development plans; lack of depository law, copyright law and national library policy. Even though in the year 2002 a proclamation reduced the tax levied on books from 12 per cent to 5 per cent, imported books are still subject to taxes and custom duties. This puts local booksellers at a disadvantage, particularly in supplying government institutions who are exempt from these charges and often source from external suppliers.

Literacy and languages, writers and writing

The Eritrean state, like most other African states, is a multi-ethnic state, and many people are multilingual. Nine languages are spoken: Tigrinya, Tigre, Saho, Afar, Beja (Hidareb), Bilen, Kunama, Nara, and Rashaida (Arabic). In addition, Giiz, now a dead language, has an important place in Eritrea. It is the language of the Eritrean Orthodox Church, and is also the object of academic research. About 80 per cent of the population speak either Tigrinya (50%) or Tigre (30%) as their mother tongue. The number of speakers of other languages is as follows: Saho (5%), Afar (5%), Beja (2.5%), Bilen (2%), Kunama (2%), Nara (1.5%), and Rashaida (0.5%).

Eritrea has no official languages but strives for the equal treatment and development of all national languages. In the final draft of the country's constitution, this fact is stated thus: 'The equality of all Eritrean languages is guaranteed'. Three languages function as languages of communication: Tigrinya, Arabic and

* Assefaw Abraha graduated from Addis Ababa University in 1970 with a Diploma in Library Science and worked as a school and special librarian in Ethiopia. He acquired an MA in Library Science and Bibliography from the Cultural Institute of Kiev, Ukraine, in the former Soviet Union. He joined the armed struggle for liberation of Eritrea with the EPLF and worked as a fighter and librarian from 1982–1991. In 1992 he was appointed Head Librarian of the University of Asmara, and obtained an MA in Library and Information Management in 1994 from the Department of Information Studies, University of Sheffield, UK. He is currently Director of Library and Information Services at the University of Asmara.

English; these are also the languages of government. Different languages serve as mediums of instruction at the various levels of the educational system. At primary-school level, all children are taught in their mother tongue. Tigrinya, Arabic and English are also taught in the primary schools as second languages. The language of instruction in secondary schools is English and Arabic; there are also Italian-language-medium secondary schools. The language of instruction at the university is English.

There are radio programmes in five Eritrean languages. Eritrean television (ERI-TV) broadcasts daily in Tigrinya, Tigre, Arabic and English. There are four print languages in Eritrea: Tigrinya, Tigre, Arabic and Kunama. The first two are written in the Giiz alphabet, the last in Roman. Also, various attempts (with varying degrees of success) have been made to develop an orthography for the remaining languages. The main literary language of Eritrea is Tigrinya. There are also some literary works (especially poetry) written in Tigre and Arabic.

In Eritrea a literacy campaign has been conducted in two successive stages. The first one was carried out from 1983 to 1987 by the Eritrean Popular Liberation Front (EPLF) during the armed struggle in the liberated territories. The campaign aimed mainly at enabling students to develop basic skills in writing and reading; owing to the many constraints, the main task of provision of basic education to the Eritrean masses was left for the second stage – the post-Independence period. Then, the Adult Education Division of the Ministry of Education made a new beginning in all the languages of the country. The post-liberation literacy campaign has been organized at three levels: learning basic skills in reading and writing; consolidating the skills learned at the first phase; and mastering the skills in reading, writing, and listening, as well as learning the four operational skills in mathematics – addition, subtraction, division and multiplication. Basic technical-vocational education has also been offered alongside the literacy campaign. Sustaining the literacy campaign is a major concern of the country.

As in the other sectors, the status of writing in Eritrea was at its lowest ebb during the protracted war of independence. Any published academic or non-fiction works belonged either to Eritrean authors in the diaspora or to those in the liberated zones within the country. However, remarkable progress was seen in Eritrean literature, especially in Tigrinya, during the war of independence. Much of it was created by freedom fighters, who eventually emerged as prominent writers. Their works deal within the context of, and in reaction to the war. Examples of those categorized as the ‘Sahel writers’ (Sahel was a base area of the EPLF) are Alemseged Tesfai, Dr Abba Yisak Ghebreyesus, Solomon Dirar and Michael Adonai. The first has many international publications to his name as author or as co-editor. Efforts were made to encourage writing during the period of armed struggle. To this end contests were organized and winners were rewarded. In Eritrea today, the best writers are awarded the Raimok Literary Prize, initiated by the Eritrean government and interested individuals in 1995. It is the nation’s highest literary prize and is given every year to the best writer of the year, chosen by an independent jury. In this connection, some writers, poets and dramatists are organizing themselves into an Eritrean authors’ association, which is expected to be established officially in the near future. A primary objective of this organization will be to support its members by collectively seeking funds for publication.

Book publishing

Despite the long tradition of literary works, the publishing industry in Eritrea is not yet developed. The majority of writers are self-published. This is so mainly because there are not many publishers or agents in the country, and those that are available are usually reluctant to accept manuscripts easily as they are not sure about the market demand for a particular book. This means, too, that potentially valuable and interesting works have remained (and still remain) without seeing the light of day. The major publishing sector in the country is the Ministry of Education, which produces textbooks for all levels of the Eritrean schools. It also publishes adult-education textbooks in different languages.

Book printing

The Lazarist missionary group first introduced the printing press into Eritrea in 1863. At the present there are several private and government-owned printing houses. Most of them are located in the capital city, Asmara. The rest are found at the regional capital of Mendefera and the port city of Assab. The most modern and multi-purpose printing house was founded in 1997 by the Hidri Trust and is known as Sabur Printing Press. Other important printing presses with medium production capacity are: Francescana Printing Press, Universal Printing Press, Falcon Printing Press, Africa Printing Press, Semhar Printing Press, Aser Printing Press, and Yemane Printing Press; all are located in Asmara.

Bookselling and distribution

The number of booksellers in Eritrea is so small that they do not reach most of the people. In most Eritrean towns bookshops do not exist and the very few that are in operation are confined to Asmara. Prominent bookshops, which flourished after independence, are Awget and Mediatech Bookshops. Mediatech, founded in 1997, is a wholesaler and retailer. Textbooks, which usually form the bread and butter of the bookshop business, are centrally produced and distributed by the Ministry of Education. The monopoly on textbooks and the scarcity of foreign currency have affected the growth and development of the book trade in the country. This in the final analysis has victimized the reader and reading development.

Library services

Libraries in the modern sense are a recent phenomenon in Eritrea. Currently four different types of libraries operate in Eritrea: they can be classified as university, school, public and government or special libraries. The University of Asmara (the only university in the country) has a main and a research library, four colleges and one departmental library. It has a general collection of around 110,000 volumes and takes 165 journal subscriptions.

The bulk of the collection of the University Library comes from external funding. The library system is an open-access stock with the exception of the Research Library, which is purely used for consultation. It serves a university community of 5,650 students, 320 teaching staff and 220 administrative staff. Moreover, it provides service and loans at institutional level to government agencies, NGOs, etc.

The School Library Service (SLS) Division of the Ministry of Education supervises school libraries, which fall under the Department of General Education. Almost all school libraries have a very limited budget allocation from the Ministry. They depend largely on donations for their acquisition of books and facilities. Another major problem of school libraries is lack of trained personnel. Collections in school libraries range from 5,000 to 13,000 books.

Public libraries are still underdeveloped, and the responsibility for their operation or establishment is not clearly defined to an appropriate level of authority. The provision of public library services has been left to provincial or urban administrations, some of which have had little time or resources to do anything. Efforts have been made by the National Union of Eritrean Women and the National Union of Eritrean Youth and Students to revive and establish public libraries in collaboration with regional administrations. Two of the important public libraries, located in Asmara, are the Municipality of Asmara Public Library (founded in 1959) and the British Council Library (established in 1972), with collections of 11,000 and 15,000 volumes, respectively. The British Council Library also possesses quite a number of periodicals, newspapers, magazines, video and audio cassettes, etc.

The Research and Documentation Centre (RDC) is one of the most outstanding information resource centres in Eritrea. It was first established during the war of independence and has been considerably transformed thereafter. It has quite a range of archival as well as published collections, most of which are in the field of social sciences. In the course of time it is likely to be designated the national archives centre of Eritrea. User services in the RDC are closed-access stock, and material required is selected from an accessions register.

Book-related agencies

Currently there are no officially established book development councils, nor is there a national book policy. National bibliographic and ISBN agencies are not yet in existence. However, both the Ministry of Education and the Popular Front for Democracy and Justice are aware of the need to formulate book-related policies and to establish book-related agencies.

Education and training

Lack of trained personnel has been one of the serious problems. It was thus found expedient to begin training a limited number of librarians domestically. The Unit of Library and Information Studies of the University of Asmara was established in 1999 to meet this national demand; it has been offering a one-year certificate programme. About 36 students have been admitted to this programme each year, and more than 56 library assistants have benefited from it. The Unit has a plan to introduce diploma and first-degree programmes in the near future. Overall, there is a very limited number of professional librarians in the country.

Conclusion

The pre-independence period did not create favourable conditions for book development in Eritrea. The last decade after independence was concerned with the whole process of building a nation. This short period of transition showed remarkable achievements, particularly with regard to the expansion of the educational system, the proliferation of schools and libraries at all levels, the encouragement of literary works in the various national languages, etc. However, much remains to be done in order to promote book development in the country. This includes: the introduction of policies on national library services, provision of legal-deposit and copyright laws, lifting tax and custom duties and other barriers to the availability of books, the allocation of reasonable budgets to book development, and the encouragement of literary works and writers.

The Book Chain in The Gambia

*Abdou Mbye **

The Gambia belongs to the group of Least Developed Countries (LDCs) and is one of the poorest in Africa. With a real GDP of \$340, living standards are very low. The UNDP *Human Development Report* ranks The Gambia 163 out of a total of 174 countries studied.¹

In The Gambia as in other English speaking West African countries most people had very little if any contact with books prior to the 1930s. However, very small collections of books were kept in the few schools, church missions and European clubs. A survey carried out by Ethel Fagan found that even in the early part of the twentieth century, English-speaking West African families had fair collections of books in their homes, mainly the Bible, religious works and standard authors.²

Between 1944 and 1945 Bishop Daly of the Anglican Mission opened the first library and reading room in Banjul. It was a subscription library that aimed to expose members of the public to the joys of reading books. This library continued to operate until 1949.

In 1946 the British Council established its library in Banjul with a book stock of 4,000. Rising to a peak of 17,000 in 1959, the collection dropped to about 7,000 when the Council withdrew from The Gambia in 1962. The Library was then handed over to the government and administered under the then Department of Education. It is now a National Public Library administered by a Board through the Chief Librarian. With a collection of 80,000 the library attempts to meet the demands of the general public, rural communities, schools, tertiary institutions (including students of the University of The Gambia), as well as the public and private sectors.

Legal deposit

Section 20 of The Gambia Library Board Act (No. 31 of 1976) designates the country's National Library as a legal depository. It states that two copies of all printed matter published in The Gambia (books and periodicals) should be deposited with the Chief Librarian to be preserved for posterity. Although this requirement is generally complied with, many publishers, authors and editors fail to do so willingly. The reason is perhaps attributable to weaknesses in the Act itself: for instance, there is no penalty clause for non-compliance, nor is a minimum time limit for deposit specified.

Copyright

Violations of copyright and piracy of printed material are major impediments to the development of the book sector in The Gambia. These are more prevalent in the area of textbook supply, where some unscrupulous teachers and 'quack' booksellers reproduce other people's works for gain. Nevertheless, the government of The Gambia subscribes to international protocols and agreements on the protection of intellectual property such the Berne Convention. In fact, at its request, the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization prepared a draft law on copyright and related rights for the Republic of The Gambia in 1992.

Trade and tariff barriers

There are no trade or tariff barriers on the importation of books. They are exempt from both sales tax and import duty. As a signatory to the Florence Agreement, The Gambia also subscribes to UNESCO's principle of free flow of information. There is no specific law on the freedom of information; however, freedom of expression is guaranteed in the country's constitution.

* Abdou Wally Mbye, MA, Dip. Lib., DLS, was born in The Gambian capital, Banjul, and has spent all his working life in library and information services. He received his professional training in Ibadan, Manchester and Newcastle. Currently the Chief Librarian and head of The Gambia National Library Service, he has also held the positions of Mobile Librarian (1979–87), Senior Librarian with responsibility for rural library services (1987–1996), and Deputy Chief Librarian and Head of Public Library Services. He was the pioneering Vice-President of The Gambia Library and Information Services Association (GAMLISA).

¹ United Nations Development Programme. *The Gambia Human Development Report 2000: Promoting Good Governance for Human Development and Poverty Eradication* Banjul: Transphere, 2001.

² Ethel Fagan, *Report on Library Needs in British West Africa*. New York: Carnegie Corporation, 1942.

National plans and policies

There are no government-approved plans or policies on libraries. However, several international consultants have made proposals to government on these as well as on information policies and systems. These include Professor Harvard-Williams's report *Libraries in The Gambia*.³ He proposed 'a long term plan for a nationwide development of the country's library services'. Although not commissioned specifically to look at the library and information sector, J. S. Robertson produced *Proposals for a National Computer Policy*, in which he devoted a whole chapter to a National Information System for The Gambia.⁴ Another major proposal can be found in a report for the IDRC of Canada (copy submitted to government) by Stephney Ferguson.⁵ She made recommendations on things like a national information policy and a plan for a national information and library system.

The Education Policy 1988–2003 is geared towards the expansion and improvement in quality and relevance of basic education, restructuring and improving secondary education, and a reduction in illiteracy rates.⁶ Section 5(8) of the Policy calls on The Gambia National Library (which is given responsibility for schools library services) to, among other things, 'provide every [primary] school with a small library in a room or a book box', as well as campaign for an annual book grant for secondary and post-secondary institutions.

As at April 2001 The Gambia had 344 primary, 98 junior secondary, and 28 senior secondary schools. The Gambia Technical Training Institute (GTI), the Management Development Institute (MDI), as well as The Gambia College constituted the only tertiary institutions up to 1999; they offer programmes below degree level. The University of The Gambia, which has a capacity for 2000 students, was established by an Act of Parliament in 1999; it currently has an enrolment of 400.

In the year 2000 government adopted a National Communication and Information Policy (NACIP). However, this is mainly concerned with the mass media and informatics.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

Mandinka, Wolof and Pulaar are the three national languages, and, being a former British colony, English has remained the country's official language. Mandinka, Wolof and Pulaar are the mediums of instruction in Grades 1 and 2 in the national school system. At least one daily newspaper, in collaboration with the Non-formal Education Services of the Department of State for Education, features articles in the three national languages. WEC International, The Gambia, publishes books and primers in Mandinka and Jola.

English is the medium of instruction from Grade 3 upwards; and is also the main language used in and publishing. Arabic is understood by a large number of Gambians, many of whom studied it both in its written and spoken form in small traditional Islamic schools called Daras. It has now become the medium of instruction in the growing alternative and formal Arabic/Islamic education system known as 'Madrassa'. French has become a popular taught subject in schools; the country's three main newspapers feature regular columns in French.

Status of writers and writing

Writers, although relatively few, are highly respected. However, writing is by no means a full-time occupation in The Gambia. From 1960 to the present about 30 Gambian writers have emerged, a few like William Conton, Lenrie Peters and Ebou Dibba being the best known internationally. A significant proportion of local writing is geared towards the school system, i.e. textbooks. Unfortunately, there is no known Gambian writer of children's literature, apart from the very small number who write primary-school textbooks. The adult illiteracy rate was 52.5% per cent in 1998, one of the highest in Africa.

Reading habits

Reading has a relatively short history in the country, having been introduced by Christian missionaries in the 19th century, mainly for the purpose of reading the Bible. In partnership with the British colonial administration it became an integral part of an élitist educational system. This became more relevant and accessible to the rest of the population only recently.

³ Peter Harvard-Williams, *Libraries in The Gambia: Present and Future* Loughborough: University of Technology, 1987.

⁴ J. S. Robertson, *Proposals for a National Computer Policy*. Banjul: UNDP, 1987.

⁵ Stephney Ferguson, 'Library and information services in The Gambia', Kingston: National Library Services, 1987.

⁶ The Gambia. Ministry of Education, Youth and Sports. *Education Policy*, 1988–2003.

However, it is generally agreed that the majority of Gambians do not do much reading after completing formal education. The fact that reading was never promoted as something to derive pleasure from but was largely perceived as simply a means to passing examinations is the major contributory factor to this state of affairs. Moreover, the backgrounds portrayed in many of the books that were available were not found easy to relate to, besides their being written in a language that was not the readers' mother tongue. Other factors that discourage reading are the physical conditions under which many people live, including heat, humidity, over-crowding, noise, and poor lighting.

Fortunately the situation is improving. More libraries are being opened, with services being extended to rural communities and schools via mobile libraries. The publication of the first daily newspaper in the country in 1992, followed by several more, has provided more choices and opportunities, particularly for those newly literate in the local languages. The creation of local publishing houses that produce Gambian literature has given an additional boost to the inculcation of the reading habit.

Book publishing

As in other developing countries, expansion of the education sector was not accompanied by a growth in publishing. Thus more than 90 per cent of the books found in local bookshops, libraries and schools were acquired from overseas, mainly the United Kingdom. However, more and more publishers are emerging and contributing towards national development. For the first time, more socially relevant books, including easy readers and those in local languages are being produced.

Publishing, being a relatively new enterprise in The Gambia, suffers from skills shortages, inadequate equipment, and financial difficulties in the face of escalating costs of paper and printing material that have to be imported with scarce foreign exchange.

State publishing

Until the beginning of the 1990s, the former Government Printing Department and the Book Production and Materials Resources Unit (BPMRU) were virtually the only publishers. The Printing Department, in spite of having very old and dilapidated printing machinery, has managed to publish a significant number of government reports, research documents, and booklets every year. It also published for quasi-government institutions and private individuals as well. In 1997 it moved into a new purpose-built, modern complex equipped with a multi-million Dalasi⁷ computerized printing press. It also became a semi-autonomous parastatal known as the National Printing and Stationery Corporation.

BPMRU was established in 1978 with World Bank funding, mainly to produce textbooks for the school sector; they have been able to produce competently and tastefully designed books. In fact, other government and non-governmental institutes as well as private authors and individuals have had their works published at BPMRU because of its phenomenal success. An example is Nana Humasi's popular *A Krio Engagement and Other Stories*, published in 1987.

Private/Commercial and educational publishing

Book publishing is now private-sector dominated. This is in line with government's current policy of divestiture, geared, among other things, to encourage private-sector-led growth. For instance until 1996, the Department of State for Trade and Industry published *The Gambia Trade Directory*. This has since been contracted out to Toplink Communications, a private/commercial publishing house, who have just recently launched its 2002 edition.

Some educational publishing is undertaken by the BPMRU and some commercial publishers, as well as some teachers who self-publish their books. These are based on the national curricula established by local panels of curriculum developers under the Department of State for Education. Some publishers are contracted for this purpose, while others submit samples of their products to the educational authorities or heads of schools for possible selection as textbooks.

Macmillan (UK) is the only multinational publishing house that does any significant publishing for the Gambian education sector. Although they do not carry out any local publishing activity, Macmillan have an office and a representative in Banjul. The WEC Mission in The Gambia and the Non-formal Education Services are the two main publishers of indigenous literature.

⁷ D18 = 1 US\$ in March 2002.

There is a general shortage of skills in the areas of editing and marketing. Some publishers have desktop-publishing facilities. Those that do not have them use facilities available elsewhere. There are a small number of freelance book designers, graphic artists and indexers in the country, whose services are used by publishers and authors as required. There is no Gambian publishers' association.

Book printing

A growing number of books are produced using desktop publishing technology combined with off-set printing. Some publishing houses have their own colour printing facilities, and there are a growing number of printing companies. However, some publishers have their works printed in neighbouring Senegal, where facilities are generally more sophisticated.

The main constraints to printing in The Gambia are the high cost of printing material such as inks and paper, the lack of facilities for laminar and thermal binding, and a dearth of high-quality colour separation machines. The inadequacy of binding facilities is a problem encountered by nearly all Gambian publishers. Although some printing presses have stitching and folding machines, facilities for mechanical binding are in short supply. Thus manual binding seems to be the norm. This often results in rather imperfect products, besides being very slow, particularly for hard-backed books.

There is no organized grouping of printers.

Bookselling and distribution

The bookselling sector can in no way be described as sophisticated. It ranges from one or two relatively good bookshops to publishing houses, supermarkets, schools, street-corner bookshops and street hawkers.

The Gambia Methodist Bookshop was for a long time the only well-stocked retail bookshop in the country. It wound up in 1995, largely owing to financial difficulties, coupled with shortages of hard currency to purchase books from overseas. Timbooktoo Bookstores, which was established in the year 2000, seems to have more than filled the gap created by the closure of the Methodist Bookshop. Besides being well stocked (but rather expensive), it is fully computerized with point-of-sale systems integrating ISBNs, ISSNs and bar codes.

There are now more than 50 small bookshops that deal almost exclusively with the supply of primary and secondary school textbooks, but these are confined to the Greater Banjul area. The rural areas are generally not covered.

There is no organized book distribution network. However, the Department of State for Education distributes textbooks to schools throughout the country at the beginning of each school year. This is done by the BPMRU and the Department's Central Stores.

The great majority of imported books are read by only a small proportion of the Gambian population who live mainly in the urban areas. Those who do read (outside the school system) consume more fiction, although imported books cover almost every subject area. There is no government restriction on imported books, which are also not subjected to import duty or sales tax.

There is no shortage of textbooks, except for those used in tertiary education. Primary-school textbooks are supplied by publishers directly to the Department of State for Education, as well as to schools and bookshops. The former ensures that all its schools are supplied, while the others sell directly to customers.

A book-buying habit is yet to be a part of people's life. Thanks to the Gambian tradition of sharing, a book once bought is often passed around to friends and relatives. This also applies to newspapers and audio-visual materials. Other reasons for the absence of book-buying are the poverty factor (which makes the average Gambian more concerned with basic survival needs such as food, clothing and shelter) as well as the high illiteracy rate; reading for pleasure and general information are seen as luxuries that they can ill afford. The only exception is for school textbooks, which parents, no matter how poor, struggle to buy in order to secure a better future for their children.

The Gambia National Library, Timbooktoo Bookstores and Gambia College are key players, and acquire large quantities of books through mail order – mainly from booksellers and publishers in the United Kingdom. UNESCO coupons, for example, have been used by the National Library to pay for its book orders owing to a scarcity of foreign exchange.

In collaboration with the National Library, Macmillan publishers are virtually the only institution that carries out regular promotional activities in support of the book trade. These started with the first The Gambia National Library/Macmillan Book week held in 1986. Since then, joint book exhibitions have been held at the National Library every two years.

Library services

Various types of libraries exist in the country and are independent of each other; the National Library has no direct control over any of them. There is no formalized inter-library lending scheme, and, except in the case of the National Library, access is generally restricted to staff or students of schools and tertiary institutions. The Gambia Library and Information Services Association was formed in 1987 to promote the development of the profession.

National and public library services

The Gambia National Library combines the functions of both a national library and public library service. In addition to being the sole public library, it is also the only legal depository for books published in The Gambia. It has only one functioning branch in Brikama, which is nearby.

The Gambia National Archives was established in 1986 by an Act of Parliament and is located in Banjul. It is a legal depository for certain types of government records.

Education libraries

The main education libraries are those of The Gambia College's School of Education (Brikama campus), and Nursing (Banjul), the Faculty of Medicine of the newly established University of The Gambia, the Management Development Institute (Kanifing), the Gambia Technical Training Institute (Kanifing), and the Rural Development Institute (Lower River Division).

School libraries, ranging from tiny collections in cupboards and small rooms to relatively large and well-stocked ones with computers, are scattered throughout the country. However, the only good ones are concentrated in the Greater Banjul area, and these mostly belong to secondary and private or international schools; Gambia Senior Secondary School, St Augustine's Senior School, Marina International School and Ndow's Comprehensive School are the major ones.

Special libraries

Several government Departments are fully equipped with good libraries operated by qualified or experienced staff. Examples are the Department of State for Finance and Economic Affairs, the Department of [Agricultural] Planning, and the National Environmental Agency. They are all located in Banjul. Law libraries can be found in the Attorney General's Chambers, the Magistrates, High and Supreme Courts, private law chambers, and the National Assembly.

There are a growing number of government and non-governmental research institutions with good libraries and documentation centres and managed by trained staff. These include the African Centre for Democracy and Human Rights Studies (ACDHRS), the African Commission on Human and People's Rights (ACHR), the (British) Medical Research Council (MRC), and the International Trypano-tolerance Research Centre (TC). All but the last two are located in the Greater Banjul area. Nearly all of these libraries, except perhaps those of the research institutions, suffer from inadequate budgets for books and related materials. Insufficient staffing and lack of equipment are other constraints.

Other book-related agencies and events

There is no book development council in The Gambia. An annual book week used to be organized by The Gambia National Library and later in collaboration with The Gambia Library and Information Services Association. However, this event has not taken place for the past five years.

The Gambia National Library is the national bibliographic centre, and adheres to the International Standard Bibliographic Descriptions for Monographs and Serials. Its library materials are catalogued according to Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules and classified according to the Dewey Decimal Classification. This also applies to *The Gambia National Bibliography*, which it produces annually. It is also the national centre for ISBNs and ISSNs.

Education and training

There are no library schools in the country, so all formal training (part-time or full time) for librarians (as well as for printers, publishers and booksellers, etc.) can only be acquired from overseas or through correspondence courses. The minimum qualification required for entry into the professional cadre in the library sector is a bachelor's degree, and for library technicians, possession of an undergraduate certificate or diploma is required.

Conclusion

The book chain in The Gambia can in no way be described as developed. It is beset with several bottlenecks, including the absence of a reading habit, poor distribution and marketing, a dearth of public libraries, and spiralling costs of books in the face of poverty. Nevertheless, recent developments in the education sector should have a positive impact on it. These include significant growth in school enrolment and increases in the number of senior secondary schools and tertiary education institutions (including the establishment of the new university). These developments have met with a corresponding growth in the publishing and printing sectors, as reflected both in numbers and in the overall quality of their products.

But to consolidate these gains, greater government support, especially with much-needed financing for the book-publishing industry and the establishment of more public libraries with adequate book budgets, would be required. However, such assistance must be supplemental to promoting full co-operation between publishers, authors, printers, booksellers, educationists, and librarians in the promotion of books and reading throughout the country.

The Book Chain in Ghana

Anaba A. Alemla *

Records show that printed books were first introduced into Ghana through the Islamic religion, from North Africa. The beneficiaries were mostly Muslims who dominated the northern part of the country. With the introduction of Christianity, churches sprang up in the country and missionaries established schools that required the use of books and reading.

The Christian books had a larger market than the Muslim books because of the nature of Western education. The early contact of the Ghanaian people with Christian religion and Western education therefore resulted in the creation of Christian/missionary publishing houses such as the Presbyterian Press and the Methodist Press.

Gradually, as Christianity spread in the country, so did education and publishing. With the introduction of the fee-free educational system after the country's independence in 1957, the government set up the State Publishing Corporation to publish textbooks for the large number of school children.

The Public Library Act of 1950 had enjoined the Ghana Library Board to establish, equip and maintain public libraries throughout the country. This also encouraged the development of the book industry, although most books were imported from the United Kingdom.

In Ghana, the legal status of the book as an intellectual creation is provided for under Provisional National Defence Council Law 110 (the Ghana Copyright Law). The office of the Copyright Administrator sees to the adherence to the Copyright Law. Ghana is also a signatory to the Universal Copyright Convention (UCC), which seeks to protect works of intellectual property worldwide. Unfortunately, this has not stopped dealers in pirated works being active in the country. Although the Copyright Office is making efforts to control this illegal activity, it is still common.

Languages, literacy and writing

Ghana has many languages, though only nine of them are used for educational and publishing purposes; the official language for teaching, government and commercial transactions is English. The literacy rate is about 40 per cent and reading habits are quite low. Authorship in Ghanaian-language materials is very low because of the small market and the strong oral tradition. Ghanaian authors are turning in many good and publishable manuscripts. These include textbooks at all levels, literary books, children's books and general books. Generally, many manuscripts and published works can be said to have a national approach and outlook, and reflect the ideas, culture and traditions of the country.

The Ghana Book Development Council has instituted an annual award for the best national authors; the winner receives cash and a certificate. Ghanaian writers have also won international awards, the best known being Meshack Asare, who won the Noma Award for Publishing in Africa for his book *The Brass-man's Secret*. A national association known as the Ghana Association of Writers belongs to the Pan-African Writers Association.

Book publishing

There are very few major publishers in Ghana outside state publishing operations. Because the Government of Ghana publishes most of the schools' textbooks through the Curriculum Research and Development Division of the Ministry of Education, there is very little left for private publishers to do. Furthermore, the low capital base of private publishers, coupled with the high cost of inputs, makes things difficult for them; and financial institutions are unwilling to provide bank loans without evidence of guaranteed institutional purchases from the government.

A few companies, such as Sedco and Afram Publications, have agreements with multinational publishing houses such as Longmans and Heinemann. There are a number of desktop publishers that specialize mainly in the production of school primers and novels for the educational system.

Many publishing houses have been operating under adverse conditions. Marketing strategies are poor and publishers do not promote their books adequately. The book market is also small, and bookshops are few. Libraries should normally be large consumers of books, but Ghanaian librarians are not able buy

* Professor Anaba Alemla was until recently at the Department of Information Studies, University of Ghana, Legon. In July 2002 he became Chief Librarian of the Balme Library, University of Ghana.

enough because their book budgets are too small. There is a publishers' association; the leading publishing houses in the country include Afram, Sedco, Ghana Universities Press, Woeli, and Sam-Woode.

Members of the Ghana Book Publishers Association participate in the African Books Collective based in Oxford, United Kingdom; this is an effective export outlet for locally produced books. Ghana Publishing Corporation and Ghana Universities Press are leading members, exporting scholarly and general books especially. One result of this export drive has been the translation of more than ten children's books from Ghana into foreign languages including German, Russian, French, Dutch, Danish, Swedish and Japanese.

Printing

Book production in the country requires an efficient printing industry capable of meeting all or most of the requirements of the printed book. Unfortunately only a few of the printing presses in the country have the capacity and capability to print books.

Most of the printers still use outmoded and inefficient technology, which also affects the quality of their work. In addition, import duty on book-production materials is very high in the country.

Although there is a printers' association, it appears to be either dormant or ineffective. Another problem with the printing industry in Ghana is that private printers are unable to secure large contracts because the government has its own press which prints the nation's school textbooks and other government materials.

Bookselling and distribution

Booksellers in Ghana may be broadly classified into the following groups: street hawkers, small or one-person booksellers, bookselling chain stores, and university booksellers. While the first two categories can be found in all regions of Ghana, the others are concentrated mainly in Accra and a couple of other cities; readers in the outlying areas, therefore, are often denied access to essential and quality publications.

Perhaps the greatest problem facing bookselling in Ghana is the low level of literacy in the country. This is closely related to the undeveloped reading habits of the educated minority, and the poor book-buying habits of Ghanaians, which does not encourage a bookselling market.

Unlike the other partners in the book-chain (writers, printers, publishers and librarians) who have training facilities in Ghana, there is no such programme for booksellers. The Ghana Booksellers Association should make it a priority to see to the correction of this anomaly.

Library services

There are various types of libraries in Ghana. The public library system is controlled by the Ghana Library Board, established in 1950; it has set up a nationwide library service with regional and district libraries. Each of the regional libraries is divided into four main sections – lending, reference, children's and extension services.

The Ghana Library Board also has a Schools and Colleges Department which is responsible for establishing, organizing and advising on secondary school libraries. In addition, the George Padmore Research Library on African Affairs also comes under the Ghana Library Board; this serves as a national bibliographic centre and as a legal depository; it is also the national ISBN agency.

Public library services in the country have been very poor of late. This is due mainly to an inadequate provision of resources, particularly finance, manpower and library materials. As a result of the poor funding, very few new books are being purchased. Low salaries have also affected the recruitment of new staff as well as the retention of older and more experienced ones. In 1999, an Act was tabled in the Parliament of Ghana to establish a Ghana Library Service, which will supersede the Ghana Library Board Act of 1970 and place greater emphasis on the decentralization of public library services. Unfortunately, by March 2002, the Act had still not been passed by Parliament.

All the universities in Ghana have libraries, the largest being the Balme Library of the University of Ghana, which has a collection of over 15,000 volumes. Other major university libraries include those at the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, the University of Cape Coast, the University for Development Studies, and the University College of Education of Winneba. Recently, a few private universities have been established with modest library collections.

With the assistance of IFLA and Danida, the Ghana Interlibrary Lending and Document Delivery Network (GILLDDNET) was set up in 1997 in order to establish electronic network links with a regional and global approach to improve the universal availability of publications and information. The project involves the

five state university libraries in Ghana and the Institute of Scientific and Technological Information. This project has provided computers, scanners, printers, etc., to the participating libraries, has trained library staff in handling interlibrary and document-delivery systems, as well as negotiating with main document centres/libraries to obtain documents. This has remarkably improved the services of the university libraries.

Ghana also has a number of special libraries, notably the Ministry of Agriculture Library and Documentation Centre that was set up in 1980. Since then, more special libraries have sprung up, particularly the group of libraries under the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR). There are also libraries in foreign missions and organizations, banks and other commercial institutions, industrial organizations, professional associations, various government departments, and corporations.

The National Archives of Ghana was first conceived of in 1948 when it was realized that there were large accumulations of records in the Governor's Office. It was housed in various offices until 1962 when it moved into a permanent building. The National Archives has been very active in the conservation of materials on Ghana and in assisting in the training of archivists in the country. However, as in the case of the libraries, resource constraints have hampered an effective contribution by the National Archives to the country's national development.

Unfortunately, although libraries and the National Archives have provided information for the general development of society over the years, a number of problems, related mainly to funding, are inhibiting their functions. Ironically, while library funding is being reduced, book prices are rising. Another problem is in the area of library automation: with the exception of the university libraries and a few special libraries, most libraries are not computerized and have no Internet access, thereby making interlibrary loan services quite cumbersome in Ghana.

Book-related agencies and events

The Ghana Book Development Council (GBDC) was set up on 20 August 1975, entrusted with the responsibility, *inter alia*, to encourage indigenous authorship and ensure the provision of opportunities for local writers, translators and printers to produce books. The GBDC helps to promote the Ghanaian book industry by organizing an annual National Book Week at which awards are given to individuals and corporate bodies that have excelled during the year. Officials of the GBDC also attend international book fairs where they display Ghanaian-published books and represent the publishers by making initial contacts with potential rights' buyers.

In 1973, the government of Ghana, as part of its educational development measures to help develop local authorship, set up an Authorship Development Fund, administered by a Board of Trustees under the Ministry of Education. The Fund has provided individual writers, editors, artists and illustrators with financial assistance. Unfortunately, the present economic situation in the country has led to very little money being made available to the Fund for disbursement.

The Ghana Trade Fair Authority organizes the Ghana International Book Fair that takes place every two years and to which local and international publishers, booksellers and other partners in the book trade are invited. This has helped in projecting the image of the book industry in the country and worldwide.

One of the main locally based NGOs that support the book chain in Ghana is the Ghana Book Trust (GBT). Incorporated in 1990 as a non-profit organization, it operates as charity for educational purposes. Since its establishment, the GBT has, in partnership with CODE and Danida, worked in support of various educational initiatives throughout Ghana in the area of rural library development and the supply of books to schools and community libraries.

The Ghana Literature Translation Foundation was set up by the Ministry of Education to seek translation rights for well-known Ghanaian-authored novels and drama books. These books are translated initially into three Ghanaian languages and thereafter into the other widely spoken Ghanaian languages, the idea being to encourage and develop authorship in the indigenous languages.

Training for the book sector

The Department of Information Studies (formerly Library and Archival Studies) of the University of Ghana was established in 1965. Presently, it is the only library school in Ghana and trains professionals and sub-professionals in library, archives and information work.

In 1984 the government of Ghana, with assistance from UNESCO and international organizations, set up a Book Industry course at the College of Art, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi. This is a

3-year course leading to a Bachelors of Arts Degree in Book Industry. It is hoped that the Book Industry Department will also offer short courses to upgrade the standard of personnel already in the book industry.

Other than in librarianship, the partners in the book chain do not have prescribed entry qualifications for their professions. For librarianship, a postgraduate qualification is required to enter the professional levels; undergraduate degree- and diploma-holders are regarded as 'semi-professionals', and others working in libraries or archives are regarded as non-professional librarians/archivists.

Conclusion

When compared with those of other African countries, the book chain in Ghana is relatively well developed. All the same, more support is needed from the government and foreign agencies if the book industry is to remain the backbone of Ghana's literacy, education and literary programmes. There is also a need for greater co-ordination among partners in the industry for better planning to meet national aspirations.

Another major area that needs attention is the introduction of computer technology into the book industry in Ghana. Although many publishers have desktop-publishing equipment, quite a number do not as yet possess fax and e-mail facilities. In order to take full advantage of the Internet, publishers need to develop their own Web sites, yet very few in Ghana have done so up to now. Serious consideration must be given to this area.

The new 'Textbook Development and Distribution Policy for Basic Education' of the government of Ghana includes active private-sector involvement in the implementation of a sustainable book development production and distribution system. It is hoped that this will contribute to making things better for the partners in the book chain.

The Book Chain in Kenya

*Cephas Odini **

Kenya consists of eight physiographic regions divided into administrative provinces. Within these administrative units are districts followed by divisions, locations, sub-locations and villages. The climate differs throughout the country and is determined by topography, altitude and precipitation. Most of the northern and eastern part of the country is semi-arid, and less than one third of the country is arable.

In Kenya, agriculture remains the leading sector in stimulating economic growth. The most important foreign-exchange earners are coffee and tea in the agricultural sector and tourism in the non-agricultural sector. Although the government has played an important role in the economy, private enterprise has been given more weight in the development process and today accounts for about two thirds of gross domestic product.

In Kenya, several social factors are relevant to the provision and use of books:

- a low level of literacy, meaning that a sizeable proportion of Kenyans are excluded from readership;
- the dominance of books written in English, which means that people with basic literacy skills in Kenyan vernacular languages are excluded from using the books stocked by libraries as so few of them are available in the vernaculars.
- the absence of a reading culture, which results in few individuals buying books and other reading materials.
- Kenyan culture encourages people to spend their leisure time in sporting activities, recreational places (bars, hotels), and in churches and mosques rather than spending it reading.
- the HIV/AIDS scourge has become a major hindrance to the promotion of a reading culture in Kenya as large numbers of people are affected either because they are ill or because they are caring for people who are ill.

● there is still a large nomadic population, especially in the arid and semi-arid parts of the country.

Recent political trends have, however, been favourable to the development of the book industry. There has been greater liberalization of, and increased access to, library and information services and materials. Government has, for example, removed restrictions on the number of books that school libraries can buy per subject. Some of the developments that have taken place during the past decade include a larger number of information professionals graduating from training institutions. The introduction of multi-party politics in the political system has led to greater democratization of Kenyan society.

Although Kenya has no comprehensive information policy, there are several sectoral policies in the form of legislation, regulations and guidelines covering, for instance, public libraries (the KNLS Board Act), archives (the Public Archives Act), and legal-deposit material (the Books and Newspaper Act). Other relevant laws include the Copyright Act, the Industrial Property Act, the Science and Technology Act, the Museums Act, the Universities Acts, and the Education Act.

A common feature of all the above laws is that they are in need of major review and harmonization. There is a need to formulate a comprehensive national information policy in Kenya to enhance co-ordination in the information sector and in the book industry.

Literacy, languages and writing

Levels of illiteracy are still very high in Kenya, and many complex factors that must be taken into account in dealing with adult literacy development in the country.

- First, there is the principle of national commitment. The achievement of full adult literacy should be one of the priorities of national economic and social development. A relevant policy should be set out and implemented, supported by adequate financial provision.
- Second, there must be popular participation. The participation of people in determining the content, levels of competence and methods of learning should be part of national development strategies in Kenya.
- The third principle is co-ordination. The task of implementing an adult literacy campaign involves

* Prof. Cephas Odini is Dean of the Faculty of Information Sciences at Moi University, Eldoret, Kenya.

various ministries, institutions, industrial plants, trade unions, government organizations and individuals. It is therefore very important that those planning library and book development in Kenya identify relevant stakeholders and work closely with them. These include such people as village headmen, religious leaders, village teachers, social workers, agricultural extension workers, etc.

- The fourth principle is that of mobilization. It means preparing learner-oriented materials, securing volunteers, setting up library and information systems, and providing effective distribution of the books and information needed.
- The final principle is that of education, which recognizes that every human being is entitled by right to basic education.

I have given a summary of the problems in accessing information caused by a multiplicity of languages in Kenya in a previous article.¹ While linguistic and cultural diversity is part of the world's cultural wealth, it is also a significant barrier to communication.² In Kenya, the multiplicity of tribes, large and small, each speaking its own vernacular, is a problem. It is clearly impossible to base a large information service on the small number of books that could be produced in readers' mother tongues. Most books and journals in the country are written in English, and this is therefore the language on which information services are based. This has some obvious drawbacks. For example, for the reader whose mother tongue is not English, understanding the vocabulary, grammar, word-association, discriminate selection of adverbs and adjectives, evocative references and subtle expressions found in English-language books can be very trying experiences. The language barrier is, in fact, a major obstacle to the free flow of information in Kenya. The national language, Kiswahili, would have been a better language on which to base information services, since it is better understood and more commonly spoken in the rural areas than English, but unfortunately there are too few books written in Kiswahili.

There are few writers in Kenya and not many professionals write books in their disciplines. Kenya has produced several successful writers such as Ngugi wa Thiong'o and Francis Imbaga. The country's literature has been fairly successful compared to that of many other African countries; however, most books used in libraries have to be imported from developed countries. Purchase from abroad has many problems – for example, the availability of foreign exchange and import taxes; taxes amount to 35% of the cost of each purchase.

Local writing and publishing is being actively encouraged by organizations such as the African Publishers Network (APNET). I believe that it is better, both culturally and economically, to encourage local writing and publishing, and to promote library collection development centred on locally produced reading materials, instead of continuing to rely on imported foreign literature.

Book publishing

In Kenya, the business of book publishing has changed over the years, moving towards its present form. Although the government played a leading role in the development of educational publishing in the first decade of Kenya's independence, private publishing firms also flourished. The number of local private commercial publishing houses registered in Kenya grew, notable examples being East African Publishing House and Transafrica Publishers, among others. In the recent past, this growth has continued. At present there are more than 40 publishing firms in Kenya, which include multinational ones, indigenous commercial publishers and state-owned publishers, including the Jomo Kenyatta Foundation, the Kenya Literature Bureau and the Government Press.

Although in the middle of 1970s and early 1980s, the number of local publishing houses increased, the textbook market was still dominated by the foreign publishing houses and parastatal publishing firms. One of the firms that made an early impact in Kenyan indigenous publishing was the East African Literature Bureau (EALB). When the East African Community broke up in 1977 owing to political differences among the member states, the EALB ceased to operate, as did other regional bodies. The market for the foreign publishing houses which were operating in Kenya also shrank. The Kenya Literature Bureau, established in 1980, was to take over functions that had been performed by the EALB.

According to Nyariki and Makotsi, Kenya has performed better in publishing development than most

¹ C. Odini, 'Teachers Advisory Centres: Kenya', in D. Rosenberg (ed.), *Getting Books to School Pupils in Africa: Case Studies*. London: Department for International Development, 1998.

² D. van Bergeik, 'The language as information barrier', in J. van der Laan, and A. A. Winters (eds.), *The Use of Information in a Changing World*, Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers, 1984, 339–407.

other African countries.³ Compared to other countries in East and Central Africa, Kenya has the most active book industry. It is commendable that the industry has managed to grow in spite of a fairly weak skills base.

The Kenya Publishers Association (KPA) brings together book publishers in Kenya. The KPA is the only recognized body that liaises with the government of Kenya on matters regarding the development of the book industry, and particularly the development of a book policy that would ensure an integrated and interdisciplinary approach to the creation, distribution and promotion of books and reading. KPA, for example, fought for the creation of a liberalized book market, especially for schoolbooks. Previously the schoolbook market, which is the biggest and most lucrative in the Kenyan book industry, was monopolized by the two state-owned publishing firms, the Jomo Kenyatta Foundation and the Kenya Literature Bureau.

Book printing

According to Rotich, the success and development of a well-established publishing industry needs to be supported by other industries, most importantly the printing and paper industry.⁴

Mbengei observes that Kenya has adequate printing capacity, with more than ten printers capable of achieving a reasonably good standard of book production.⁵ The country has a number of printing firms that are used by the publishing industry; the state-owned publishing firms have their own printing machines. Printing machines available for publishers are mostly of the offset variety; there are printing firms with four-colour web machines, but these are mostly used in newspaper and magazine printing. There are also letterpress printing machines (both linotype and monotype) which are used mainly by the government printers.

The leading commercial printers in Kenya are based in Nairobi, and include English Press, Printpak, Kenya Litho, General Printers, Pizone Printers, and the Government Press. Kenya is the largest paper producer in Africa after South Africa. The Pan-African Paper Mill at Webuye in Western Kenya, which was established in the early 1970s, continues to produce enough paper to meet the country's needs.

Bookselling and distribution

Rotich says that two models of book distribution exist side by side in Kenya.⁶ In the first model, publishers sell their books directly to bookshops, maintaining accounts for each bookseller. This arrangement allows the retailers higher discounts from the publishers than they would from a distributor. However, in some cases, the trade discounts to book retailers are lower when the volume of the purchases are lower. Under this arrangement publishers must maintain a lot of records and deal with a large number of customers, which might mean that they require more personnel in their sales and marketing departments.

There are a number of book distributors in Kenya who purchase books from publishers and sell them to bookshops, and sometimes to schools and libraries; these form the second model. The distributors stock titles from all the publishing houses in Kenya and provide a 'one-stop shop' for bookshops. The book distributors are conveniently present in all the provinces of Kenya, unlike the publishing houses almost all of whose distribution departments are located in Nairobi.

In Kenya bookshops come in various shapes and sizes, with different sizes of stock, ranging from hundreds of titles to tens of thousands. They may be small individual bookshops or large ones with a number of branches. They are a vital link between the author and the reader. The number, size and availability of bookshops across the country will determine whether books will reach all the actual and potential customers. People in urban areas have greater access to bookshops than those in the remote rural areas of the country. In some rural areas, especially in the arid and semi-arid regions of the country, the public have no access to bookshops of any kind.

³ R. L. Makotsi and L. K. Nyariki, *Publishing and Book Trade in Kenya*, Nairobi: East African Educational Publishers, 1997.

⁴ D. C. Rotich, 'Publishing and Distribution of Educational Books in Kenya: A Study Market Liberalization and Book Consumption', Ph.D. thesis, London: Thames Valley University, 2000.

⁵ B. N. Mbengei, 'Information Needs and Information-Seeking Behaviour of Personnel in Book Publishing Firms: A Case Study of Longhorn (K) Ltd.', M.Phil. thesis, Moi University, Eldoret, 2001.

⁶ Rotich, 'Publishing and Distribution of Educational Books in Kenya'.

Library services

Libraries occupy a central position in the distribution of books. They are often the most effective means of getting printed matter to the reader. Kenya's national library system consists of public, educational and special libraries. It is estimated that, excluding school libraries, the nation's libraries have a total bookstock in excess of five million.

Libraries in Kenya, irrespective of their size, face similar problems, albeit at different levels of severity. These include:

- lack of adequate funds for the purchase of publications;
- inadequate professional human resources;
- inadequate physical infrastructure;
- inadequate use of information technology;
- lack of well-defined inter-library co-operation;
- lack of an all-embracing national policy on the provision of information.

Kenya does not have a true national library. However, the Kenya National Library Service (KNLS), which is the national public library system, plays the role of a national library. It was established by an Act of Parliament that set up the Kenya National Library Service Board in 1967. The functions of the KNLS Board are to:

- promote, establish, equip, manage, maintain and develop libraries in Kenya as a national public library service;
- plan and co-ordinate library, documentation and related services in Kenya;
- advise the government, local authorities and other public bodies, on all matters relating to library, documentation and related services;
- provide facilities for study and training in the principles, procedures and techniques of librarianship and such other related subjects as the Board may from time to time decide;
- advise the government on library education and training;
- participate and assist in a campaign for the eradication of illiteracy;
- stimulate public interest in books and promote reading for knowledge, information and enjoyment;
- acquire books produced in and outside Kenya, and such other materials and sources of knowledge necessary for a comprehensive national library;
- publish the national bibliography of Kenya and to provide bibliographical and reference services.

A recent survey has revealed specific inadequacies and shortages in the areas of infrastructure and physical facilities for the provision of library services in Kenya.⁷ First, the existing KNLS libraries do not provide adequate reading space in many regions where they exist. Secondly, quite a number of libraries are in need of repair. Thirdly, the library network does not cover most districts in Kenya. As at the end of the year 2000, there were eight provincial libraries (one in each province), six district or branch libraries, and twelve other community-based libraries, giving a total of 26 operational libraries.

Education (or academic) libraries serve the tertiary level of education, that is, universities, colleges and polytechnics. University libraries in Kenya are the best provided for in terms of stock, staff and budget. The University of Nairobi Library System, for example, has a stock of more than 500,000 items. The other five public universities also have fairly well-equipped libraries. Kenya has several private universities and other institutions of higher learning which have good libraries with good facilities and reading materials.

The four national polytechnics – Kenya Polytechnic, Mombasa Polytechnic, Eldoret Polytechnic and Kisumu Polytechnic – have a total book stock of about 200,000 volumes, mainly in technological subjects and business education. Educational libraries also include those in diploma colleges and in teacher training colleges.

Book-related agencies and events

Kenya has a vibrant National Book Development Council which was relaunched in 1988 with the assistance of UNESCO. The functions and activities of the Council include:

- Co-ordination of planning – submission of advisory documents to government agencies and private-sector associations.
- Book promotion – through book fairs, book and library weeks, advertising and other efforts.

⁷ 'Kenya National Library Service/Carnegie Corporation Study Project', Nairobi: KNLS Headquarters, December, 2000.

- Information – surveys of book needs, readership habits, etc.; news releases on book activities, news bulletins to Council members and others in the book field.
- Regulation – standardization of the codes of ethics of associations, publicizing transgressions, seeking legal action when possible against violators of copyright and other laws relating to the book industry.
- Improvement – encouragement and establishment of training facilities and courses and seminars to upgrade the personnel in all sectors of the book industry.

The National Book Development Council organizes book fairs and National Book Week celebrations every year. Activities usually include book exhibitions, reading tents, various children's activities such as story-telling, essay writing, drawing, face painting, reciting poems, drama, debates, song and dance, workshops and seminars, word puzzles, and so forth. The National Book Week celebrations have registered great interest by Kenyans in general over the years. Reports from all participating centres indicate that awareness is increasing and more people are becoming interested in books and in reading.

CHISCI, the Council for the Promotion of Children's Science Publications in Africa, was an initiative by leading publishers in Kenya to consolidate science materials and publish them for use by children in a cross-section of African countries. CHISCI also conducts training programmes, organized in the form of one-day seminars every two months and book weeks on various subjects ranging from authorship to distribution. The Council organizes the Pan-African Children's Book Fair, which is held every year in Nairobi. The Fair brings together publishers, printers, booksellers, authors, academics, librarians, intellectuals and all those concerned with the book culture and the book trade.

Education and training

The changing information environment in Kenya requires a work-force that is familiar with the emerging information and communication technologies (ICTs) and, of course, with the traditional printed resources, mainly books.⁸ The best education and training and the most effective management structures must support them. In this context, training institutions must play a vital role in designing their curriculum to the required education and training at the appropriate level.

In 1995 Kenya had five training institutions in information sciences. These were Kenya Polytechnic's Department of Information and Liberal Studies, Kenyatta University's Library Studies Department, the Department of Library and Information Studies at the School of Professional Studies, the Faculty of Information Sciences at Moi University, and the Department of Library and Archival Studies at Sigalagala Technical College.

Several training programmes have been established in public universities in the country in the recent past to train library/information staff at diploma level. It is encouraging to note that most institutions offer training in book publishing, sales, marketing and distribution.

The faculty of Information Sciences at Moi University has a whole department for training graduates specializing in publishing and the book trade at degree level.

Conclusion

The book chain in Kenya, like that in many other African countries, faces various problems which make book services ineffective. These problems include inadequate funding, inadequately trained staff in the book industry, and a lack of appreciation of book services in some key sectors. However, it is true to say that the information infrastructure in general and the book industry in particular, continue to develop.

⁸ Odini, 'Teachers Advisory Centres'.

The Book Chain in Lesotho

*Nthabiseng Taole **

Lesotho is a small, mountainous country, covering an area of 30,355 square kilometres. It is completely land-locked by the Republic of South Africa. It has a population of approximately 2.1 million. Lesotho is a developing country with most of its development programmes still under way; this underdevelopment is reflected even in the book industry.

The origin of the book chain in Lesotho can be traced back to the times when missionaries arrived in the country. The missionaries of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society arrived in 1833, while the Roman Catholic Church missionaries arrived in 1862.¹ Their aim was to spread the word of God among the Basotho and to establish schools where people could learn to read and write. Subsequently, the need to produce reading material, especially religious books, arose. What followed was the printing of local newspapers: *Leselinyana* (1863), *Naledi* (1904), *Mochochonono* (1911) and *Moeletsi oa Basotho* (1933). Of these, only two are still published – *Leselinyana* and *Moeletsi oa Basotho*.² This initiative of the missionaries also resulted in the two main local publishers that are still in existence today: the Morija Sesuto Book Depot of the Lesotho Evangelical Church and the Mazenod Printing Works of the Catholic Church.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

Lesotho enjoys a literacy rate of 83%, of whom 72% are male and 93% female. It should be mentioned that generally more females than males are educated in Lesotho. This could be attributed to the mining industry that attracted many young Basotho men, jeopardizing their educational development. This situation is likely to change as these mines are now closing down, resulting in the retrenchment of workers.

There are two official languages: Sesotho and English. Children are taught in Sesotho up to Grade Three; thereafter, English is the medium of instruction. Free primary education was first introduced in 2000 starting with Grade One only. In its third year now, the first three Grades are benefiting from this system. This has resulted in increased enrolments, which some schools had not catered for in many ways, such as space, staffing and resources. To cater for the non-formal need of the nation, the Lesotho Distance Teaching Education was established in 1974. This institution has been instrumental in inculcating numeracy and literacy skills, especially for those who, for various reasons, cannot go to formal schools.

It is worth noting that, although there have been efforts to increase basic literacy, generally the Basotho do not have a reading culture. Readership is normally associated with school or examinations. Among other factors, this can be attributed to the inadequacy, inaccessibility and unavailability of reading material,³ as well as to the lack of a family background of book ownership among the Basotho.⁴ Similarly, very little writing is done in the country, although it has improved over the years. Writing is mainly concentrated in Sesotho novels and school books. The Lesotho Writers Association has taken the initiative to encourage writing and unite people engaged in writing in Lesotho.

Book publishing

As indicated earlier, Morija and Mazenod are the two major local publishers in Lesotho. These organizations combine publishing, printing and bookselling. While this may not seem ideal professionally, it has proved to be economic.⁵ Their bookshops sell mainly school and religious books to both local and international

* Miss Nthabiseng Taole is a librarian in the National University of Lesotho. She holds a Masters Degree in Library and Information Science and works in the Automation Section of the main library. She is an active member of the Lesotho Library Association, where she is serving as Secretary. She is also a member of Lesotho Publishers Association. Her professional interests include information processing and management, as well as information literacy.

¹ A. N. M. Mohapi, 'The Book Trade in Lesotho: A Study of its Problems and Proposals for Possible Solutions', Masters dissertation, Loughborough University of Technology, 1986.

² S. M. Willet and D. P. Ambrose, *Lesotho: A Comprehensive Bibliography*, Oxford: Clio Press (World Bibliographic Series, 3), 1980.

³ Z. A. Mats'ela and J. K. Mats'aba, 'Promoting the reading habit', in *Books in National Development*, Report of a Conference Organized by the Lesotho National Commission for UNESCO, Maseru, 20–22 April 1976, 31–7.

⁴ M. M. Lebotsa, 'The Readership Situation in Lesotho', Roma: National University of Lesotho [n.d.]

⁵ M. M. Moshoeshoe-Chadzingwa, 'Intra-African Book Trade: Lesotho: A Country Report on ADEA/APNET Study on Intra-African Book Trade', unpublished report, 2000.

clients. Owing to financial constraints, the two publishers do not publish the more sophisticated material that their multinational counterparts do.

The multinational publishers referred to here are Longman Lesotho, Macmillan Boleswa, and Heinemann, who publish mainly school books. Other publishers include the Institute of Southern African Studies of the National University of Lesotho, which publishes academic work emanating from research done in the University.

The Lesotho Publishers Association, with a membership of about 20, brings together people working in publishing in the country as well as other stakeholders in the industry.

Book printing

Besides Morija and Mazenod, the other major printer is the Government Printer, established in 1960, which prints the *Government Gazette*, Lesotho Laws, stationery and other government publications. It does desktop publishing, colour printing and has quite advanced printing equipment. Most equipment and paper for printing are imported from neighbouring South Africa, which affects prices of local publications, as import taxes have to be paid. There are also smaller printers in the capital city, Maseru, who use very advanced equipment and go a long way towards meeting the printing needs of the nation. There is presently no association of printers in Lesotho.

Bookselling and distribution

Morija and Mazenod are again the main booksellers in Lesotho and have branches in Maseru and other major towns. Their focus is on religious and school books, as well as stationery. In addition to these church-owned bookshops, there are a few other privately-owned bookshops whose main clientele is primary and secondary students. The Ministry of Education, through its School Supply Unit, normally invites tenders from publishing companies to supply books to primary schools which it then buys in bulk. At tertiary level, the National University of Lesotho has its own bookshop that supplies books to students and lecturers. The bulk of its stock comes from foreign companies. Other tertiary institutions like the National Teachers Training College and Lerotholi Polytechnic buy their supplies from the Republic of South Africa. Another bookselling agent worth mentioning is CNA of South Africa, which has a branch in Maseru. It sells a wide variety of books acquired mainly from South Africa and Europe and very few are of Lesotho origin.⁶

Libraries remain the largest bulk buyers. The National Library purchases about twice a year from Longman and Heinemann.⁷ The National University of Lesotho buys from South African booksellers like Praesidium, as well as from overseas companies like Blackwells. It also receives book donations from Europe and America. The Lesotho Booksellers Association is a body that attends to issues relating to bookselling in Lesotho.

Library services

Lesotho has a few libraries. The biggest is the Thomas Mofolo Library of the National University of Lesotho (NUL), which has two small branch libraries in Maseru. Its collection has been increasing, although at a slow pace. It has in its stock monographs, periodicals, audiovisual materials and CD-ROM databases. It also has Internet workstations, which are used by staff, students and the public at large. It is the only library in the country that is fully automated. It also offers inter-library loan services to its readers, and co-operates mainly with South African universities in this respect. This library also has an Archives Division, which keeps the University records as well as other documents on Lesotho published both in and outside the country. The NUL library acts as an ISBN agency for Lesotho. The University also has two documentation centres, one in the Institute of Southern African Studies and the other in the Institute of Education. These centres meet the special needs of the University and the international community. Other major tertiary libraries are at the Lerotholi Polytechnic and National Teachers Training College libraries; these serve mainly their students and staff. Unfortunately neither are yet automated.

The Lesotho National Library Service serves the general public and provides space for readers, the majority of whom are school children. It has three branches in the country. Because of financial problems, the collection of this library is far from satisfactory. Sadly, there is no legal deposit law in Lesotho and

⁶ Ibid.

⁷ Ibid.

this obviously impacts negatively on the collection development of this library. It occasionally receives donations from overseas agencies, which it sometimes has to pass on to school libraries, which are in dire need of reading material.

In addition, there are a couple of special libraries attached to government departments. There are very few school libraries. Those that do exist have very poor facilities and are inadequately stocked. The National Archives is temporarily closed owing to housing problems. It used to collect government records and other important documents. With plans to build a new National Library, it is hoped that the National Archives will become part of this new structure. The Lesotho Library Association (LLA) plays a crucial role in uniting library and information professionals in Lesotho. Founded in 1978, the LLA continues to be in the forefront of matters relating to libraries.

Other book-related agencies and events

There have been efforts by the Lesotho Publishers Association to establish a book development council. Unfortunately, this very necessary body has not yet been realized. Different players in the book chain organize book fairs, and these have proved to be a huge success both in terms of sales and publicity. The Lesotho Library Association, together with the Department of Statistics, observes Development Information Day every year. The LLA normally holds exhibitions during its conferences. The biggest one was during the 12th Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL) in 1996, which attracted both national and international exhibitors. Other important events are the National Book Week and Literacy Day, which are celebrated by various stakeholders. As far as copyright is concerned, Lesotho operates under Copyright Order No. 13 of 1989. This Order is very similar to the 1976 Tunis Model Law on Copyright for Developing Countries.

Education and training for the book chain

There is presently no library school in Lesotho. All formal training is undertaken in countries like South Africa, Botswana and United Kingdom. This has had a negative impact on the staffing and qualifications of information workers in Lesotho. The NUL library used to offer courses in school librarianship to students following Education courses; however, because of internal problems, that has stopped. To ameliorate this problem, the LLA regularly holds training workshops for its members on various topics.

Conclusion

Although the book industry in Lesotho is generally underdeveloped, there are many opportunities for improvement. The free education system, which started operating in 2000, is bound to increase readership and the demand for books. The literacy rate, which is presently high, is likely to improve even further. Different stakeholders in the book chain must harness their potential in meeting this increasing demand. The international market has to be tapped further by promoting books that are published locally. Publishers like the Institute of Southern African Studies already have an added advantage in that they publish studies not only about Lesotho but also on the Southern African region.

In addition, much has to be done in many areas affecting the book chain. One such area is readership, which is still very much associated with studies. Local publishers, too, must improve the quality of their production so that they can compete fairly with the other multinational publishers. Again, there is a need to establish a book development council in the country, which could go a long way towards improving the present situation. However, while there is a lot that still needs to be attended to in Lesotho, much ground has already been laid.

The Book Chain in Malawi

Steve S. Mwiyeriwa *

The burning question in the publishing circles in Malawi is: Why are people not writing today? During the 31 years of the repressive regime of the Malawi Congress Party government (1964–1993) it was easy to find answers: fear of being muzzled and subjected to all kinds of harassment, if not imprisonment itself. The Censorship and Control of Entertainment Act (No. 11 of 1968) was obnoxious to the writer. The year 1994 saw the onset of multi-party democracy, with its attendant instruments of a well-crafted constitution and provisions for various freedoms such as human rights. The Malawi Law Commission has now re-visited the Censorship Act to ensure that it conforms to Sections 35 and 37 of the Constitution that protect and promote freedom of expression and access to information.

A cursory look at the *Malawi National Bibliography*, which lists all legal-deposit materials, would seem to suggest that the publishing giant sleeps yet, but signs are emerging that sooner or later the giant will wake up.

The Copyright Act (No. 22 of 1989) established the Copyright Society of Malawi to protect and promote the interests of authors and publishers, among others. Other enabling pieces of legislation have been the National Library Services Act (No. 31 of 1967), which provides for the creation of free public library access, and the legislation that established the only two universities in the country: the University of Malawi (in 1965) and Mzuzu University (in 1997). The publishing world is looking forward to the ratification of the drafted National Book Policy, the Malawi Library and Information Policy, and the newly created Malawi Book Development Council, later in 2002.

Against this encouraging environment is the problem of surtax and Customs duties. Computers and printing machinery enter Malawi tax free, but paper and board are not exempted.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

English is the official language of Malawi, but the lingua franca is Chichewa. These are the languages of instruction and publication.

The Malawi Writers Union (MAWU), established in 1995 with a fully-fledged office and secretariat, has over 250 authors. It provides for the training of authors, produces annual publications, and gives out literary awards.

Authors still complain that they can not make ends meet owing to the low levels of literacy, the absence of the reading habit, and the fact that most Malawians read only for profit. Those authors and publishers that are successful are those who secure a ready market when their works are accepted for the syllabus in primary and secondary schools.

Little writing is done for children, largely because of the expensive nature of children's book production, with its emphasis on quality finishing, glossy covers and hard-cover binding. To encourage activity in this area MAWU organized a three-day Children's Writing Workshop in Blantyre in January 2002. Soft-cover editions are, however, published in the Werengani Series by the National Library Service (with donor funding) for primary schools.

Book publishing

The industry is thriving thanks to heavy support from funding agencies who are financing, through the Ministry of Education, entire editions of basic textbooks for primary and secondary schools. Apart from the more academic Kachere Series, and religious and government publishing, very few monographs have been produced by local publishers because of financial constraints.

The role of multinational publishing houses such as Longman, Heinemann, Oxford University Press, Macmillan and John Murray must be acknowledged because of their risk-taking capacity and their ability to introduce more serious works on the market place.

* Steve Mwiyeriwa, MA, MLS, FLA, was born in Malawi and educated at the University College Wales in the UK and at Denver University in the USA. A professionally qualified archivist and librarian, he was the first Malawian Director of the National Archives of Malawi (1973–1983) before assuming his present position as University of Malawi Librarian in 1984. He has travelled widely and written extensively on archives administration and library science. He sits on the National Library Service Board and is Chairman of the National Documentation and Information Co-ordinating Committee.

The quality of technical expertise is impressive and some of the government and missionary printers boast experienced designers, illustrators, typesetters, lithographic artists, indexers and editors, most of whom are usually sub-contracted by other publishing concerns. Publishing is highly competitive, but the publishers' aspirations are collectively promoted through the Book Publishing Association of Malawi.

Book printing

There are adequate printing facilities in Malawi, although there is room for improvement, especially in the introduction of information technology. The older printing companies have letterpress and offset printing presses, some of them double- and multi-colour. Some of the modern establishments will combine offset and desktop facilities. Materials such as paper, board, book cloth, film, etc., are readily available through local suppliers or can be ordered from other countries.

Although printing equipment is imported duty-free, many publishers and individuals bemoan the exorbitant charges levied on their printing orders. Any incentives accrued from government are surprisingly not transferred to the consumer; and thus a vicious circle is created in which printers receive very few jobs because publishers shy away from their high printing charges. When a book is produced it does not sell because it is too expensive for the average reader. There are many examples of cases where local publishers have taken their manuscripts to foreign printers in Europe or within Africa, particularly in South Africa, seeking cheaper rates and specialized finishes.

The Master Printers Association of Malawi is in place and promotes the activities of the printing industry in Malawi.

Bookselling and distribution

The buying, wholesaling and distribution of books to educational establishments throughout Malawi had been a monopoly of Malawi Book Service since Independence in 1964. In December 1995 this statutory corporation was privatized, most of its functions now taken over by Maneno Enterprises, and liberalization saw the mushrooming of small-time booksellers who generally survive by engaging in other fast-moving stock such as stationery, gift material and ornaments, exercise books, cheap novels and magazines.

Apart from the unique Times Bookshop and Central Bookshop those booksellers that survive today, together with several publishers that operate retail outlets of their own, do so at the pleasure of the multi-million dollar Danida-sponsored textbook industry, where sales to secondary schools are guaranteed through the well-managed Textbook Revolving Fund, to which the 655 secondary schools and Danida contribute matching funds. Although there is a strong bond between booksellers, publishers and printers, the active Malawi Booksellers Association is working very hard to dissuade publishers from delving into the retail trade. In general, booksellers distribute to schools but, when large-scale operations are involved, tenders are awarded to a successful bidder.

Outside the textbook market, books for the general public pose problems because the adult reader in Malawi will normally buy a book only to pass an examination, and recourse is usually made to the public library rather than to the bookshop. For a long time to come illiteracy will continue to conspire with the high cost of books to militate against any positive changes in the book-buying habits of Malawians.

Library services

The University of Malawi Library System - with five College Libraries in the three major cities of Blantyre, Zomba and Lilongwe in the Southern and Central regions of the country, and a Central Library Services unit - and the younger university library at Mzuzu in the northern Region, offer Internet services and reprographic services in addition to their traditional operations. The University of Malawi also provides book-binding services, access to electronic journals and to CD-ROM full-text and bibliographical databases, and an Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC).

The Malawi National Library Service is the nation's free public library service, with four branches in the South and two in the northern region, while the Headquarters library is located in Lilongwe in the centre. Other notable libraries that also admit members of the public are those of the British Council and United States Information Services, which are also popular for their strong video and newspaper collections.

The National Archives of Malawi acts as the country's only legal-deposit library. Created in 1947 as a branch of the, then, Central African Archives and, later, the National Archives of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, it operates archival and library functions as enshrined in the National Archives Act (No. 12 of 1975) and the Printed Publications Act (No. 18 of 1947).

Most of the government secondary schools, all teacher training colleges, the large government departments and corporations have libraries which, by their nature, serve their immediate clientele. Well-developed inter-library loan services exist among and between the University of Malawi Libraries only, but librarians in Malawi form a strong bond and are ready to lend books among each other on an *ad hoc* basis.

The professional and para-professional staff working in these libraries go to great lengths to offer excellent services with what they have, but, as with the other aspects of the book chain, the familiar story is one of under-funding, and the acquisition of current editions of textbooks or the renewal of journal subscriptions is an option rather than a necessity.

Other book-related agencies and events

Work towards the formation of the Malawi Book Development Council began in 1997 with impetus from UNESCO and Danida. The Council's Steering Committee was mandated with the task of producing not only a constitution, but also a national book policy. The Council's objective is to co-ordinate the book publishing and bookselling industry in the country. It has already conducted eleven training workshops for various stakeholders.

Major book fairs on a national scale are few and far between. What is common now are 'zonal' fairs, sponsored by Danida, involving several publishers who travel from place to place to which up to ten surrounding schools are invited.

As the sole legal depository of all published materials in Malawi, the National Archives of Malawi also doubles up as the national bibliographic agency and is responsible for publishing the *Malawi National Bibliography*. The institution is also the country's ISBN and ISSN agency.

Tribute should be paid to funding agencies and other organizations who continue to uplift the publishing landscape, especially in the field of textbook publishing. UNESCO, Danida, NORAD, CODE, the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA), and Book Aid International, are some of the organizations that deserve mention for providing equipment, for funding relevant training opportunities, and for pouring millions of textbooks into the nation's primary and secondary schools. Nor should one forget the ministries of Agriculture, Health and Information and organizations such as UNICEF and Action Aid, who produce reading and information materials targeted at the rural communities on a regular basis.

Education and training for the book chain

Although formal training opportunities are few, recognition must be given to the many short, intensive training workshops for authors, publishers, booksellers, technicians and librarians that are being conducted by various agencies, mostly external with external funding. The Malawi Polytechnic organizes evening classes and a two year full-time diploma course in printing. The Malawi Institute of Journalism trains writers at certificate and diploma levels. The Government Printing Office has Grade III to Grade I trade-test programmes for their staff.

Mention has been made of the Malawi Book Development Council's training programme. At the Malawi Institute of Education a Regional Training Centre for Desktop Publishing is being established by UNESCO. A couple of two-week DTP workshops have already been delivered. These opportunities, which are supplemented by on-the-job training programmes, are able to produce the various technicians who diligently ply the book trade.

Conclusion

It is easy to conclude that meaningful efforts are being undertaken by various stakeholders in the book-industry chain. What is worrisome is whether the industry can sustain itself on its own. The developments which have hitherto overtaken the book trade are largely owed to donor input. Will this be a permanent feature?

An unstable economy, high inflation, tariff barriers, illiteracy, and shifting priorities are problems that will continue to chip away at progress. Can we, perhaps, emulate the former Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland Publications Bureau which, between 1948 and 1963, encouraged authors to write, distributed their works, guaranteed sales to publishers and brought down the selling price of most of the books through subsidy? In the circumstances now prevailing, government can make a difference.

The Book Chain in Namibia

*Ellen Namhila and Werner Hillebrecht **

Namibia is a vast country (824,269 sq. km.) with a small population (about 1.7 million). The average population density is 1.7 people per sq. km. However, the population distribution is very uneven, with the densest population in the far north of the country; 46% are younger than 15.

Namibia became independent from South Africa only in 1990, until when its political and socio-economic conditions were shaped by South African apartheid policies, which denied the Black majority of the population access to equal education and economic opportunities.

The apartheid legacy is still very visible. The GDP per capita is N\$2,057,¹ but the distribution of wealth is extremely uneven and still very much along ethnic lines. The discrepancy between highest and lowest incomes is among the widest in the world.

Legal deposit and copyright

Legal deposit was introduced in Namibia in 1951, and renewed by the Namibia Library and Information Services Act (No. 4 of 2000). This Act requires the deposit of five copies of 'each document which is intended to be generally available', while for government publications the number to be delivered is twenty copies, which are deposited in different libraries. The new Act has extended legal deposit to all conceivable media, including audiovisual and electronic media and Internet documents. However, procedures for collecting, accessing, cataloguing, storing and maintaining all these still have to be established.

Copyright legislation was first established in Namibia in 1908 by an ordinance of the German government. Namibia's own Copyright and Neighbouring Rights Protection Act (No. 6 of 1994) was promulgated in 1994. In the case of literary works, it protects copyright until 50 years after the author's death.

Authors and publishers of literary works have not yet made a serious attempt to form their own copyright society, despite complaints from authors and publishers that copyright violations through multiple photocopying are rampant, particularly in the economically important area of educational materials where whole class sets are often reproduced from a single purchased copy.

Library legislation

Namibia has new library legislation, based on a policy framework that was approved by Cabinet in 1997. The Namibia Library and Information Services Act (No. 4 of 2000) was passed in Parliament in 2000 and came into force with regulations in 2001. It establishes a Namibia Library and Information Service within the now Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture. Besides accommodating all library services residing under the government, the Act makes provision for the affiliation of other libraries on application by their governing bodies. It further legally establishes a National Library and legal deposit.

On financial matters, it decrees that 'no fee shall be charged by a constituent library for providing a basic information service', while the definition of 'basic information service' is left to the Minister on the recommendation of the Namibia Library and Information Council. It further establishes a Namibia Library and Information Fund for the promotion and use of libraries, which may (contrary to previous regulations) receive donations, and retain money generated within the library service. The Act further creates an

* Ellen Ndeshi Namhila was born in Namibia, and educated in Namibia, Angola, The Gambia and Finland. She obtained an M.Sc. in Library and Information Science at the University of Tampere, Finland in 1993. She has worked as a researcher and librarian at the Social Sciences Division University of Namibia (1993-1995), as Deputy Director: Research, Library and Information Services, at the Parliament of the Republic of Namibia (1995-1999), and is currently the Director of the Namibia Library and Information Service. She is the author of an autobiography, *The Price of Freedom* (New Namibia Books, 1997), and was Chairperson of the Namibian Information Workers Association, 1995-2000.

Werner Hillebrecht was born and educated in Germany. He worked as a nurse (1973-1985) before doing studies in librarianship. He worked as documentalist at the Centre for African Studies, Bremen University (1986-1989) and CASS, Windhoek (1990-1991); as archivist, National Archives of Namibia (1992-1995); and as librarian, National Library of Namibia (1995-2002). He is currently senior archivist at the National Archives and is responsible for legal deposit and ISBN administration. He is the compiler of the bibliographical database *NAMLIT* and of *Namibian Books in Print*, and author of *Namibia in Theses and Dissertations* (Basler Afrika Bibliographien, 1985), and *The Witbooi* (Longman Namibia, 1992). He has served on the boards of the Namibian Information Workers Association and the Namibia Book Development Council.

¹ 1 US\$ = N\$ 11.18 in April 2002.

advisory body, the Namibia Library and Information Council, which also administers the Namibia Library and Information Fund.

Trade and tariff barriers, duties, taxes

Namibia is a member of the Southern African Customs Union (SACU). For trade within SACU, no customs duties are levied. It is also a member of the Southern African Development Community (SADC), which is in the process of reducing trade barriers between its member states. As a result, printed books and newspapers have been declared duty-free. Books are, however, subject to value-added tax (VAT). Despite repeated campaigns from various sides, Namibia has not signed UNESCO's Florence Agreement; apparently, membership of any country within SACU requires joint agreement of all SACU members on such a move.

Freedom of information and expression

Until independence, Namibia was subjected to the very restrictive censorship and other apartheid-related laws of South Africa. In marked contrast, the Namibian Constitution enshrined in Article 21 'fundamental freedoms', amongst others: '(a) freedom of speech and expression, which shall include freedom of the press and other media, (b) freedom of thought, conscience and belief, which shall include academic freedom in institutions of higher learning; (c) freedom to practise any religion and manifest such practice'. These freedoms have been respected by government and upheld by the Judiciary, despite occasional verbal attacks on the media by government officials and a ban on buying a certain newspaper with government funds. Although the emotional public debate about a politically controversial book elicited calls for 'book burning', no such acts have actually taken place, and the book in question is freely available in bookshops and libraries.

National plans

The First National Development Plan (NDP1) for 1995–2000 recognized the importance of information facilities. The construction of a new National Archives and Library building from government funds, as envisaged in NDP1, has been completed in this period. NDP2 is currently under revision. Detailed guidelines for developing the library sector have been given in a policy document, 'Information for self-reliance and development', approved by Cabinet in 1997. However, no national plans for the development of the book sector as a whole have been drawn up. Publishing and the book trade do not feature in NDP1.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

Although English and Afrikaans served as official languages before independence, the Namibian Constitution declared English as the official language, though permits the use of other languages in the public domain. For educational purposes, eleven languages besides English are established in primary school instruction. German, which is recognized as one of the 'national languages', is, despite the small number of German-speakers, strongly represented in the book sector for historical reasons and because of their strong economic position.

No author can make a living from writing in Namibia. The small market does not yield enough royalties to sustain full-time writers, so authors usually write in their spare time.

The scope of published writing in Namibia is quite varied. Creative writing in the fields of fiction, poetry, and drama is being published. In indigenous languages, the choice of subjects and style is limited because, for economic viability, they have to be deemed suitable for school use by the education authorities. Children's picture books are not well represented, because they are costly in production and do not have a guaranteed market. There is a productive output of scientific writing in Namibia, mostly in the fields of natural history, environmental affairs, and history. This feeds also into a wider market for popular science and historical writing, which has the added bonus of attracting foreign tourist customers; there is a substantial number of well-produced and attractive illustrated volumes of this type.

Literacy and the reading habit

A 1993/94 survey put the literacy rate at 66%, with considerable regional variations. Since then, the expansion of primary schooling and a very active adult literacy policy has certainly pushed the rate up, although new reliable figures are not yet available. Despite compulsory primary education, not all children of school-going age actually attend school, mainly owing to the geographic dispersion of semi-nomadic pastoral populations.

Generally speaking, the reading habit is not well developed in Namibia. This applies even to the better-educated people. There is an unfortunate tendency to believe that books are meant only for cramming before exams, after which one can forget about ever reading a book again.

Writing

Namibian writers are not particularly well organized. A number of attempts have been made to set up writers' associations, but the only nationwide and stable organization is the Namibia National Writers Union (NANAWU), which represents a number of established writers in local languages.

A number of sponsored literary awards exist. These include the Namibian Children's Book Forum awards (in several categories), the Pamwe competition of a publishing house, and the Golden Pen award for theatre scripts, all of which are awarded annually. In addition, there have been a number of one-off writing competitions. Namibian authors have occasionally won international prizes and regional awards based in South Africa.

Book publishing

The publishing sector is essentially in private hands. Government publishing is restricted primarily to policies and programmes, and to scientific publication by specialized agencies such as the Geological Survey. There is no government printer; government publications are edited and distributed by individual departments, and printed by commercial printers, which often makes them difficult to purchase. Textbook publication (except those for literacy and adult-education programmes) is done commercially and subject to competition. However, a substantial amount of publishing is done as joint ventures between government and NGOs with foreign funding. This type of publication, often distributed free and unavailable through the book trade, has received much criticism and is gradually being replaced by arrangements with commercial publishers.

In view of the objective constraints of the Namibian market – a population of only 1.7 million divided into twelve languages, with no established reading culture – the publishing industry has done surprisingly well in surviving against many odds. The major constraints are indeed the result of economy of scale.

Educational publishing and general/trade publishing

Educational publishing is the backbone of the industry for Gamsberg Macmillan, Out of Africa, and Longman Namibia, while they publish trade titles at commercial risk, mostly for prestige or from social commitment. While English and German trade titles may eventually break even or become profitable (helped by the growing tourism market), indigenous-language titles make a substantial loss unless they become required school reading. There are two exceptions: the largest religious publisher, ELCIN Press, has only a minor share in the educational business but can rely on a captive audience for religious texts; and the Namibia Scientific Society, publishing mainly in German, supplies the most affluent language group of the Namibian population, and has an additional market among the largest segment of overseas tourists.

Basically, Namibian publishing is a home-grown affair with multinational relationships being established only at Independence. The long-established local firm Gamsberg entered into a joint venture and became Gamsberg Macmillan. Longman, already having a local stake through its South African subsidiary, established Longman Namibia, while Heinemann did not venture directly into Namibian publishing but co-operated with the publishing/bookselling venture of New Namibia Books, now part of Gamsberg Macmillan. The smaller Namibian publishers are all independent operations.

Skills base

The skills base in publishing is rather limited. There is an acute shortage of skilled editors, including editors for local languages, while desktop-publishing capacities are reasonably developed. Translators are likewise in short supply. Highly skilled book designers are available, as is shown in a number of excellently designed products, but often their services are deemed too costly for publishers. There are only a few graphic artists, and indexing is done only as a side-line activity.

A negative factor is that none of these skills are represented by organizations. A translator's association existed in the early 1990s, but collapsed. While the large publishing houses have their established contacts, small and new publishers find it very difficult to subcontract certain skills.

Book printing

There is a substantial printing capacity of high quality in Namibia, including four-colour machines. The printing capacity is not fully utilized, and could take on more work. However, for high-volume printing, local firms are not competitive enough; large editions, such as certain schoolbooks or the telephone directory, are usually printed in South Africa. Most printers are situated in Windhoek, but there are printers operating in several other towns.

Availability of paper and board is not a problem, as a diversified supply is manufactured in South Africa and therefore in the same Customs union. No paper is manufactured locally.

Binding poses a technological problem because of the climate. The low air moisture rate contributes to rapid deterioration of most common book-binding glues, which become extremely brittle. However, the industry seems to have solved this problem recently. The skills base and workshop equipment for high-quality manual binding is practically non-existent; this is, however, rather a problem for the libraries and not for the publishing industry.

Namibian printers are not organized into associations. The creation of a Master Printers Association has been under discussion for a long time, but it has not yet been established.

Bookselling and distribution

A number of retail bookshops and book-importing agencies exist. Their distribution is very uneven; only four shops in Windhoek, and one in the tourist resort of Swakopmund, would unreservedly qualify for the designation 'general book shop', while most others are either publishers' outlets geared towards the educational market, or stationery shops with a book corner. There are two antiquarian bookshops.

There is no book wholesaler in the strict sense. Bookshops usually buy their supplies directly from the Namibian publishers, and import directly from abroad. However, book-importing agencies exist, but they do not maintain a retail shop or local stock but import and supply directly to large buyers such as libraries. Imported books come mostly from or via South Africa. The recent rapid decline of the exchange rate has made books from outside the Rand Monetary Area prohibitively expensive for Namibian customers. Textbooks for primary schools, and a considerable and growing percentage for secondary schools, are produced locally.

Individuals usually buy in bookshops. There is no mail-order book service operating in Namibia, although this might be a viable undertaking, because of the vast areas not served by nearby bookshops and the existence of a well-functioning postal service. Recently, some people have started buying through Internet from suppliers such as amazon.com.

Promotional activities are restricted mostly to book reviews in the newspapers – some of which carry a regular review column once a week – and to book launches. Occasionally, bookshops organize author readings. Book fairs have also occasionally been organized, but not on a regular basis. The Association of Namibian Publishers regularly participates with a stand at the annual Windhoek Agricultural and Industrial Show, and usually sends exhibition material to the Zimbabwe International Book Fair and Frankfurt Book Fair.

A serious constraint for the book trade is the fall of exchange rate, which not only reduces the buying power of local customers for foreign books but also makes realistic pricing very difficult. The lack of qualified personnel and the lack of investment in rationalization technology are other major constraints. Except for the South African CNA chain, no Namibian bookshop has installed bar-code scanners, although most locally produced books now carry bar codes.

Library services

The overall co-ordinating body for libraries in Namibia is the Namibia Library and Information Service (NLIS), a directorate in the Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture. It has the Namibia Library and Information Council as an advisory body at its side.

NLIS has five subdivisions: the National Library; the National Archives of Namibia; the Community Library Service, which currently caters for 46 public libraries with centralized book acquisition, cataloguing and processing, and staff training; the Education Library Service, which caters likewise for school libraries and teachers' resource centres; and the Ministerial Library Service, which oversees the staff of special libraries established by other government ministries.

Because of previous apartheid policies, the distribution of public libraries was very uneven when Namibia attained independence. There was not a single public library in the northern quarter of the country,

where over half of the population lives. This has been rectified during the last ten years, although the situation is not yet satisfactory. Access to public libraries is open and free; borrowing privileges cost a very small annual fee. School libraries are usually not open to the general public.

The readership of public libraries used to be almost exclusively White before independence. This has, of course, changed, but the ratio of use by previously disadvantaged readers is very much dependent on the popularization efforts made by individual libraries.

Inter-library loan is available at all public and many other libraries; no fees apply inside Namibia, but many special requests have to be satisfied from South Africa, when a fee is charged. A central catalogue database is under development, and national inter-library loans are expected to rise sharply when it becomes available.

The National Archives of Namibia, which is governed by the Archives Act (No. 12 of 1992), is housed in the same building as the National Library and co-operates closely with it. It houses government records since 1884 as well as private archival accessions, maps, photos and videos. It maintains its own special library for historical research.

Internet access

The telecommunications network in Namibia is excellently maintained, and is growing at a fast rate. The whole of Namibia is covered by automated telephone exchanges, with a growing network of fibre-optic backbones. Internet connectivity at a reasonable speed is provided by three major private providers and the government. Commercial Internet cafés are operating in most urban centres. Public libraries are lagging behind in this respect; very few community libraries currently have computers, and none has Internet access. Public Internet access is currently only provided by the National Library in Windhoek, the capital city. However, an innovative and very active NGO, Schoolnet Namibia, is providing schools with donated computers and Internet access. Funding for libraries comes mainly from the state. This is supplemented to some extent by foreign (mainly Swedish and European Union) aid.

Other book-related agencies and events

The Namibia Book Development Council (NBDC) was established in 1992. Unlike some other government-established book development councils, it was conceived as a non-governmental organization and as an umbrella body for other book-related professional bodies and NGOs, and achieved a good deal in bringing writers, publishers and librarians into closer contact and co-operation. It organizes local book festivals and is currently establishing a Book House next to the National Library as a permanent home for book-related activities. Its organization changed in 2000, when the model of constitutional membership of professional bodies was abandoned in favour of a more personal-membership-based model.

National bibliographic functions

The National Library of Namibia acts as the national bibliographic agency. A *Namibia National Bibliography* (NNB) was started at independence, and so far three volumes have been published, each covering three years. The NNB has a high professional standard, is quite comprehensive in coverage, and includes Namibia-related publications from abroad. However, publication has been behind schedule for several years because of staffing constraints, and this greatly reduces its usefulness for the book trade. The National Library of Namibia also maintains a unique bibliographic tool, the NAMLIT database. It aims at comprehensive bibliographic coverage of all Namibia-related literature, including analytic entries (articles). For monographic literature, its coverage is indeed close to comprehensive, listing over 24,000 monograph titles since 1778.

The National Library of Namibia has served as the national ISBN Agency since 1991; the group prefix is 99916. It has succeeded in having most locally produced books supplied with ISBNs. The National Library also facilitates applications for ISSNs at the ISDS International Centre in Paris, but does not serve as a national ISSN Agency.

The National Library of Namibia has co-operated since 1994 with the Association of Namibian Publishers to compile a *Namibian Books in Print*. The latest printed edition of 1999/2000 listed 1940 available titles. A database of books in print is maintained as a sub-set of the national bibliographic database NAMLIT, and stands at around 2500 titles; however, no print version has appeared since 1999. The attempt to make *Namibian Books in Print* available on the Internet has been foiled by the consistent failure to get the National Library's Web site online again.

NGOs and development agencies

The Namibian Children's Book Forum (NCBF) was established shortly before Independence and has since been active in organizing the annual Readathon (a reading-promotion cum fund-raising event held at schools nationwide) and an annual children's book award, which is rotating between all Namibia's language groups.

The Namibia Oral Tradition Project (NOTP), a highly successful joint venture between the Namibia Broadcasting Corporation and the Royal Norwegian Embassy, not only collected recordings of oral text and music for archival and broadcasting purposes but also encouraged the writing of oral texts, of which a selection was published in several volumes. This project has come to an end, but is followed up by the Namibian Orature Network, which puts more emphasis on collecting and archiving but currently has no publication fund.

Several Nordic countries' international development agencies have supported the book chain from various angles. Sida has made a huge contribution to the development of public libraries, while Norwegian and Danish aid through NAMAS and IBIS has contributed to school textbook development.

Education and training for the book chain

Until a few years ago, there was no library education at all in Namibia, except for school librarianship included as a part of teacher training courses. Most currently employed librarians have been trained abroad, the majority of them in South Africa. The University of Namibia, Department of Information and Communication Studies, has been training librarians since 1995. It offers a four-year full-time librarians' graduate course, and since 2001 a part-time distance training course for library assistants. Only a few students take the librarianship courses, while the majority of the Department's students take courses in journalism/media studies. This fact is attributed to the poor public image, and the comparatively low salaries, of librarians in the public sector. As a result, there is a critical shortage of trained librarians. For example, all government-owned community libraries and almost all ministerial libraries are staffed only with library assistants who have but basic on-the-job training.

There are no formal courses offered in printing, publishing or bookselling. In all these sectors, senior staff usually have qualifications from abroad, and junior staff have been trained locally on the job. As a result, formal professional qualifications are secondary employment requirements in various sectors in the book chain. The overall skills level in printing appears to be satisfactory, except on the book-binding side where it is generally poor (and practically non-existent for high-quality manual binding). In the publishing industry, copy-editing skills are often not satisfactory, while in marketing and bookselling, skills are mostly self-taught and leave much to be desired.

Conclusion

Speaking generally, the book chain in Namibia is in quite a healthy state. Writing is picking up. A number of new authors have appeared on the scene in the past few years, and there is obviously more potential. Publishing is a vibrant private industry with several smaller and larger players, although there is a markedly monopolistic tendency for the lucrative schoolbook market. Publishing is not limited to the official language, but has a large segment for other local languages. The weakness of this segment is its heavy reliance on the educational market, which is state-funded and therefore dependent on government expenditure decisions. So far the education sector gets the lion's share of the Namibian budget, but this cannot be relied upon under fiscal pressure and possible World Bank influence.

The printing sector is diversified and can supply the local market adequately, except for large print-runs where the local equipment is not competitive. The trade sector of the book chain appears to be its weakest link. It is supported almost exclusively on two legs: the educational market with a monopolistic buyer, and the small market of a well-off minority with an established book-buying habit plus foreign tourists. Innovative schemes to establish a wider reading culture, to expand the market to new buyer categories - for example, through book clubs or by utilizing outlets such as supermarkets - have been lacking. The library sector is in a permanent crisis because of the limited skills base, but despite this it has been expanding remarkably over recent years. It is also taking up the challenge of electronic information provision.

The Book Chain in Nigeria

*Chinyere Nwoga **

Nigeria is a federation of 36 states with a federal capital at Abuja, almost at the geographical centre of the country. Each state is further divided into local government areas, 774 in all. There is an elected presidency, an elected national assembly (the senate and house of representatives) and a federal judiciary.

The federal government has exclusive jurisdiction over the security services, immigration, customs, defence, census and foreign service. There is concurrent jurisdiction in respect of education, works, transport, health, and social welfare. The federal government and the states each have a ministry of education. There are federal, state and private tertiary institutions. However, control of standards through accreditation inspections is a federal responsibility. Secondary education is primarily the responsibility of state governments in respect of state schools. There are, however, on average, two federal secondary schools in each state, called unity schools because each is by law required to admit pupils from every state of the federation.

Legal deposit

The National Library Act (Decree 29) 1970 of Nigeria provides for the deposit of every published work to designated library institutions, depending on the location of the publisher. This constitutes the registration of the published work and details go into the national bibliographic database of the country.

The National Library Nigeria (NLN) is Nigeria's apex library with prototype libraries in some state capitals. It is a parastatal within the Federal Ministry of Education, and has its own Governing Board appointed by the Federal Government. The National Bibliographic Control Department of the NLN houses the Nigerian ISSN centre, the ISBN agency and the legal-deposit division.

Copyright

The development of copyright law in Nigeria closely follows the British legal system. The Copyright Act of 1911 was extended to Nigeria in 1912. The Copyright Decree (No. 61 of 1970) was a very weak law. It was replaced by a stronger law, the 1988 Copyright Decree, which was restyled the Copyright Act (Cap 68 Laws of the Federation of Nigeria, 1990); this was amended by the Copyright (Amendment) Decree 1992 and further strengthened by the Copyright (Amendment) Decree 1999. The culmination of these amendments constitutes the current law.

The Nigerian copyright law reflects the strong lobbying capacity of Nigerian copyright owners/holders. The latest amendment established the Nigerian Copyright Commission as an agency charged with the administration of copyright matters and the development of initiatives to alleviate the problems of copyright infringements generally. It provides for inspectors, who are lawyers approved by the Copyright Commission, to prosecute cases of infringement without going through the Director of Public Prosecutions. This by implication puts copyright law enforcement on to the fast lane, just as drug law enforcement.

Freedom of information

Section 39 subsection (1) of the Nigerian Constitution provides that 'Every person shall be entitled to freedom of expression, including freedom to hold opinions and to receive and impart ideas and information without interference'. It states further in subsection (2) that 'every person shall be entitled to own, establish and operate any medium for the dissemination of information, ideas and opinions'.

A culture of freedom of expression exists in Nigeria, which its citizens, especially journalists and civic activists, have guarded jealously - sometimes to the extent of losing their lives. Despite this situation, free and easy access to information is still a challenge. As has been the experience with the collection of data for this research, public officers are often reluctant to provide even the simplest piece of information about their work. Reasons for this include corruption and lack of transparency in public affairs, and poor understanding by public officers of their duty to the people on whose behalf they act.

* Chinyere Nwoga is a published fiction writer and a special projects editor with Fourth Dimension Publishers, Nigeria. She is currently working on a number of publishing development projects.

Duties and taxes

Sales tax is charged at the rate of 5% on paper, but books are exempt. Customs duty of 25% is charged on imported cover board. There is a 10% withholding tax on royalties earned by authors.

Literacy, language, writers and writing

Nigeria has a national-language policy that provides for pupils to be taught in the language of their environment in the first three years of formal education. It further stipulates that every pupil at secondary level shall be taught English and one of the three major indigenous languages: Igbo, Hausa and Yoruba. With a population of over 100 million people and 250 language groups, this is a major challenge. In practice, pupils from smaller language groups have to speak the language dominant in their region; this is in addition to their mother tongue and English. The politicization of language has further bred conflict and mutual suspicion among the various language groups and impeded the implementation of the national language policy.

Currently, most work in schools is in English. In some rural areas, however, the language of instruction is that of the immediate community. National daily newspapers and magazines are published in English. Some news materials are published in indigenous languages to serve their immediate communities.

Publishing in local languages has remained an area that Nigerian publishers tread with caution – and with good reason. Books on core subjects developed in local languages have been condemned to warehouses as a result of government's inability to implement its language policy. Publishers therefore prefer to publish in English and then translate on the basis of specific demand.

Status of writers/writings

At the primary-school level, there is no lack of materials, as authorship is at its maximum and most books are published in English. Local authors write most of the titles at the secondary-school level. Authorship at the tertiary/research level has remained the lowest and is more limited to specialist subject areas. There are books in local languages in addition to translated works, but these are in specific areas of need. Generally, there is a growing trend in the creation of works of fiction and drama and other works that could be classified as supplementary materials. There has been an emergence of young published authors with particular interest in poetry.

The first female writer emerged in Nigeria in 1966 and since then Nigerian women, especially the younger ones, have continued to make a remarkable contribution to literature. A new popularity has also been achieved by biographies, autobiographies and memoirs.

Constraints on authors include their inability to find publishers who are willing to invest in their works. Most publishers are generally unwilling to publish books with limited demand, and this has driven some writers to go direct to printers who produce an agreed number of copies of their manuscript for the authors to market themselves. Most of the time, these publications are unprofessionally and hurriedly produced. When authors do find publishers, they often have to put up with the long and rigorous process of publishing, and the unreliability of receiving regular royalty income.

Literacy and the reading habit

Most young people, especially those in the rural areas, are unable to read, and generally people in Nigeria do not have a culture of reading for leisure. The Federal Ministry of Information and Culture in 1994 instituted an annual award for reading promotion; also some state governments are stepping up efforts to combat this malaise. For instance, the Plateau State Government initiated a programme that invites volunteer teachers from the UK to help in addressing this situation. The Nigerian Book Foundation has also done a lot of work in this regard, by taking its campaign to the school sector and the larger society through workshops, lectures and symposia. The Association of Nigerian Authors (ANA) mounted its own reading-promotion campaign, and the Readers Association of Nigeria (RAN) has not relented in its efforts to promote reading.

There is an active children's writing environment which reflects the cultural diversity in the country; almost all the products are picture story-books with colourful illustrations. The Nigerian Educational Research and Development Council (NERDC) has a programme for writing for children which it is actively pursuing.

Associations and awards

An association of creative writers called the Association of Nigerian Authors (ANA) was established in 1981. Its objectives include:

- to encourage the collection, recording and transcription of the oral literatures of Nigeria, and to make these literatures available to the public through translation from the original language into other Nigerian and non-Nigerian languages,
- to liaise with all organizations established for the promotion and development of the book industry throughout the country.

The ANA is a national body with chapters in several states in the country.

Other organizations concerned with promoting authorship include the Association of West African Young Writers, the Women Writers of Nigeria (WRITA), the Mathematics Association of Nigeria (MAN), and the Science Teachers' Association of Nigeria (STAN).

Various awards have been instituted to reward writers for their contributions. Locally there are the annual award for published or unpublished drama, prose and poetry given by ANA; the Christopher Okigbo Prize; and the Cadbury Nigeria Prize (for published authors only). At the international level, Nigerians participate in the Booker Prize, the Noma Award for Publishing in Africa, and the Commonwealth Book Prize.

Book publishing

Essentially, publishing in Nigeria is concentrated in the private sector. Publishers normally originate the commissioning of works and this is an investment decision. Owing to difficulties such as flawed book policies, and excessive and irregular taxes and duties, contraction and lay-offs of skilled staff have become the only option for publishers who want to remain in business. Furthermore, the publisher is faced with the falling value of the naira, irregular power supplies, and inaccessible or expensive telephone services. The postal service is slow and unreliable.

There are four main categories of publishers:

- The Nigerian successors of multinational publishing companies.
- The medium-sized indigenous publishers with major shares in the book market.
- The general book-publishing companies with very few books to their name.
- The 'informal' publishers, so called because they produce unrecorded informal books and operate outside the membership of the Nigerian Publishers Association (NPA).

There exist also the one-person publishers who find a printer for an author and whose job is done after the agreed copies have been delivered to the author.

Following the indigenization laws of the 1970s, ownership of former multinational publishers has largely been transferred to indigenous hands. There are sizeable indigenous publishing firms, the proprietors of some of which are products of multinational publishing; as a result, there is little, if any, dichotomy between multinational and indigenous publishers.

Textbooks and trade books, and state/private publishing

In the 1970s some state governments set up publishing companies, but these soon collapsed. The NERDC, STAN, and MAN pursue book-development activities. Collaboration between these bodies and publishers is vital for the development of the book chain in Nigeria, but that has not necessarily been the case.

Nigeria has the largest commercial publishing industry in Africa, except perhaps for South Africa, and it remains a private-sector initiative. Educational book procurement is parent-child purchase as opposed to government purchase.

During the early 1970s, government took over private schools and has since then been the chief proprietor at all levels of education in Nigeria. There has been a trend in the past few years, however, to return private educational institutions to their former owners. Government policies still determine the trend of publishing, as government draws up the school curriculum and decides which books are to be included in the school list. The determining factor for the publisher is the return on investment, which is assured only by book sales. Publishers therefore concentrate on school lists, and these account for about 80 per cent of the books published in Nigeria; the remainder is made up of recreational or academic books.

As in the rest of Africa, general/trade publishing constitutes a very small proportion of the publishing activity in Nigeria. Much as the large publishers are primarily concerned with educational publishing, the majority of smaller private and institutional publishers are mainly involved in trade and general publishing.

The university presses, most of which have been moribund in the past twenty years, are primarily concerned with scholarly publishing. They are now being revived under the current democratic governance.

Skills base

The difficulties experienced by publishers have affected their ability to send staff overseas for training or to invite personnel from outside the country. Bilateral training arrangements between multinationals and their parent companies overseas have been impeded by the publishing situation in the country. The companies with multinational antecedence still have a huge resource base of skilled manpower in editing, production and marketing. Most publishers have in-house desktop-publishing, book-design and graphic-art services. These services are also provided, particularly to small publishing companies, by a number of freelance service providers, including indexers. Training is, however, available from the African Publishing Institute programme of the African Publishers Network (APNET), the workshops held at the annual Zimbabwe International Book Fair, and through the Nigerian Publishers Association's training programmes.

The professional body of publishers in Nigeria is the Nigerian Publishers Association (NPA), founded in 1965. It admits publishers registered in Nigeria as limited liability companies with a minimum of three published books. The objectives of NPA include encouraging the widest possible spread of printed books nationally and internationally, serving as a source of information on matters related to the sale of books, and as medium for the interchange of ideas on matters of interest to Nigeria publishers.

Book printing

The Association of Nigerian Printers is the representative body for the printing industry in Nigeria. Their objectives include promoting the quality and efficiency of printing establishments in Nigeria.

The government owns the three paper companies in Nigeria: the Nigerian National Paper Manufacturing Company located in Iwopin, Kwara State; the Nigerian Newsprint Manufacturing Company in Oku Ibokun, Akwa Ibom State; and the Nigerian Paper Mills in Jebba, Kogi State. The Iwopin factory has an installed capacity of 65,000 tonnes per year and has not yet taken off. Oku Ibokun has a capacity of 100,000 tonnes and has long ceased production. Although there is currently an initiative to resuscitate these companies, they are in effect moribund, and all paper for book production is presently imported.

The quality of finished books varies greatly because of equally varying skills and equipment. The years of economic down-turn, further compounded by long and repressive years of military rule, had made the purchase of modern printing equipment and spare parts almost impossible. This situation has, however, taken a turn for the better in the past two years with the new democratic dispensation. As a result there has been an increase in the stock of new and more modern equipment by both existing presses and new printing outfits.

Binding is a weak link in the production-capacity chain. High-quality binderies exist but are few and sparsely distributed, particularly at the state centres. More often than not, products are poorly finished, and this, to some extent, diminishes the efforts of publishers. Added to this are the unreliable national power-supply system and the lack of qualified repair and maintenance personnel.

Bookselling and distribution

Booksellers in Nigeria buy books on wholesale terms and sell at the publishers' price. The Booksellers Association of Nigeria (NBA) is the organization for booksellers. During the second republic (1979–83), five southern states (Lagos, Ogun, Ondo, Bendel, and Oyo) purchased books in bulk from publishers at a much higher discount than that given to booksellers. This action terribly undermined the bookselling business, given the reality that prescribed texts for schools are the main source of business and income for booksellers. The World Bank credit facility to Federal universities to purchase and distribute foreign textbooks and journals direct from publishers further marginalized booksellers. Spirited efforts by the NBA since 1997 have somewhat revitalized the industry.

Publishers who reach consumers directly and offer them discounts create more challenges, and this situation is further complicated by the vastness of the country. Booksellers are now taking advantage of the thriving transportation business in the country to sell books in the inter-city transport services.

As already mentioned, textbook purchase is by parents and not the government. There are some expensive private schools of international standard where books are provided; however, these schools are few and almost insignificant compared to the number of schools in the country.

Selling by mail-order has not been rewarding owing to the unreliable, yet expensive, postal system in

the country. There is also the underlying possibility that the consignment might get lost, and the public does not have confidence in the national postal system: they prefer the private courier system, whose high fees make them an unlikely option for booksellers to use. They are now beginning to resort to the earlier mentioned informal method of selling to road travellers.

Generally, booksellers do not embark on high-level promotions, nor do the majority of medium- and small-sized publishers. When they can, they send out catalogues. They spend most of their time lobbying for the adoption of textbooks for school use and visiting school authorities. Authors, in a bid to promote their books, occasionally launch books – sometimes in collaboration with their publishers.

Library services

In order to promote library development, the Nigerian Library Association (NLA) was founded in 1962. The Federal and State governments run the National Library Board and the 36 state library boards, including the one in the capital territory of Abuja. These libraries are plagued by lack of funds. In a bid to supplement their meagre and irregular subventions, they provide sales outlets for publishers in return for commission and/or complimentary copies. Library supplies have begun to pick up as a major source of business for some booksellers.

In addition to the state libraries, there are school and college libraries, which try to cater for the needs of students, and every university has a library. There are libraries for various professions, and libraries have been set up by professional associations, which are in some cases open to the public. There are libraries in some ministries and parastatals, radio stations and newspapers houses to meet their specific needs, national archives, prison facilities, banks, various courts, the British Council, and various multilateral agencies. The larger percentage of these libraries are open to the public, who are encouraged to become members. There is a branch of the National Library and the National Archives at the state level, though not in all the states.

Most public libraries do not have computers, and this is attributed to lack of funds. There is currently a programme to digitize library facilities in university and research institutions. Apart from the federal universities, whose libraries are funded under a World Bank project, most of the national, state and university libraries are grossly under-funded to the extent that publications from six years ago are yet to be acquired.

Other book-related agencies

The Nigerian Publishers Association organizes a three-day annual book fair. The Nigerian Book Foundation organizes an annual book week that often runs concurrently with the NPA's book fair. Local book fairs are also held in several state capitals, and some professional associations invite booksellers to exhibit and sell their books during their conferences. The Nigerian Book Fair Trust, formed in 1998 by representatives from the stakeholders of the book industry, has, with effect from 2000, taken responsibility for national and international book fairs. Other book fairs are organized by private organizations.

National libraries receive legal deposits, which by law they are required to use in publishing an annual national bibliography. Lack of funds and effective management has made this impossible to achieve. Publishers now rely on the *African Book Publishing Record (ABPR)* to record and maintain their data, but regional communication problems have contributed to materials arriving late or not at all. In 1996, the Nigerian Publishers' Association produced a national books-in-print; a second edition is now in preparation.

The most prominent NGO in book development is the Nigerian Book Foundation. There are also the Network for the Promotion of Reading (NEPREAD) and the Readers Association of Nigeria (RAN), as well as the professional associations of the players in the book chain. The major funder in book development in Nigeria is the Heinrich Böll Foundation of Germany, which has supported programmes of the Nigerian Book Foundation, *Okike* (a literary Magazine) and the ANA. The Nigerian Book Foundation is now receiving support in the form of books from the International Book Bank (IBB). Funding also comes from corporate bodies, multinationals and individuals by way of cash gifts, free use of facilities, endowment of awards and sponsoring workshops, campaigns and training programmes.

Education and training

The book industry has an abundance of skills in the five main areas of the book chain: authorship, publishing, printing, bookselling and librarianship. The Yaba College of Technology has a course in printing. Kaduna Polytechnic offers a post-diploma course in general publishing. The federal polytechnics of Oko

and Nekede offer diploma courses in publishing. The Universities of Nigeria and of Ibadan, the Obafemi Awolowo University and the Abia State University offer publishing courses through their library studies programmes. Some universities also offer full-time as well part-time courses in areas of book development such as marketing.

Entry qualifications into the industry depend on point of entry. Graduates of the Social Sciences, Humanities, and Library Science constitute the bulk of recruitments into the senior and management-trainee levels of most publishing companies. The polytechnics provide personnel for middle-level manpower. However, most line desks are manned by people who learned on the job and from several short courses offered by the professional institutions. In spite of the difficult economic times, Nigeria's publishing industry still has one of the highest overall skill levels in Africa.

Conclusion

Nigerian society is a bundle of contradicting indices: a vibrant, resourceful and enterprising people with a near failing state, where corruption has been elevated to state policy; a very rich nation of very poor people; a publishing industry that thrives almost totally on private commerce with governments that will not concentrate on the state's role of providing the conducive environment for private initiative to thrive; a fiercely indigenous and expressive people under successive governments that will never stop trying to aggregate the power of society.

The Book Chain in Sierra Leone

*Oliver Harding **

Sierra Leone occupies the south-west coast of West Africa, bounded by Guinea, Liberia and the Atlantic Ocean to the north, south-east and west, respectively. Climatically, it falls within the tropical region and has a population of less than five million. This former British colony and protectorate, ranked once again at the bottom of the UNDP Development Index in 2001 as the poorest in the world, was plunged into a particularly horrific civil conflict between 1991 and 2002. The human development and social indicators – including illiteracy, primary-school enrolments, life expectancy, maternal deaths, malnutrition and child infant mortality – are about the worst on earth. A considerable portion of the population lives in abject poverty, with expenditure below US\$1 a day.

Harris realistically observed that a vibrant book development programme in Sierra Leone must encourage ‘a nation’s writers, artists and poets, have regard for indigenous languages and culture . . . a library system to make all such books available, an efficient pattern of distribution and retail . . . local publishing and printing industries’.¹ It is true that ‘any effort for the development of human resources cannot succeed in the absence of a programme of producing appropriate books and other learning materials for different segments of the population’.²

Theoretically, there are regulations that, if implemented or enforced, could lead to a vibrant book industry in Sierra Leone. The new education programme for Sierra Leone echoes the provision of an efficient national library service to establish, equip, manage and maintain libraries in Sierra Leone. The National Library Service is charged with the responsibility of acquiring books ‘produced in and outside Sierra Leone and the collection of materials both current and retrospective relating to Sierra Leone’.³ Two relevant acts are the Copyright Act (No. 28 of 1965) and the Publications Amendment Act (No. 18 of 1962). The former is ‘an act to make provisions in respect of copyright and related matters in substitution for the provisions of the Copyright Act 1911 and other provisions relating thereto’.⁴ This Act also makes provision for ‘infringement by importation, sale and other dealings and provides remedies for such infringements’.⁵ The latter notes that ‘one copy shall be transmitted to the trustees of the British Museum, another . . . to the Council of the University College of Sierra Leone and the remaining one shall . . . be deposited in the National Library’.⁶

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

The new education policy makes provision for national languages to be taught in schools, teacher training colleges and the university. English is the official language in the country, and French is compulsory at the primary and junior-secondary level of the 6-3-3-4 educational systems but optional at the senior-secondary levels. The official community languages are Mende, Temne, Limba and Krio. However, local newspapers are published in English, even though there is a policy to establish rural community libraries, community education and literacy campaigns.

Most young people have no access to books, presumably because most of the available texts do not concern the socio-cultural background of their users. At the university, only a very small number of students visit libraries for reading. Even the academic staff hardly ever update themselves by reading the latest editions of texts, since the economic situation forces them to find other sources of income.

The position of writers is frustrating. It is a truism that ‘the present situation of books . . . is worrying in almost all African countries, both at the level of writing and that of publishing, distribution and the

* Oliver Harding has been Fourah Bay College’s deputy librarian and the head of the Cataloguing Department since 1995. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in modern history, and a postgraduate diploma and masters degree in librarianship from the University of Sierra Leone. He offers part-time teaching at the Institute of Library, Information and Communication Studies, Fourah Bay College.

¹ P. Harris, *Book Development: Sierra Leone Government* Paris: UNESCO, 1971, 15.

² A. Kumar, ‘The publisher’s place in the twenty first century’, *African Publishing Review* (1997), 6(6), 6.

³ *New Education Policy for Sierra Leone* Freetown: Government Printing Department, 1995, 41.

⁴ *Legislation of Sierra Leone* Freetown: Government Printing Department, 1965, 169.

⁵ T. A. Lucan, ‘Sierra Leone: Republic of Sierra Leone’, in S. Taubert and P. Weidhaas (eds.), *The Book Trade of the World IV: Africa* London: K. G. Saur, 1984, 264.

⁶ *Legislation of Sierra Leone*. Freetown: Government Printing Department, 1962, 106.

reading environment'.⁷ In practice, there is no effective mechanism to discourage copyright infringements. Local writers are discouraged from writing because there is no enabling environment. In the absence of vibrant booksellers, book clubs, mail-order sales, and increased publicity, these writers await an impending doom. It is frustrating to note that 'there is no local literacy fund . . .' ⁸ and local writers occasionally participate in international competitions. A prolific writer on librarianship, John Kargbo, received the BBB-financed Literati 2000 award for excellence without being officially acknowledged by the national library association. Osman Conteh has been announced as the winner of the Children's Literature Awards, January 2002 (Senior Category), the first Macmillan Writer's Prize for Africa and the only prize which is presently awarded to writers of unpublished African literature. The Sierra Leone Association of Writers and Illustrators, which came under the auspices of the Sierra Leone Library Board, is presently moribund.

Book publishing

The publishing industry in Sierra Leone leaves much to be desired. The most recent edition of *African Books in Print/Livres africains disponibles* reveals the deplorable state of the industry.⁹ A critical study of this shows that out of a total of 921 publishers, only seven (less than one per cent) are in Sierra Leone – and some of those are not functioning. The most important factor, that affected dynamic presses like the Provincial Literature Bureau and the Sierra Leone University Press, was finance. In order to reduce the total dependence of book production on external aid, which will subsequently avert shortage in the market, desktop publishing is carried out by some individuals and organizations. Some organizations publish sections of the New Testament in local languages, and non-governmental adult literacy agencies are also instrumental in producing relevant materials. Arms of the University of Sierra Leone publish academic journals, though at irregular intervals.

Book printing

The first printing press was established by the Sierra Leone Company in July 1794.¹⁰ Presently, there are a few private printing houses, sparsely distributed in the country. There are also some in-house units at the Bank of Sierra Leone, Njala University College and Fourah Bay College. When functioning, the University of Sierra Leone Press had no printing facilities of its own and depended on printers in the United Kingdom and the Government Printer in Freetown.

This industry is adversely affected by the availability foreign exchange, the high cost of essential parts, and functional government legislation. These notwithstanding, there is 'significant room for independent development'.¹¹

The Sierra Leone Association of Printers was launched in 1992 in order to enhance printing in the nation, but is presently moribund. The Institute of Printing and Technology in Freetown, which commenced training in 1996, is testimony to the Association's positive commitment.

Bookselling and distribution

The book trade in Sierra Leone is import-oriented. Government publications, local newspapers and a few magazines are among materials produced in substantial quantities in the country. It is disheartening to note that 'materials for nearly every stage of education are devised and produced outside [Africa], usually in Europe and America'.¹²

The country presently lacks bookshops. Activities of vibrant bookshops like Fourah Bay College Bookshop and the Government Bookshop ground slowly to a halt owing to inadequate funding, the devaluation of the local currency, lack of foreign exchange, etc. The improvement of bookselling in the country is now the concern of certain individuals who are reviving the moribund Sierra Leone Booksellers Association.

Distribution of books received from Book Aid International to schools and colleges is presently co-

⁷ M. A. Sow, 'The promotion of publications in African languages', *African Publishing Review* (1997), 6(6), 4.

⁸ Lucan, 'Sierra Leone', 267.

⁹ H. M. Zell, and C. Lomer, *African Books in Print/Livres africains disponibles* London: Bowker-Saur, 5th edn., 2000.

¹⁰ C. H. Fyfe, 'The Sierra Leone Press in the nineteenth century', *Sierra Leone Studies* (1957), 8, 226–36.

¹¹ P. G. Altbach, *Publishing in the Third World: Trend Report and Bibliography*. New York: Praeger, 1980, 12.

¹² E. Jones, 'Sierra Leone: Publishing needs and problems', in E. Oluwansanmi, E. Maclean and H. Zell (eds.), *Publishing in Africa in the Seventies: Proceedings of an International Conference . . .* Ile-Ife: University of Ife Press, 1975, 166.

ordinated by the Acting Librarian of Fourah Bay College. The exorbitant cost of reading materials - coupled with the high rate of illiteracy, the lack of a reading culture, and poverty - could explain why the purchasing rate of books is very low.

Library services

Libraries in Sierra Leone can be divided into academic (university and school), special and public libraries.

The constituent arms of the University of Sierra Leone - Fourah Bay College (1827), Njala University College (1968), the Institute of Public Administration and Management (1980) and the College of Medicine and Allied Health Sciences (1988) - and their respective libraries are presently found at diverse locations; they award undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications in various disciplines. Although the academic library should be the academic nerve centre of the parent institution, those within the university no longer lie at the heart of the academic community and activities. Some alternative strategies used to obtain information include participation at local and international workshops and seminars, heavy reliance on lecture notes, and the use of better-equipped libraries like the British Council's.

The general situation in schools is 'far from satisfactory and many school libraries exhibit serious shortcomings or are virtually non-existent'.¹³ This would explain why the Sierra Leone Association of Archivists, Librarians and Information Scientists (SLAALIS) is presently focusing the implementation of resolutions/recommendations from the Third Annual Conference on school libraries held in March 2000 at the British Council, Tower Hill, as the way forward.¹⁴

The origin of special libraries in Sierra Leone dates back to their establishment in individual government administrative departments and subsequently in ministries. The British Council has the best-equipped library in the country.

The Sierra Leone Library Board (SLLB) performs the functions of a public and national library. Like most of the other libraries, core journals are not regularly subscribed to and recent editions of most texts are not available. The public archives are as old as the administration of the settlement of Freetown, which began with the arrival of Nova Scotians in 1792. The National Archives of Sierra Leone was established in 1965. The public makes little use of its invaluable materials.

Substandard services are provided because of the lack of funds. SLAALIS views with concern the low level of financial assistance that libraries receive from the central government. The library should not be some kind of optional extra that is the first target for economy in periods of financial constrictions. In the university, the administration initially budgeted about 6 per cent for its college and institute libraries. Central funding, however, was replaced by collegiate funding which is grossly inadequate. This situation has left the university libraries with unbalanced collections which would need the attention of specialist staff to rectify some of the evident problems.

A recent survey revealed that qualified library staff in secondary schools are marginalized in many ways. SLAALIS is currently advocating for library grants for secondary schools, which were discontinued by the Ministry of Education. Until recently, the Ministry has been reluctant to approve the appointment of school librarians and pay their salaries, as they are considered to be members of the non-teaching staff who should be paid from school funds.

Interlibrary-loan services are almost non-existent, as libraries are not networked and have very little to share. Over ninety per cent of libraries are not able to provide Internet access. Libraries are presently standing at a crossroads and must try to find a useful balance between their traditional conventional functions and the implications of the information age. The library system would become a Rip Van Winkle if it fails to remain the mediator between the user and information.

Other book-related agencies and events

The Book Development Council set up by the Ministry of Education is not vibrant. Book clubs are yet to be established; book fairs, exhibitions and book weeks are rarely organized.

Although the Sierra Leone Library Board is mandated by law to publish annually the national bibliography, *Sierra Leone Publications*, the last edition, was published in 1987. Only an insignificant number

¹³ J. A. Kargbo, 'The history and development of school libraries in Sierra Leone', *Education Libraries Journal* (2000), 43(1), 23.

¹⁴ Sierra Leone Association of Archivists, Librarians and Information Scientists, *Proceedings of the Conference on School Libraries in the Sierra Leone Educational System, Freetown, 29-31 March 2000* Freetown: SLAALIS, 2001.

of titles on Sierra Leone appeared in the fifth edition of *African Books in Print*. The country now has an ISBN country code (99910).

The Sierra Leone Adult Education Association supports the book chain/book development, publishing some titles in indigenous languages.

Education and training

The only library school in the country is the Institute of Library, Information and Communication Studies (INSLICS), at Fourah Bay College. In addition to offering diplomas and postgraduate qualifications, it started an undergraduate course in October 2001. Librarianship is offered as a subject at the Milton Margai College of Education and Technology and as an advanced option at the postgraduate diploma level at the Institute of Education, Fourah Bay College. Certificate and diploma courses in printing, publishing, bookselling and distribution are offered at the Institute of Printing and Technology.

Conclusion

A vibrant resuscitated Book Development Council, a national book policy, enforcement of existing book-related legislation, promotional activities, adequate staff training for junior and managerial positions, recognition and encouragement of local authors, reduction of poverty and illiteracy, among other things, could transform the nature of the book trade in Sierra Leone as the civil conflict in the country is now officially over.

The Book Chain in South Africa

Francois Hendrikz *

Publishing in South Africa, especially in the past, catered mainly for the White population, mainly because of market viability. The result of this was an over-representation of White cultural norms in publications and the ignorance by publishers of a vast Black market. The importation of English-language books also assisted in creating an imbalance in the publication environment in South Africa, but this is in the process of being addressed. Although the Afrikaans and English-language publishing industry is relatively prominent, publishing in the vernacular is still insignificant by comparison. The average number of titles published in the seven major languages spoken in South Africa for the period 1990–1998 are as follows:

Language	Average titles published
Afrikaans	1 595
English	2 706
Ndebele	10
Sesotho	78
SiSwati	29
Xhosa	141
Zulu	126

The actual number of titles published per annum for the same period stayed more or less stable, with a slight decline in Afrikaans books. This may suggest that the book market is not growing rapidly.

The publishing environment is also challenged by the many languages that prevail in the country. Apart from the eleven official languages, publishers and libraries have to cater for the needs of various other people who speak Asian and European languages.

In order to promote a reading culture and to assist in efforts to address illiteracy, it is important to assess the accessibility of books. South African libraries provide one of the most important access points for people to books. Libraries are faced with numerous problems, including limited budgets to acquire and expand collections as well as buildings with sufficient and appropriate facilities. Although there are 5 257 libraries in South Africa, the location of many does not encourage people to visit them as they are too far away, especially in rural areas.²

Although South Africans have a reading culture, it is not widespread; a fall in newspaper circulation statistics confirms this. The Audit Bureau of Circulation's (ABC's) results for the period July to December 2000 show that overall industry sales figures are lower by 3% for daily titles and 0,7% for weeklies against the corresponding period in the previous year.³ Some of the reasons for this may be attributed to spending patterns of consumers. The three main daily national newspapers are the *Sowetan*, *Beeld* and the *Star*. Apart from these main newspapers, there are also 300 other national, provincial and local newspapers. This figure does not suggest that all titles are unique: it includes variants of the same title, e.g. Cape Argus and Cape Argus Job Shop.⁴

The reading culture received special emphasis during 2001, and this is still continuing with an initiative called Masifunde Sonkwe. It is a campaign to engage the whole nation in a dynamic effort to build a sustainable culture of reading and writing that affirms South African languages, history, values and development.

Legislation

The following legislation has a bearing on the different role-players in the South African book chain:

* Francois Hendrikz, M.Bibl., is currently the Head of the Provincial Library Service of Mpumalanga. He has served as librarian with various institutions, including the South African Defence Force, Department of Education and Training, Estorff Reference Library Service (Namibia), and the National Library of South Africa.

¹ Extracted from the *South African National Bibliography*.

² 'Public libraries in South Africa: An overview', *Cape Librarian* (1994), 38(1).

³ N. Bramdaw, 'Newspaper circulations down in South Africa', *Business Day*, 19 February 2001.

⁴ South African Rates and Data <<http://www.sarad.co.za/sarad/index.htm>>.

- Constitution of South Africa (No. 108 of 1996). Describes the legislative framework for the governance of library and information services (LIS) in South Africa. It is clearly stated that libraries, other than national libraries, are a provincial responsibility. Each of the nine provinces is therefore obliged to develop a legislative framework within which public library and information services can be provided.
- Copyright Act (No. 98 of 1978). Protects all literary, musical and artistic works, etc., whether in written, printed or digital form. The Act was amended in 1992.
- National Education Policy Act (No. 27 of 1996). Enables the development of national policies that will contribute towards quality education, including school libraries. Standards for these libraries are the responsibility of Provincial Departments of Education, so co-ordination between national and provincial education departments is imperative.
- National Archives of South Africa Act (No. 43 of 1996). Provides for a National Archives, the proper management and care of the records of government bodies, and the preservation and use of a national archival heritage.
- Films and Publication Act (No. 65 of 1996). Regulates the distribution of certain publications and exhibition and distribution of certain films. It also provides for the establishment of a Film and Publication Board and a Film and Publication Review Board.
- Legal Deposit Act (No. 54 of 1997). Requires producers and publishers of published material to deposit a certain number of copies of their publications to the five legal-deposit libraries. Also provides for a Legal Deposit Committee responsible for co-ordinating and promoting its implementation.
- South African Library for the Blind Act (No. 91 of 1998). This Act, the first of its kind in the country, provides separate legislation for LIS to blind and print-handicapped people in South Africa through the Library of the Blind in Grahamstown.
- National Library of South Africa Act (No. 92 of 1998). The NLSA focuses on the information needs of the nation to enhance the development and delivery of effective library programmes services and products. The Act facilitates the creation of a common information technology platform, with a view to achieving optimal use of limited resources and co-ordination of systems.
- Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000). The aims of this Act are to foster a culture of transparency and accountability in public and private bodies through citizens' right of access to information, and also to empower people to gain access to information that will enable them to exercise and protect their rights.
- National Council for Library and Information Services Act (No. 6 of 2001). Provides for the Council to advise the Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology on LIS issues. The Council will interact with all LIS players, be it at local, provincial or national level, and, most importantly, will advise on policy as well as on operational matters across the entire LIS system; it is therefore best placed for dealing with issues of co-ordination.

Policy

Since the early 1990s several important policy documents have been published and initiatives undertaken that gave direction in terms of the planning and provisioning of LIS in South Africa. The following are relevant:

- National Education Policy Investigation (NEPI): Library and Information Services, 1992.
- Arts and Culture Task Group (ACTAG) Report, 1995.
- White Paper on Arts, Culture and Heritage, 1996.
- Inter-ministerial Working Group on the Library and Information Services function, 1997.
- National Policy Framework for School Library Standards, 1999. Provides a framework for implementing school library standards.

Value Added Tax (VAT) of 14% is levied on all books in South Africa. With the weakening of the rand and the high cost of this material, several calls have been made in the past for VAT to be lifted. The Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology (DACST) is responsible for national legislation and policy on public libraries, and called for an investigation to determine whether it was possible to exempt libraries and individuals from paying VAT on books similar sources. A tender document for consultants for the investigation was drafted but was postponed indefinitely owing to lack of funding.⁵

⁵ South Africa. Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology, 'Investigation Regarding the Possible Exemption of Libraries and Individuals from Paying Value-Added Tax on Books and Other Types of Information Sources: A Briefing Document for Prospective Consultants'. Pretoria, 2001 (unpublished).

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

The Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) recognizes eleven official languages: Afrikaans; English; North Sotho; South Ndebele; South Sotho; Swazi; Tsonga; Tswana; Venda; Xhosa; and Zulu. English is used as the language of business. Each of the nine provinces is responsible for promoting the formerly marginalized languages spoken in its area. The development of languages and the promotion of multi-lingualism in South Africa are the responsibility of the Pan-South African Language Board (PANSALB), established through an Act of Parliament (No. 59 of 1995, amended by Act 10 of 1999). The Act mandates PANSALB to initiate studies and research aimed at promoting and creating conditions for the development of all eleven official languages, as well as the Khoe and San languages and South African sign language(s).⁶

Most newspapers and popular magazines are published in English and Afrikaans, with the majority of titles available in English. Although these types of publications are also found in the other languages, these are limited in number and confined to certain regions.

With so many languages and the need for material in the language of choice, translation is very important, hence the existence of the South African Translators Institute (SATI). The Institute is a national non-profit organization and has been in existence since 1956. Its stated aims were 'to give the translator professional status and pride and to ensure an honourable position for the translation profession among the other professions'.⁷

Awards

A large number of awards are made within the book industry in South Africa; the major ones are:

- *Whitaker's Sefika Award* for Best South African Bookseller and Best Publisher of the Year.
- *M-Net Book Prize* for a novel published for the first time in any of South Africa's eleven official languages.
- *Hertzog book prize* is awarded for Afrikaans poetry, drama and prose.
- *Eugène Marais book prize* is awarded for a first or earlier work of literature in Afrikaans.
- *Ingrid Jonker Book Prize* for debut work in Afrikaans.
- *Vivian Wilkes Award* is awarded to illustrators for outstanding illustrated South African children's books. It is awarded by the SA Children's Book Forum.
- *Alan Paton/Sunday Times Award* for English non-fiction.
- *Herman Charles Bosman Award* is awarded every second year for an English literary work.
- *SATI Award for Outstanding Translation*. The South African Translators Institute recently introduced a prestigious award aimed at encouraging the publication of translated work in the indigenous languages of South Africa.
- *Sappi African Printer of the Year* awards winners in the printing industry with a gold certificate, the African trophy and a R30,000 printing scholarship. It also recognizes print excellence on the African continent. Seven categories exist in this competition: books, annual reports, brochures, calendars and posters, packaging and labels, magazines, and general.

Literacy and the reading habit

Although it is accepted that South Africa has a high illiteracy rate, a survey done by Statistics South Africa in October 1999 indicated that 87% of the population was able to read and 86% to write in at least one language.⁸ This figure is only an indication of the ability to read and does not imply that people have a habit of reading.

It is general knowledge that South Africans' reading habit is very low or non-existent. One of the main reasons for this is the very low education levels. According to Statistics South Africa, 12% of people aged 20 years and older had no education in 1999; 26% had some form of primary education, and 51% some secondary education.⁹

The relatively small percentage of literate people are not necessarily book-buyers or regular readers at all.

⁶ The final draft Language Policy and Plan for South Africa can be found at <http://www.dacst.gov.za/arts_culture/language/langplan/plan_policy.htm>.

⁷ See <<http://www.translators.org.za>>.

⁸ South African Institute of Race Relations. *South African Survey 2000/2001*, Johannesburg, 2001.

⁹ Ibid.

Book publishing

The South African publishing industry is characterized by a variety of publishers, ranging from large publishers to medium-sized and small publishers.. According to the *Directory of South African Publishers*,¹⁰ there are 2 951 publishers in South Africa. This annual publication only lists publishers who published material in the previous year (in this case 1998/1999); the number of active publishers may therefore vary from year to year. The sector remains a key industry in the South African economy.

It is estimated that the publishing industry employs some 2 000 to 3 000 people on a full-time basis, as well as providing further employment for a wide range of freelance editors, designers, desktop publishers, typesetters, reproduction houses and printers.

The bookselling industry is largely dependent on the local publishing industry, as is the book-printing industry. In addition, the publishing industry employs an estimated base of approximately 9 000 South African authors, who earn approximately R150 million in royalties annually.¹¹

The official body looking after the interests of publishers in South Africa is the Publishers' Association of South Africa (PASA).

Publishing takes place in all eleven official languages, and covers the full range of fiction, non-fiction, children's books, reference books, school books, university books, and electronic publishing. Some publishers publish only academic or educational books, while others publish trade/general books, with the majority of publishers publishing in several categories.

State/government publishing

The Government Printer of South Africa is responsible for the printing requirements of government departments, provincial departments and local authorities; it publishes, markets and distributes government publications. During 1999/2000 it handled 6 267 print orders, manufactured 21 510 rubber stamps, and printed close to 4 million examination papers.

The Government Printer works in close co-operation with the private sector and contributes to the development of the small and medium-sized enterprises in the country. The total value of printed matter contracted out to the private sector during 1999/2000 totals almost R66 million.¹²

Educational publishing and general/trade publishing

The Department of Education budgeted for R579 million for the provision of textbooks in 1999/2000. The target is R1.4 billion. Most textbooks are still provided free of charge to schoolchildren, providing an opportunity for writers, printers and publishers. There are, however, suggestions from the Ministry of Education that this provision should be reviewed. This may create a challenge for the book-chain stakeholders, since the market would become much more limited and financially less viable.

Book printing

It is difficult to determine the exact number of printers operating in South Africa. Based on a brief survey of *Braby's*, of one of the leading business directories in South Africa, an assumption can be made that in the five main cities of South Africa (Johannesburg, Pretoria, Bloemfontein, Durban and Cape Town) there are in excess of 1 400 printers.¹³ Printers operating outside these cities are excluded from this figure and the total number of printers may therefore be much higher. The nature and sophistication of these printers varies, and one can assume that most focus on quick-copying services rather than traditional printing.

Print Industries Cluster Council (PICC)

The PICC board was established in 1998, comprising representatives from each of the industry associations: PASA, SABA (South African Booksellers' Association), the Printing Industries Federation of South Africa (PIFSA), the Paper Manufacturers Association of South African (PAMSA), the Print Media Association (PMA), and one representative each from DACST and the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI). Six provisional working groups were identified 'and their "champions" in statistics, access to books - library, access to books - retail, advocacy - education, efficiency of the supply chain, and copyright; and set their provisional

¹⁰ *Directory of South African Publishers* Pretoria: State Library, 1999.

¹¹ <<http://publishsa.co.za>>.

¹² South Africa. Department of Home Affairs, *Annual Report 2000*, Pretoria, 2000.

¹³ *Braby's Commercial Directory*, 2000.

objectives. . . . [the PICC] aims to involve a broader cross-section of people, including the relevant trade unions, in the individual working groups so that, for example, the librarians' association and writers' association will be key players in the working group on libraries.¹⁴

Print Media SA

Another important association in the printing/publishing industry is *Print Media SA*. It was formed in 1995 and is an umbrella organization administering five individual bodies:

- Newspaper Association of South Africa, which was founded in 1882;
- Magazine Publisher's Association (MPA), representing consumer magazines;
- Specialist Press Association (SPA), which does the same for technical, professional and business-to-business publications;
- Community Press Association, dedicated to rural/regional newspapers;
- Print Media in Education, focusing on providing teachers with the skills to use newspapers and magazines in the classrooms as supplementary learning material.

Print Media SA's primary functions are the marketing of print media, lobbying and debating print issues with government and other stakeholders, interactions with other industry bodies on matters of mutual interest, and promoting reading.

Printing Industries Federation of South Africa (PIFSA)

PIFSA looks after the interest of the members of the printing industry. This includes the promotion of the industry, training of staff, conducive working environment, etc.

Paper Manufacturers Association of South Africa (PAMSA)

The cost of paper is one of the factors contributing to the high cost of book production. Two major companies (Sappi and Mondi) control the paper industry. In certain instances it is cheaper for publishers to import paper. Quite a number of South African publishers are printing their books outside the country (e.g. Mauritius, Singapore, Hong Kong) because it is cheaper.

The pulp and paper industry in South Africa is represented by the Paper Manufacturers Association of South Africa (PAMSA). A comprehensive range of pulp, paper and board products is produced, supplying the bulk of local demand. There are 17 pulp, paper and board mills throughout the country, but 98 per cent of national pulp and paper production comes from the four member companies of PAMSA.¹⁵

Bookselling and distribution

The book retail industry is represented by the South African Booksellers' Association (SABA).

Retail book shops

A brief survey of *Braby's Commercial Directory* for three cities (Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban) indicates that there are in excess of 180 retail book shops in those cities. The biggest bookshop chain in South Africa is the Central News Agency (CNA); they have over 400 stores nationwide. Several other large chain stores are also competing in the book market, e.g. Exclusive Books, PNA, Fascination, Incredible Books, etc. There are also quite a number of smaller bookstores located in smaller towns, managed and owned independently.

The large booksellers mentioned above promote books on a national scale since they have branches all over the country. They usually make use of the print media and occasionally of radio, while the promotional activities of the smaller booksellers are limited or in-store only. A number of magazines and newspapers publish regular book reviews and articles about books and the book trade. This assist in creating an awareness and interest in books.

The national marketing of books in South Africa through the electronic and print media is not particularly visible. Dianne Hofmeyer's comments on the marketing of children's books is applicable to the broader publishing industry as well; she suggests that the bookselling industry in South Africa doesn't take selling children's books seriously:

Marketing and advertising is expensive when the returns are so low. If the gap between author

¹⁴ K. McCallum, 'South African print industries cluster', *Bellagio Publishing Network Newsletter* (December 1998), 24.

¹⁵ <<http://www.forestrysa.co.za/forestry.nsf/links/0F4DCAD74EB7996B422569880076DE51?opendocument>>.

and publisher is bridged, better opportunities will arise for marketing. Authors need to drag and drop their publishers onto the Web to encourage them to promote their books. It's sad that South African bookshops still fill their shelves with so many imports. Where are the piles of South African books? Where are the posters of South African writing?¹⁶

These are valid questions. Although South Africa does publish a sizeable number of titles, a vast amount are still imported; and that includes fiction as well as non-fiction titles.

Book-buying habits

Statistics on book-buying are not readily available. One can only make the assumption that the book-buying market is relatively small in South Africa. The educational book market has been, and still is, the only really viable market for South African publishers. The Education Departments of the nine provinces represent the primary market for these publishers. When their budgets are cut, as happened recently, it seriously affects the viability of these publishers.

The South African book market is relatively small. It is estimated that only 5 per cent of the population could be regarded as a book-buying market.¹⁷ This may be due to illiteracy, leading to the lack of a reading culture, as well as the high cost of books. Apart from the educational book-buying sector, two other large book-buying sectors also need to be mentioned. One is the Provincial Library Services that buy a wide variety of books on behalf of the public libraries they serve in each province. The second is the tertiary institutions that buy books for students and lecturers. The general public constitutes a very small part of the book market in South Africa.

Mail-order book supply

With the advent of the Internet many 'traditional' bookstores created a presence on the World Wide Web, making it possible to buy books via this medium. Leserskring/Leisure Books is regarded as one of South Africa's largest Book Clubs.¹⁸ It was established in 1980 and is currently servicing more than 240,000 members who order in excess of one million books annually. Membership is free, but certain conditions apply on joining. A quarterly catalogue of the books on offer is sent out, from which members make their selections; orders can be placed by telephone, fax, or electronically.

One of the biggest virtual bookshops in South Africa is kalahari.com. This 'bookshop' promotes its services quite extensively via the World Wide Web as well as in the print and electronic media. It also offers big discounts from time to time.¹⁹

Library services

South Africa has quite an extensive and diversified library and information service. The accessibility of LIS in some areas of the country is a problem, as is the level of development. One of the main challenges facing most libraries is limited resources – funding, staff, equipment, material, collections, etc. Cilliers and Tyobeka's report summarizes the state of most library services by referring to the inadequacies of the libraries and information services system, which has a detrimental effect on access to information.²⁰ The authors propose that all levels and types of libraries have to be co-ordinated to ensure optimal utilization of resources. The financial constraints of all libraries are putting most of them at a serious disadvantage, leading to a rapid deterioration in their services, and some libraries are even closing down. The shortage of funds means that many libraries receive no new books, periodical subscriptions are cancelled, and staff numbers are cut. On the human-resource development side, training and the continuing education of librarians are also neglected. Duplication of structures – such as different structures for the provision of community and school libraries – is also currently affecting the proper use of scarce resources, planning and co-ordination.

It is anticipated that the National Council for Library and Information Services will be able to assist nationally with the formulation of policy, the provision of co-ordinating networks and mechanisms, and

¹⁶ <http://www.unisa.ac.za/dept/clru/hofmeyr.html>.

¹⁷ M. Kantey, 'New approaches to marketing and distribution', in *Book Publishing in South Africa for the 1990's: Proceedings of a Symposium Held at the South African Library, Cape Town, South African Library, 22-25 November 1989*. Cape Town, South African Library, 1991, 100-17.

¹⁸ See www.leisurebooks.com.

¹⁹ <http://www.kalahari.net>.

²⁰ R. M. Cilliers and E. M. Tyobeka, *Progress Report on Library and Information Services in South Africa as submitted to MINMEC on 24 August 1999*. Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology. Meta Information, Pretoria.

in setting priorities for extending national LIS. It is expected that the Minister of DACST will constitute this Council in the first half of 2002.

Public libraries

In the past public library services were provided and administered by a partnership between provincial library services and local municipalities. The provincial LIS provided professional guidance and advice, acquired and distributed new books to the libraries, and marketed LIS services and events; the municipalities provided staff, infrastructure and the day-to-day management of the library. The new (1996) Constitution makes public libraries an exclusive provincial competence, meaning that provinces must legislate for and fund this function. Public libraries serve mainly the general public, and are used quite extensively by students for study purposes. There are more than 2000 public libraries in South Africa.

Legal-deposit libraries

The Legal Deposit Act (No. 54 of 1997) provides for five legal-deposit libraries: the National Library (Pretoria); the National Library (Cape Town) the Natal Society Library (Pietermaritzburg); Bloemfontein Public Library; and the Library of Parliament (Cape Town). These libraries receive, free of charge, one copy of every publication published in South Africa.

Academic libraries

There are 36 tertiary Institutions in South Africa - universities and technikons; all of them have a library. The collections of these libraries is regarded as the 'backbone on the national book-stock'²¹ Following a report of the Council for Higher Education, there are currently discussions to merge and reduce these institutions to 21.²²

Budget constraints severely limit collection-development efforts because most academic books and other material have to be imported. The decline in the rand and the tax on books is compounding the problem. Many libraries rely on university libraries for inter-lending purposes. The decline in collection development will affect access to and availability of information generally. To address this problems most of the major universities have formed consortiums to share information resources through the creation and use of electronic platforms.

Special libraries

Special libraries include those in private companies, government departments, as well as those belonging to private individuals, such as the Brenthurst library established by the former mining magnate, Harry Oppenheimer.²³ These libraries are usually not open to the public, although some of them are part of the Southern African Inter-lending Scheme and allow their books book to be borrowed through inter-library loan.

National library

For historical and other reasons, South Africa had two national libraries until November 1999 - the State Library in Pretoria and the South African Library in Cape Town. This situation was reviewed by the Working Group on National Libraries in order to address such issues as duplication of effort, consolidation of resources, management , planning, etc. The Working Group recommended that the two libraries should be amalgamated to form the National Library of South Africa (NLSA) which led to the National Library of South Africa Act (No. 92 of 1998), providing for one national library. The NLSA will focus on the information needs of the nation, also enhancing the development and delivery of effective library programmes. The NLSA also maintains the Southern African Inter-lending Scheme, which enables over 700 libraries in South Africa and ten SADC countries to borrow publications.²⁴

²¹ P. J. Lor, 'Memorandum on the State of Libraries in South Africa, March 1998'. Annexure A2 of the *Progress report on library and information services in South Africa as submitted to MINMEC on 24 August 1999*. Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology. Meta-Information, Pretoria.

²² D. MacFarlane, 'Storms gather over tertiary mergers'. *The Mail & Guardian*, 15 February 2002.

²³ See <<http://www.brenthurst.org.za/library.htm>>.

²⁴ Cilliers and Tyobeka, *Progress Report on Library and Information Services*.

Centre for the Book

The Centre for the Book is an autonomous project of the National Library of South Africa. It relies on donor support to fund its activities and projects. Projects are varied, and include initiatives such as First Words in Print, Children's Literature Network, Community Publishing, Writer Development, etc.

The mission of the Centre for the Book is to promote a South African culture of reading and writing. It also promotes writing, publishing, reading, marketing and distribution of South African books, and in doing so contributes to the development of a South African literary culture. Its core functions are book development, lobbying, raising awareness, advocacy and acting as a hub of information and as an advice centre for the book world.

School libraries

School libraries fall under the care of the governing bodies of each school. The provincial Departments of Education provide prescribed and other material to these libraries, but the service differs between provinces. The current availability of school libraries is of great concern. Most schools have closed their libraries, mainly as a result of a lack of resources or staff. In 1997 the Department of Education conducted a national audit of school facilities; it was found that less than 30 per cent of schools had libraries.²⁵ The lack of proper school libraries is set to affect negatively the new Outcomes-Based Curriculum initiated by the Department of Education and being phased in since 1997. To address this problem a national committee was established under the auspices of UNESCO to draft Guidelines for public and school library co-operation in South Africa. A final report was published in 2001.²⁶

LIS communication and co-ordination

There are several formal and informal forums, committees, meetings, etc., where LIS matters are discussed, for example:

- MINMEC is a council of ministers, consisting of the minister of a specific national department (e.g. DACST) and members of the Executive Councils of the provinces. It serves as a link between national and provincial spheres of government to discuss matters such as culture, education, etc., including library matters. A similar structure for the Department of Education exists called the Council of Education Ministers.
- Provincial Interdepartmental Committees for LIS have been set up in some provinces for senior staff of provincial LIS and the provincial Education LIS to discuss matters of mutual concern.
- Technical Committee for Culture advises the MINMEC for Culture and promotes co-ordination in the field of Arts and Culture, including libraries. A similar structure exists for educational libraries called Heads of Education Departments Committee (HEDCOM).
- Subcommittee for community libraries. Senior national and provincial heads of LIS heads meet regularly; a representative from DACST also attends these meetings. A similar structure for educational libraries is the Standing Committee of Heads of Education Library and Information Services (SCHELIS).

Public and Community Library Inventory of South Africa (PACLISA)

A task group was set up in 1998 to investigate the community/public libraries of South Africa. This was a joint initiative of the PICC Libraries Working Group and the Foundation for Library and Information Service Development, in association with the National Library of South Africa. The Carnegie Corporation of New York provided funding for the project.

Information was collected about the numbers, physical distribution, conditions, impact and spending power of libraries in South Africa, library statistics (numbers of books, circulation of library materials, staff, services, etc.) and the population served by the libraries. These data formed the basis of a national inventory of all public/community libraries in South Africa, and will assist in the development of plans to promote the development of libraries as channels for the dissemination of books and other printed publications (Van Helden, 2002).²⁷ The output of the project was published in September 2001.

²⁵ G. Hart, *School Libraries in South Africa: Past, Present - and Future?* <<http://www.imaginet.co.za/liasa/SchoolRepSLYS.doc>>.

²⁶ UNESCO, *National Guidelines for the Co-operation between School and Public Libraries in South Africa* South African National Committee for Co-operation between Public and School Libraries, Pretoria, 2001.

²⁷ P. van Helden and P. J. Lor, *Public and Community Libraries Inventory of South Africa: Final Report* Pretoria: National Library of South Africa, 2002.

Other book-related agencies and events

National Bibliographic Agencies

The National Library of South Africa (Pretoria) is the only national bibliographic agency in South Africa. It provides leadership and co-ordination in the local implementation of international bibliographic standards, including record formats for computerized cataloguing.

ISBN agencies and other associations

The National Library of South Africa (Pretoria) is the only ISBN agency for South Africa. The following services are provided free of charge: assigning individual ISBNs; assigning publisher identifiers; print-outs of ISBN lists for publishers who assign their ISBNs themselves.

South African Numbering Association (EAN:SAANA)

SANA is responsible for translating ISBNs in a European Article Number (EAN) bar code.

Association of Southern African Indexers and Bibliographers (ASAIB)

This is an independent organization serving the interest of Southern African indexers and bibliographers; it is affiliated to the Society of Indexers in the UK. ASAIB promotes all aspects of indexing and bibliographic activity throughout the region, and anyone involved in indexing and bibliographic work or interested in its objectives may become a member.

Literacy agencies

Several organizations and initiatives exist to reduce South Africa's illiteracy rate. One of the more prominent role-players in this field is Project Literacy, a non-governmental organization working in the field of Adult Basic Education and Training. It reaches 2,500 adult learners annually; 67 community-based organization are presently serviced nation-wide and 10,000 learners are reached through these programmes.

Four provincial education departments currently use Project Literacy's training and materials; thousands of adult learners benefit from these programmes.²⁸

Professional LIS organizations

A unified national association, the Library and Information Society of South Africa (LIASA), was established in July 1997. Its vision is to strive to unite, develop and empower all people in the library and information field into an organization that provides dynamic leadership in transforming, developing and sustaining library and information services for all the people in South Africa.

Apart from LIASA, other organizations such as LIWO (Library and Information Workers Organization) and PASA (Publishers Association of South Africa) are also important for LIS. DACST liaises as far as possible with LIASA and other professional organizations and ensures that they are involved and represented in all initiatives as appropriate.

Multipurpose Community Centres (MPCCs)

The Government Communication and Information Service is responsible for establishing MPCCs all over South Africa, especially in the rural areas. These institutions are providing a wide range of services, e.g. legal services, access to government documentation, and a variety of other types of government information and services.

Children's Literature Research Unit

The Children's Literature Research Unit was established in 1996.²⁹ It functions as a Unit of the Department of Information Science of the University of South Africa, and pursues a number of objectives. It promotes children's literature and reading through study, research, community programmes and other activities. It also promotes of South African children's literature locally and abroad by organizing exhibitions, publications and lectures and introducing it to publishers and other people working in the field of children's literature. The Unit publishes its own publication series through Unisa Press.

²⁸ See <<http://www.projectliteracy.org.za>>.

²⁹ See <<http://www.unisa.ac.za/dept/clru/index.html>>.

Education and training

Several players in the book chain provide training opportunities. Those mentioned below are merely illustrative of what is offered.

Following a rationalization process, the number of tertiary institution offering librarianship courses has been reduced and during the process the content and focus of courses offered was addressed. Some universities moved away from the traditional courses in library management to courses that focus on information management and information communication technology, e.g. the B.Inf. course offered by the Rand Afrikaans University. Courses include Master and Diploma courses.

The Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education offers part-time courses in writing for beginners as well as for established writers. Courses are presented by the Afrikaanse Taal en Kultuur Vereniging (Afrikaans Language and Cultural Association). Courses include poem-writing for secondary-school children and an annual Autumn School for writers in general.

The University of the Witwatersrand, Department of African Literature, offers courses in publishing, which provides students with a solid theoretical grounding in the field of publishing as well as providing them with practical skills needed.³⁰ The same applies to the University of Cape Town, Department of English, that offers honours, masters and diploma courses, some of which include internships in radio and print or electronic media.³¹

The International Journalist Network, Africa division, provides courses for stakeholders in the book chain – for example, the network business planning course for South Africa's emerging publishers.³²

Training opportunities for writers

The School for Writers and Authors is an annual event for Cape Town writers, where successful writers in their fields share what they know. Topics covered in the past include: dealing with book publishers and their editors; song writing; writing for radio and television; what does the magazine editor really want?

The Centre for the Book also provides regular training and development opportunities, e.g. a fiction-writing symposium for teenagers, using AIDS awareness as a theme.

Literature Web sites

Several Web sites cover various areas of interest for writers,³³ e.g. news of what is happening in the literature field, fiction, poetry, language debates, essays, books, etc.³⁴

Publications for writers

Several periodical publications for writers and are produced by Options Publishing, including:

- *Just Write: For the Serious Writer*: This newsletter contains up-to-date information on new markets and opportunities for writers, both in South Africa and abroad, and covers festivals, exhibitions, seminars, educational opportunities, competitions, freelance opportunities and magazine guidelines information for photographers, illustrators, script-writers, poets, etc.
- *Writers World*: This is a journal for those already published, or those on the way to success. *Writers World* will assist writers to realize their potential for pleasure and profit in writing.
- *Publish!*: A newsletter about current event in the dynamic world of books, magazines, newspapers and the Internet.
- *The Book Door*: The newsletter of the South African Children's Book Forum, published quarterly. All paid-up subscribers to *The Book Door* are automatically individual members of the SACBF (and thus members of IBBY South Africa). *The Book Door* includes news on SACBF activities, book events around South Africa and abroad, information from IBBY, reviews of South African books for children (and some from abroad).

³⁰ See <<http://www.wits.ac.za/fac/arts/african/pubcur.html>>.

³¹ See <<http://www.uwc.ac.za/arts/english/pg.html>>.

³² See <<http://www.ijnet.org/News/Africa/SouthAfrica>>.

³³ See <<http://www.mweb.co.za/litnet>>

³⁴ See, for example, Centre for the Study of South African Literature and Languages <<http://nymphs.udw.ac.za/salitdiscussions.htm>>; The Mail & Guardian Books <<http://www.mg.co.za/mg/books/menu-books.htm>>; Stellenbosch writers <<http://hbreuer.users4.50megs.com>>. For South African book illustrators, there is <<http://www.illustrators.co.za>>.

Conclusion

The Book Chain in South Africa is multi-layered and sophisticated for each of the links in the chain. This does not imply that transformation, improvement and development is not necessary. There are still vast opportunities to be addressed, e.g. the creation of a reading culture, stimulation of the bookselling market, printing of truly South African material for national and international markets, etc.

There is also room for improved co-operation between the different 'links' in the chain. To quote one example, it appears that the quantitative and qualitative information collected by libraries about users' reading habits does not filter down to publishers, who should in turn respond with appropriate material. Both the Print Industries Cluster and the to-be-established National Council for Library and Information Services may play a significant role in addressing these co-operation and communication channels.

The book chain infrastructure in South Africa promises benefits to all involved in the industry as well as those who are the recipients at the delivery end of the chain.

The Book Chain in Swaziland

Makana Mavuso *

The major handicap to the development of the book industry in Swaziland may be attributed to the lack of pertinent pieces of legislation such as national book development policy and national information policy. There is some legislation that affects the book industry. The Copyright Act (No. 36 of 1912) was first published within a part of the British Commonwealth to which the Copyright Act 1911 of the United Kingdom applied. Another piece of legislation is the Books and Newspaper Act (No. 20 of 1963). Part II of this Act requires that the responsible or chief editor of a newspaper be resident within Swaziland and has been issued with a registration certificate. Part III deals with the legal-deposit requirements of books and newspapers published in Swaziland.

In 1968, just a month before the country attained its independence, the Proscribed Publications Act (No. 17 of 1968) was enacted. This empowered the Minister of Public Service and Information to proscribe any publication by notice published in the *Gazette* 'if the publication is prejudicial or potentially prejudicial to the interest of defence, public safety, public order, public morality or public health'.

The Swaziland National Archives were established by the Archives Act (No. 5 of 1971) for the storage and preservation of archival materials. In 1978 the Copyright (Amendment) Order, 1978 addressed the issue of book deposits by publishers to a few designated libraries, such as the University of Swaziland Library and Swaziland National Library. It is worth noting that, although the Swaziland National Library Service has been in operation for a number of years, it was only in 2001 that a Bill (No. 11 of 2001) was introduced to establish this service.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

Two main languages serve as official languages in the country: English and Siswati. These are used throughout the education system, and in any materials published, e.g. newspapers and books. In recent years, very few Swazi nationals have been engaged in writing, for it does not appeal as an occupation or as a serious source of income.¹ The only area that has a number of writers is in the production of learning materials e.g. textbooks for schools. Prior to the country's independence, schools were using textbooks written and published in South Africa and other countries. It was realized that such material was not always relevant to Swazi children and that even the schools' curricula needed to be improved. The National Curriculum Centre (NCC) was then established to perform the following tasks, among others:²

- Developing syllabi with members of subject panels.
- Researching, developing, trial testing and evaluating instructional materials.
- Designing and developing remedial and enrichment materials in line with curriculum objectives.
- Arranging for the commercial publication of instructional materials.
- Providing continued formative evaluation and revision of existing school textbooks and other educational materials so as to make them more affective and relevant to the country's needs.
- Organizing and running workshops on new instructional materials for subject panels, inspectors, teacher educators and other identified institutions and classroom researchers.

Individual writers, some of whom may be associated with major educational institutions such as the University or Colleges, produce creative works such as drama and poetry. Some write short plays or stories for broadcast on the national radio station, while others have their plays staged by, for example, the Siphila Nje Drama Society. A number of researchers have their work published in the form of reports – for example, those at agricultural research stations – and university faculty members have their research published in journals. Many writers have found it difficult to get their work published because publishers may feel that the work will not have a sufficient market. Major publishers, such as Macmillan, sometimes commission writers after identifying a need; these writers work with the publisher on a contract basis.

* Makana Mavuso BA, CCE, PGDL, M.Lib., is University Librarian, University of Swaziland Library which is one of the legal-deposit libraries in Swaziland, publishing the *Swaziland National Bibliography* and acting as the ISBN Centre for Swaziland. She is presently the deputy chairperson of the Swaziland Library Association and the Regional Vice-President of the Commonwealth Library Association (COMLA) for the Southern Africa region.

¹ Makana Mavuso, 'Current Situation of Libraries in Swaziland', *ISBN Review* (1996) 17, 297-307.

² Christina Forsyth Thompson, *The National Curriculum Centre: An Explanatory Booklet* National Curriculum Centre, 1998.

Prior to gaining independence, the country's literacy rate was very low. In 1968, the government of Swaziland made a deliberate effort to increase the number of schools so as to absorb every child of school-going age, and set up adult literacy programmes, such as the Sebenta National Institute. It is through these efforts that the literacy rate has now reached 72 per cent,³ one of the highest in Africa. In spite of the high literacy rate, Swaziland's culture of oral communication still predominates. This literacy rate is, therefore, restricted to functional levels, leaving the reading culture underdeveloped. Reading is done predominantly for passing school tests and examinations and for gaining qualifications, and in professions such as lawyers and doctors.

The Umdlandla Writers Association was formed in 1998, mainly to encourage its members to write, and has become active and well known; it consists mainly of creative writers. Unfortunately the Association does not yet have physical premises, though they are hopeful of doing so by mid-2002.

Book printing

There are a few well-established printers in the country. These provide professional printing services and supply all sectors of the market from basic letterheads and brochures to full-colour work. Most medium to small printers work with South African printers to produce quality works without incurring the high cost of machinery, which may not be justified by the size of their market. These smaller printers are: Manzini Swift Print; Blue Moon; Blue Ribbon Stationery & Print, which is relatively new in the industry having been established in 1999; and Inter Agencies, which has recently invested in state-of-the-art machinery for modern printing services demands.

Among the major printers there are:

- Apollo Printers, the oldest printing house, being established in the 1960s. It has invested in powerful and sophisticated machinery that allows it to provide a wide range of products from commercial stationery to newspapers, magazines, brochures, etc. Apollo has invested in a two-colour printing machine, which effectively reduced by half the time taken to produce full-colour works. It is presently the only company that combines printing and binding activities after the collapse of a company called Modern Printing Works which was based in Manzini.
- Jubilee Printing and Publishing Company, which is based in the country's main industrial site and is well placed and poised for the provision of high-quality printing services. During 1998, substantial investment resulted in two new two-colour printers and a special folding machine, enabling specialist work to be carried out in minimal time. Jubilee can also carry out a certain amount of reproduction work through additional computer software.⁴
- Webster Print, another large-scale printer, is able to handle large contracts. Initially known as the Swaziland Printing and Publishing Company, it does a lot of printing work for government ministries. A printers' association has been formed quite recently and strengthening itself and its membership.

Book publishing

In the past, a number of major publishers based outside Swaziland were taking care of the Swazi market fully. With the establishment of Macmillan Boleswa to publish all materials for schools, these outside publishers were left only to supply tertiary materials. Macmillan Boleswa is the only international publishing company that not only services the Swazi market but also has its headquarters in the country.⁵

Prior to the arrival of Macmillan Boleswa in Swaziland, publishing was undertaken on a very small scale by different organizations such as government ministries, non-governmental organizations, and parastatals. In 1979, Macmillan entered into a ten-year renewable contract with government, which was renewed for a further ten years in 1988. Initially, Macmillan was publishing all primary-school textbooks; at the renewal date, secondary-school textbooks were included. The publisher works closely with the National Curriculum Centre, where the schools' material designers are based.

Prior to their publication, the materials are tested in pilot schools. After publication they are then distributed to schools throughout the country using the NCC's distribution network.⁶ The company also

³ Peter de Waal, 'Booksellers' market in Swaziland', *ISBN Review* (1996) 17, 309–15.

⁴ Christina Forsyth Thompson, *Swaziland Business Yearbook* 1999.

⁵ Elias Ndwandwe, 'The publishing industry in Swaziland.' *ISBN Review* (1996) 17, 289–96.

⁶ Ibid.

publishes material that does not necessarily emanate from NCC, which includes secondary-school textbooks and literature, and anthologies in Siswati and English. Macmillan draws such manuscripts from members of the Umdlandla Writers Association and sometimes commissions writers. Macmillan acts as an adviser to the material designers and organizes workshops to train writers. To encourage writers, especially Siswati writers, Macmillan has been organizing literary competitions. These initiatives have seen an increase in Siswati publications.

Tertiary institutions have continued dependence on outside and overseas publishing houses such as Longman, Oxford University Press, Heinemann, Shuter and Shooter, Juta, and Butterworths for both their bookshops and libraries. Editors and reviewers are commissioned by Macmillan on a contract basis. This major publishing house in Swaziland uses local printers only for small jobs and sends the bulk of its work to be printed to Hong Kong. There is no local publishers' association at present and Macmillan is a member of Publishers' Association of South Africa (PASA) in South Africa.

There are two major newspaper publishing houses: the *Times of Swaziland* is the oldest, established in 1897 and publishing a daily and two weekly issues; this paper is considered to be the national newspaper. The *Swazi Observer*, was established in 1982 and is also published daily.

Bookselling and distribution

Booksellers have a very limited market considering the fact that the population is only about one million, 71 per cent of whom live in rural areas. A reading culture has not yet developed and the bulk of the populace will not purchase a book, though many could not even afford to. Factors influencing bookselling in Swaziland include:

- The market is predominately education based.
- Most literature is available only in English, thereby restricting the market to a relatively small group of English-speaking Swazis and foreign readers.
- The close proximity of South African bookshops has a negative influence on booksellers in Swaziland.
- Literacy is restricted to a functional level amongst the bulk of the population, thus inhibiting their reading ability.
- The low GNP per capita and increasing decline of the Lilangeni (the local currency, which is tied to the South African rand) against foreign currencies restricting the affordability of imported books.⁷

The major booksellers in Swaziland are Websters, Swaziland Academic Services and HM Stationery and Office Equipment. There are other small bookshops, as well as Christian bookshops selling only religious materials. Institutions of higher learning such as the University have their own bookshops that purchase their materials direct from publishers. There is a booksellers association, which was established in 2000 basically to safeguard the interest of its members and to monitor legislation such as the a media bill, which is being drafted.

Library services

There are few major libraries in Swaziland. Swaziland National Library Services is the largest library system in the country, boasting fourteen branches in the urban centres, the major ones being in Mbabane and Manzini. It was established in 1971 as a public library mainly to stimulate the reading interest and to promote reading for pleasure for the country's populace. It also services the schools and operates mobile library services to the rural populace.

The University of Swaziland Library consists of three centres: one serving five faculties on the main campus, the second in the Faculty of Agriculture, and the third at the Faculty of Health Sciences. The library was established to support teaching, learning and research activities of the university community. It extends its services to the research community in the country by allowing external membership. It is one of the legal-deposit libraries, publishes the *Swaziland National Bibliography*, and serves as the ISBN centre in the country.

Swaziland National Library was established in 1986 with the following functions:

- Collection and preservation of the national published output in all its varying forms, including books, reports, gazettes and statutes, government publications, etc., and non-book materials.

⁷ de Waal, 'Booksellers' market in Swaziland'.

- Compilation and maintenance of the *Swaziland National Bibliography* and subject bibliographies.⁸
- Exchange of materials at regional and international level.
- Co-ordination and administration of inter-library loans.
- Making information on Swaziland available for researchers.
- Monitoring compliance with the legal deposit and copyright laws.

Swaziland National Archives, which was established in 1971 to store historical records of the country, offers a wealth of information dating back to the pre-independence period. There are a number of other small libraries in colleges, government ministries, schools, etc.

Librarians have an association called the Swaziland Library Association (SWALA) which was established in 1984 to empower its membership in different areas of the profession and to safeguard their interests.

Other book-related agencies and events

Other agencies that form part of the book chain include:

- FUNDZA, a non-governmental agency interested in assisting schools to set up libraries and training teacher-librarians by staging or organizing workshops on school-library management.
- The Swaziland Reading Association (SRA) was established in 1996 in a concerted effort to encourage the reading habit.
- The Swaziland Educational Research Association (SERA), established in 1981, encourages research in education. It has established a pool of researchers, and raises finance for research undertaken by its members. SERA liaises with similar bodies such as the Educational Research Network of Eastern and Southern Africa (ERNESA).
- The National Research Council was established in 1972 mainly to co-ordinate national research and development activities, set research priorities, fund research activities and commission studies.
- UNESCO has maintained sponsorship for the annual World Book Day celebration which takes place every year in April and is hosted by different institutions on a rotation basis. Book fairs are sometimes organized by the National Research Council and publishers exhibit their books, but, as has already been mentioned, the publishing industry in the country operates on a very small scale.

The country does not have any institutions that offer formal training in printing, publishing, bookselling or librarianship. The University of Swaziland offers an introductory course in school-library management to would-be teachers.

Conclusion

The book industry in Swaziland is very small, considering the fact that the country and its population are small and that the reading habit is not well developed. The high rate of unemployment further reduces the chances of the industry to thrive. Local publishers are almost non-existent: there is a very high mortality rate because of the lack of a continuous flow of material to be published. Local printers are shunned by the only major publisher, which uses printers outside the country to bulk-print at a cheaper rate. It is possible that local printers are more expensive because they have to import their materials from South Africa. Not many Swazis are interested in becoming writers, as it is not seen as a full-time occupation. The booksellers' market is education-based, as only textbooks will be bought in reasonable quantities at the beginning of each school year. Students at the tertiary institution purchase their textbooks from their institution's bookshops.

It is hoped that the efforts being made by organizations such as the Swaziland Reading Association to address the illiteracy problem and encourage the reading habit, and by Macmillan in staging writer's competitions, will lead to an improved demand for books in Swaziland.

⁸ At the moment, the *Swaziland National Bibliography* is still compiled and published by the University of Swaziland Libraries.

The Book Chain in Tanzania

Alli A. S. Mcharazo *

The book chain in Tanzania, as in any country, involves a series of activities and processes. These include the generation, evaluation, packaging, production, distribution, dissemination, flow and use of information. Authors engage themselves in information generation while editors perform the key role of evaluation and editing the work. Publishers and printers then do the packaging and production. Bookshops are involved in distribution and sales, while libraries take the responsibility of organization, storage and retrieval. A book chain, as a vital social responsibility and activity, requires legal backing to govern its flow and distribution, as well as rights relating to the creation, access to and use of information.

Clearly the social, political, legislative and economic environment will affect the book chain in Tanzania. The country has, for example, sets of regulations to govern the establishment and conduct of book-chain related works and activities. The National Central Library of the Tanzania Library Services Board and the University of Dar es Salaam (UDSM) Library are both legal-deposit libraries.¹ A textbook policy was issued in 1991 to liberalize, privatize and commercialize the provision of textbooks to replace the one that had given a monopoly to government and parastatal institutions.² The purpose of this policy was to improve the quality of books, as well as to enhance distribution efficiency through competition.³ The Tanzania Copyright Act was enacted in 1966. To some extent copyright laws are being observed in Tanzania, although no body is responsible for enforcement of the law and sometimes there are serious violations.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

Between the 1970s and early 1980s, over 90 per cent of the Tanzanian population was literate. This achievement has been attributed to adult-education campaigns and programmes, the availability of effective library services, especially the public libraries that reached rural populations, and the use of Kiswahili as the national language.⁴ About 2,800 rural libraries were run by the Adult Education Department of the Ministry of Education and Culture, and 300 libraries operated by the Tanzania Library Services Board. However, today it is estimated that the literate population of Tanzania has gone down to about 50 per cent. Tanzania, being one of the world's poorest countries does not have adequate resources for the betterment of its people.

Although there are over 120 ethnic groups in Tanzania, each of which speaks its own vernacular language, there is one national language - Kiswahili. In addition, English is the official language in Tanzania.

Authorship and writing in Tanzania can be described as underdeveloped as a result of a lack of resources and expertise in the publishing and printing industry. Similarly, book marketing is still underdeveloped because of the lack of a reading culture among many Tanzanians; authorship is still in its infancy. In the prevailing situation, authors do not receive much recognition, and have not organized themselves into an association.

Book publishing

Publishing in Tanzania is considered to have begun in 1948 when the East African Literature Bureau (EALB) was established by the British Colonial Administration. This was followed by the establishment of the East African Publishing House (EAPH) in 1965.⁵ The headquarters of both organizations were in Nairobi,

* Alli A. S. Mcharazo, Cert.Law, Dip.Lib, BA, MA, Ph.D., FLA, is Chief Librarian of the University College of Lands and Architectural Studies, a constituent College of the University of Dar es Salaam. He has taught at Thames Valley University, London, worked as a librarian with the Tanzania Library Services Board, and acted as a consultant for UNESCO, Book Aid International, the Southern African Book Development Education Trust, and the Tanzania Commission for Science and Technology. He is the current chair of the Tanzania Library Association.

¹ Tanganyika. Libraries (Deposit of Books) Order, 1963.

² Tanzania. Ministry of Education and Culture, *The Textbook Policy*, 1991.

³ T. S. K. Mbuligwe, 'The Impact of the Local Book Industry on the Revival and Sustainability of the Basic and Secondary Education Libraries in Tanzania', Paper Presented at the Workshop on the Status and Use of School/College Libraries, Library Services and Proposals for Improvement of Library Environments and Services in Enhancing the Quality of Education in Tanzania, 1998 (unpublished).

⁴ A. A. S. Mcharazo and A. Olden, 'The Intra-African Book Support Scheme and publishing and library supply in Kenya and Tanzania', *New Review of Information and Library Research* (1996), 2, 179-94.

⁵ E. E. Kaungamno, *The Book Industry in Tanzania* Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Library Services (Occasional Papers, 15), 1980.

Kenya. When the East African Community collapsed in 1977, there were no publishing structures in Tanzania as only sales offices had been established in Tanzania, while editorial functions were carried out in Kenya. Tanzania Publishing House was established in 1966 as a parastatal organization in partnership with Macmillan.

A survey carried out in 1980 shows that there were more than 150 publishers in Tanzania.⁶ Today, the majority of the publishing firms in Tanzania are state-owned while private and commercial publishers are in the minority. Educational publishing houses include universities, colleges and research institutes. All these publishers can be grouped into the following basic types:

- Ministries and government institutions
- Parastatal organizations
- Academic and research institutions
- Religious organizations and institutions
- Private commercial publishers
- Multinational commercial publishers
- Non-governmental and civil society organizations

As mentioned earlier, there has been a fall in the number of literate Tanzanians. In addition, the lack of purchasing power among the majority of Tanzania's population limits their ability to purchase books and so affects the publishing industry. Other problems include a lack of capital, a lack of training opportunities, inadequate personnel, and the unavailability of printing equipment.

The Publishers Association of Tanzania (PATA) has been in existence since 1987. It has been instrumental in advocacy, training of publishing personnel, organizing book-week festivals, and the formation of the National Book Development Council of Tanzania.

Book printing

There are many very small printers in Tanzania, but these are basically involved in stationery and the fast-moving card-printing business. The major book printers are the Government Printer, National Printing Company, Printpak, Habari Printers, and Business Printers. No subsidies are available for equipment and consumables in this sector. Taxes imposed by government for equipment and consumables are relatively high, adding a further weakness to the book chain in Tanzania. A number of publishers are resorting to printing their manuscripts outside Tanzania (e.g. Kenya, Mauritius, etc.) where the quality is better.

A newly formed printers and paper association is known as the Tanzania Association of Printers and Paper Converters (TAPPC). This association, like other associations, suffers from a lack of financial resources.

Bookselling and distribution

Bookselling and distribution in Tanzania has been poor. This has been attributed, among other things, to the government's monopoly on the supply of school textbooks through the state-owned organization, Tanzania Elimu Supplies (TES), that was established in 1967 as a subsidiary of the National Development Corporation.⁷ A few weak and poorly-stocked bookshops do exist, most of which are concentrated in Dar es Salaam though some are scattered in the countryside. It is estimated that 120 bookshops exist, of which about half are considered to be seasonal traders.

Although a booksellers association does exist, it has no funds or even a physical address. Booksellers are therefore unable to assist government in realizing its policy that seeks massive book distribution. As well as their financial problems, there is no formal training for booksellers (apart from on-the-job training), so they suffer from inexperience. Dwindling literacy, lack of funds, and poor marketing skills characterize the bookselling business in Tanzania.

Library services

Tanzania possesses a variety of organized library systems and services. By and large, library systems and services in Tanzania cater for almost all formal sectors and some informal sectors. As mentioned above, the library and information structure was partly responsible for the success of the literacy campaign between the 1970s and early 1980s.

⁶ W. Bgoya, *Books and Reading in Tanzania*. Paris: UNESCO, 1980 (Studies in Books and Reading 25).

⁷ P. M. Nyerembe, 'The Publishing Industry, the Ideological Framework and Foreign Aid in Tanzania'. Ph.D. thesis submitted to the Polytechnic of North London, 1995.

The library systems and services include public, academic, school, special, research and government libraries. According to the 1984 edition of the *Directory of Libraries in Tanzania*, there were 172 libraries. The TLSB is the only public library service in the country, and has over 27 branches situated in regional and district headquarters; 14 of these are regional libraries. In addition, the Adult Education Department in the Ministry of Education runs over 2000 village libraries.⁸ TLSB also operates the National Central Library (NCL), the Tanzania Documentation Centre (TANDOC), and the National Bibliographic Agency (NBA).⁹

The services offered include to readership, lending, consultancy, referral, selective dissemination of information, and current-awareness services through abstracting bulletins. The TLSB and two university libraries (at UDSM and Sokoine University of Agriculture) are legal-deposit libraries. Inter-library loan services are also practised informally by various libraries. The national bibliography is co-ordinated by the NBA. Internet access and use is widespread in many urban-based libraries in Tanzania, especially in academic, special and research libraries.

The Tanzania Library Association (TLA), which was established in 1973, has now been revitalized by a new leadership. TLA's responsibilities include to promote reading and literacy, to improve standards and levels of library development, to increase the competence of its members, and to conduct research and produce publications. The Association has about 400 individual and institutional members.

Other book-related agencies and events

Today book development, including book promotion activities, is making positive moves in Tanzania. The NBA is charged with the responsibility of issuing ISBNs and ISSNs, as well as for the compilation and production of the *Tanzania National Bibliography* through legal deposits at the NCL in Dar es Salaam.

At the Ministry of Education and Culture a Book Management Unit was established in 1991 to co-ordinate and oversee the effective and efficient commercialization of book production and trade within the Ministry.

In 1994 the Children's Book Project was established with the objectives of supporting the production of books for children so as to improve their reading abilities, and of supporting the book sector in order to enhance performance in all sub-sectors. The role of the Book Development Council of Tanzania (BAMVITA) includes the co-ordination and stimulation of the activities of public and private sector agencies in the book industry of Tanzania so that more and better books of all kinds may be made available to the readers of all ages throughout the country.¹⁰

Education and training

Training opportunities in the book chain are also still in their infancy; there is no formal training for the publishing and printing sectors in Tanzania. However, library schools at local educational institutions and are currently taking positive shape. To date, library and information studies courses are offered at the UDSM library school, where a Masters-level degree is offered, and at the School of Library, Archives and Documentation Studies (SLADS), offering non-graduate diploma studies. SLADS is owned and run by the TLSB.

There were about 102 librarians in 1985 (according to the third edition of the list of practising librarians, documentalists and archivists). Therefore, as a result of the expansion of library services in the country, Tanzania is faced with an acute shortage of librarians. Most librarians in Tanzania are trained abroad, though sponsorship to-date is difficult to obtain.

Conclusion

The profile above has shown that there is not enough publishing, especially from the indigenous publishers. But it has also shown that that there are now more opportunities than ever for the book industry. A smooth transition to political pluralism, political tranquillity, a mixed/free economy, trade liberalization, ever-increasing numbers of educational institutions, government and non-government organizations, etc., are just a few examples that open up new horizons for Tanzania's book chain to become more efficient and effective.

⁸ C. S. Ilomo, 'Inter-library loan in Tanzania', in *Establishment of National Information Network in Tanzania: Papers of an International Seminar Held at IFM Dar es Salaam* Dar es Salaam: UDSM/TLS/ARCHIVES/DSE, 1989.

⁹ E. E. Kaungamno and C. S. Ilomo, *Books Build Nations* Dar es Salaam: Trans Africa/Tanzania Library Service, 2 vols., 1979.

¹⁰ Book Development Council of Tanzania, *Constitution of the Book Development Council of Tanzania (BAMVITA)*, Dar es Salaam: The Council, 1999.

The Book Chain in Uganda

*Isaac Kigongo-Bukenya **

Uganda, a landlocked republic in East Africa, achieved independence from Britain in 1962. Its area is 241,038 sq. km., including 41,038 sq. km. of water. It borders Sudan to the North, the Democratic Republic of the Congo to the West, Kenya to the East, and Tanzania and Rwanda in the South. Northern Uganda has a desert climate, while central Uganda has a tropical climate. Swamps and hilly terrain create communication problems; the tropical climate favours a number of book enemies: termites, silverfish, etc.; the dampness and ferocity of the sun endanger books.

The education system comprises nursery, primary, secondary, and tertiary and university education (6-2-4-4). Primary education is free for up to four children in a family. English is the medium of instruction, though the new curriculum encourages teaching in vernacular languages and Swahili. The Universal Primary Education policy has expanded the book market by increasing student enrolments. The Uganda literacy campaign is also creating greater demand for books.

Uganda enjoys a rich cultural heritage from 56 ethnic groups, classified into four major linguistic groups. Communication is traditionally oral, and affects use of books. Of a population of 25 million, 11.65 per cent live in urban areas and 88.35 per cent in rural areas, many of whom are illiterate, therefore affecting the size of the book market. Agriculture is the mainstay of economy, contributing 43 per cent of GDP, while services and industry contribute 38 per cent and 19 per cent, respectively, pin-pointing sectors for which books must be produced. Annual per capita income is \$320, and therefore few Ugandans can afford to buy books.

Legislation

Eleven acts have been promulgated that affect the library and information sector. The following are the major ones applying to the book chain:

- The Makerere University Deposit Act, 1964 (Cap. 120) designating Makerere University Library a legal-deposit centre.
- The Deposit Library and Documentation Centre Act (No. 38 of 1969), establishing a Legal Deposit Library and Documentation Centre.
- The Copyright Act, 1964 (Cap. 81), safeguarding intellectual property and rights of producers
- The Press, Media and Journalists Statute (No. 6 of 1995), ensuring freedom of the press; establishing a Council for regulating the mass media and an Institute of Journalists of Uganda; repealing the Newspaper and Publications Act and the Press Censorship and Correction Act.

Most of these Acts are ineffective because they are out of date; for example, few producers deposit copies because the penalties are too lenient. Wide consultation with stakeholders seems not to have been made, and consequently important aspects are missing. Some Acts duplicate each other (e.g. the two legal-deposit Acts mentioned above).

Section 29 of the Constitution of Uganda 1995, guarantees freedom of conscience, expression, movement, religion, assembly and association. Uganda subscribes to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights 1945 and the African Charter on Human Rights and Peoples Rights 1990. Notwithstanding this, newspaper editors are sometimes prosecuted and political rallies are banned. The Press Media and Journalists Statute has raised fears of censorship by establishing Boards to review films and certain publications.

Book policy

A number of policy documents affect the book chain. The Text Book Policy (1992) provides for participation by local publishers in publishing and the book trade. This policy has encouraged authorship in indigenous languages and created a bigger market. The National Information and Communication Technology Policy (2000), promoting and regulating the use of ICTs, has popularized ICT. The delivery of information is readily available both to illiterates and literates. However, there is fear that ICT may affect the size of the book market in the long run as more users turn to online services; the quality of publications and copyright might also be affected.

* Dr I. M. N. Kigongo-Bukenya is an Associate Professor at the East African School of Library and Information Science, Makerere University.

The New Primary Curriculum (1999) recommends additional primary school subjects, which means more research and publications and implies an expansion of the book market. A 1999 policy allowing the use of local languages as the medium of instruction at the first three levels of primary school, and making Swahili a compulsory language, encourages authors to produce books in the local languages and English, and could also encourage authors to produce books for new literates in their local languages and tap the vernacular book market.

Unfortunately Uganda is a signatory neither to the Unesco Florence Agreement nor to the International Copyright Convention. The publishers' and booksellers' associations are actively engaged in urging Uganda to enjoy the benefits of both.

According to national policy, books are exempted from sales taxes and import taxes but storage and clearance charges still have to be paid. A 17% withholding tax is paid on periodicals and journals on top of these charges.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

The book chain faces a fragmented market as a result of there being many vernacular languages, including the major ones: Luganda, Runyankole/Rukiga and Luo. English and Swahili – the official and national languages, respectively – are minority languages used by only 10 per cent of the population. There is an illiteracy rate of 42.7 per cent, mostly rural dwellers. Provision of information through alternative media – films, posters, music, dance and drama – is expensive, and Internet access also has its problems. Reading is done mainly for utilitarian purposes, so books are not constant companions in daily life. The reading habit is weak because it starts late and there are no reading facilities and appropriate literature. Four government-owned newspapers are published, one in English and three in vernacular languages. Three major private newspapers are published in English and four in vernacular languages. The Uganda Writers Association promotes authorship.

Book publishing

Publishing in Uganda began in 1893 when a missionary started a printing press for the mass production of religious books. Until 1962 most books were published in Britain and supplied through bookshops and wholesalers. After 1962 the Milton Obote Foundation established subsidiary organizations: the Uganda Publishing House, dealing in general publishing; Uganda School Supplies, a textbook distributor; Ugationer, a specialist stationery manufacturer; and the Uganda Press Trust, an embryonic state print shop. In 1973 the National Curriculum Development Centre was established and charged with curriculum development and being the originator of core textbooks and other materials supporting teaching and learning. From 1983 the World Bank funded teaching and learning resources for Ugandan primary schools and the Northern Uganda Rehabilitation, facilitating distribution of school textbooks but frustrating indigenous publishing.

Publishing is carried out in both the private and public sectors. The private sector can be subdivided into indigenous and multinational publishers. The public sector comprises the Uganda Printing and Publishing Company and the Uganda Literature Bureau. The National Curriculum Development Centre, the Law Development Centre, and Makerere University Press undertake educational publishing. Several freelance book designers and graphic artists collaborate with publishers. The liberalized publishing policy has generated healthy competition contributing to improved quality in production. In 1998, Fountain Publishers won the Noma Award for Publishing in Africa. The Uganda Publishers Association is responsible for the development of publishing.

Book printing

Printing in Uganda is also carried out in both the public and commercial/private sectors. The former include the Uganda Printing and Publishing Company, the Law Development Centre, and those in parastatals and government departments that print official publications, textbooks and miscellaneous documents. The major private-sector companies, Mariamum Press, the Uganda Bookshop Printery and the University Printer, print books and documents on a commercial basis, including colour printing. Competition since the liberalization of the book trade has improved the quality of printing.

As a result of a collapse in local paper and board technology in the 1970s, Uganda now depends on imported paper. The Makerere University Bindery, the University Printer, the Law Development Centre, and the National Curriculum Development Centre carry out permanent, spiral and perfect binding com-

parable to that done outside the country. The Uganda Printers Association struggles to promote the printing and binding trade. Problems in the industry include high import taxes, a lack of qualified staff, the cost of spare parts, and the lack of sufficient demand.

Bookselling and distribution

Educational and academic institutions share 70 per cent of the book market; the rapidly expanding private education sector offers a large potential market, too. Individuals and private and government institutions form quite a small market. Until 1978 external publishers and consolidators dominated bookselling because they were the only ones able to secure import licences as they were creditworthy, and had experience and expertise in the trade. Today local and indigenous publishers engage in wholesaling and participate in joint ventures with multinational companies. Retail bookselling and distribution is effected through bookshops in Kampala and major towns up-country, mostly dealing in textbooks and school stationery. The problems faced in the trade include transport, a small dispersed market, poor infrastructure, facilities, few qualified staff, inflation, plagiarism, weak legislation and publishers' lack of creditworthiness. Book promotion is undertaken through the National Book Week, book exhibitions, publicity and advertisements, though unfortunately mostly done in Kampala and major towns, with rural areas being neglected.

The development of the Instructional Materials Unit (IMU) in the Ministry of Education as co-ordinator of educational textbooks has been received with mixed feelings. It consolidates, packs and delivers consignments of books to individual schools. This has had the effect of reducing book-distribution problems, but provides no role for the local private-sector booksellers. On an experimental basis, the IMU is engaging local publishers, such as Kamalu Publishers, to consolidate and distribute books to schools.

Library and information services

The survival of the book chain depends on the response of the market to its products. Because the reading habit is weak, the market for books is mainly institutional. Libraries and information services in schools, universities, research institutions, etc., cater for the interests of their clients, but their book votes depend on the priorities and attitudes of the funding authority: inadequate funding is often allocated for purchase of books, staff, and maintenance expenses.

Public libraries receive government subventions through the Ministry of Gender and Community Development; there is no funding policy. The subvention varies from year to year and is never adequate; the libraries' purchasing power is negligible. Several problems occur in the library and information sector that directly affect the book chain: failure to adopt a national library and information policy shows lack of seriousness towards library development. The multiplicity of languages fragments the book market and discourages publishers' and booksellers' investment. Illiteracy affects readership and the number of people who might buy books. The case of John Murray vs. Kampala New Styles Bookshop demonstrates the rampancy of copyright violations in Uganda.¹ Photocopying is not regulated, as it is in other countries. There are insufficient qualified and experienced personnel. The advent of ICT presents a challenge to the book market as online services may affect book sales.

Book-related agencies and events

The Africana Section, Makerere University Library, and the Legal Deposit Library at the Uganda Management Institute are mandated by the above-mentioned Acts to receive legal deposits for posterity and listing the *National Bibliography*. However, the Acts are weak and the deposits are not comprehensive. A lack of qualified and experienced staff affects regular publication of the *National Bibliography*; inadequate funding affects services and facilities at these agencies.

The Uganda Publishers Association distributes and controls the management of ISBNs. Some stakeholders do not know of the existence of the agency and do not use its services. It needs to publicize its services and sensitize its clients to the benefits.

The Development Network of Indigenous Voluntary Associations (DENIVA), the Isis-Women's International Cross-Cultural Exchange (Isis-WICCE), and the School Development Project are locally based NGOs that have contributed to the development of the book chain through funding and technical assistance. Sometimes support is through buying and donating books.

¹ East African 19-25 October 1998 <<http://www.nationaudio.com/News/EastAfrican/1910/Regional/Regional15.html>>

Agencies supporting the book chain include UNESCO; IFLA; COMLA; DANIDA; SIDA; NORAD; IDRC; British Council; American Center; African Publishers Network; Reading Association of Uganda; Uganda Library Association; Uganda Change Association and National Book Trust of Uganda. They have stake in the book chain either as customers, funders or providers of technical assistance. They have contributed to the education of personnel by sponsoring seminars, workshops or programmes. Unfortunately, many externally based agencies have recently changed their funding priorities to other fields, which is a big blow to publishing and book trade.

Education and training

Local training has existed at the East African School of Library and Information Science (EASLIS) at Makerere since 1963. It offers programmes at the Certificate, Diploma, Undergraduate and Masters level. The programmes offer specific courses on publishing and the book trade. Ugandan librarians are also trained abroad at, for example, the universities of Wales, Loughborough, Sterling and Sheffield. The programmes at Makerere are comparable to those offered in the UK, USA and Europe, since most lecturers were educated in those countries and teach the programmes in the Ugandan context.

Short courses in publishing and the book trade are offered at the East and Southern African Management Institute (ESAMI), the Management, Training and Advisory Centre, and the Uganda Printing and Publishing Co-operation. Kyambogo University offers courses in school librarianship.

Qualifications awarded include the Bachelor of Library and Information Science and the Master of Philosophy (Publishing) degrees, as well as diplomas and certificates. The training offered at all levels is general, and those wishing to specialize must travel abroad. It is urgent that EASLIS mounts specialized programmes. Local training programmes are preferred to those offered abroad because they are more relevant to local needs. Expertise and experience from abroad can be tapped by consultation or the use of trainers from abroad.

Conclusion

There are still many challenges to be faced in all aspects of the book chain in Uganda; nevertheless, the future looks bright: associations to unite the stakeholders in the industry have been formed, facilitating a common front in presenting problems to the government; positive results are already evident – for example, liberalization of the publishing and book-trade sector, revision of Acts and Statutes, international and regional co-operation, and sizeable participation of indigenous publishers and booksellers in the industry.

The Book Chain in Zambia

*Vitalicy Chifwepa **

Zambia is a landlocked country, about 752,612 square metres in size. The population was estimated at 10,285,631 in October 2000, of whom 5,070,891 were male and 5,214,750 female.¹ Zambia is one of the most urbanized countries in Africa. Between 1969 and 1980, the urban population grew at an average annual rate of 6.7 per cent, whereas the rural population increased at only 1.1 per cent.² The literacy rate has been very low and most especially affected the female population. This trend is perpetuated by the inadequacy in education enrolments that have favoured males for a long time.

In 1991 Zambia adopted a multiparty democratic system of governance after twenty years of a single-party system. Together with this change came liberalization that brought about changes in economic management, moving from government monopoly and a centralized economy to a free market and the development of private industries. Among those that experienced such changes was the publishing industry.

The beginning of publishing in Zambia can be traced to 1937 when the African Literature Committee of Northern Rhodesia was established with the task of promoting readership and authorship in Zambia.³ The Kenneth Kaunda Foundation (KKF) was later established in 1966 with the mandate to 'publish, market, and distribute educational books'.⁴ This was the time when the Zambian government undertook a great deal of nationalization under the philosophy of Humanism. A number of parastatal organizations were created with a view to providing employment and to ensuring that interests of Zambians were protected and provided for under the guidance and direction of the government.

The creation of the KKF also brought with it a monopoly in the publishing of educational materials. Although there were multinational corporations at the time (e.g. Longman, Heinemann, and Oxford University Press), these could not compete with the KKF because the KKF was given the mandate to be almost the sole supplier and producer of educational materials. The Curriculum Development Centre was also created to be in charge of the preparation, testing and revision of manuscripts for schools. The Centre submitted the manuscripts to KKF for publication and the Ministry bought the materials from the KKF. Since the Ministry of Education was a sure and major buyer of these materials the 'competitors' in educational publishing could not survive; hence they wound up.

However, following the liberalization of the economy, a number of publishing companies have started up and Longman, Oxford University Press and Macmillan have since come back.

Legal instruments associated with the book industry include:

- *The Publications Act*, which empowers the National Archives of Zambia to be the national legal-deposit centre. The National Archives has also been given the mandate to compile the *National Bibliography of Zambia*. However, due to poor staffing and the inadequate funds the National Archives has not been able to police the publishers, especially those outside the capital, Lusaka. In addition, the National Archives has not carried out enough awareness campaigns about legal deposit and as a result deposits have not been up to satisfactory levels.⁵
- *The Performance and Copyright Act* protects literary and fine arts works, but it has been observed to be stronger in protecting copyright in musical works than in books.

* Vitalicy Chifwepa, BA, MLIS, is Senior Lecturer, Library and Information Science, University of Zambia. He worked as Librarian in the Ministry of Agriculture from 1984 to 1991, joined the University of Zambia as lecturer in 1991 and became Head of the Library and Information Studies Department in 1997. He was Chairman of the Zambia Library Association from 1993 to 1999, Chairman of the Zambia Education Research Association from 1998 to 2000 and served as a member of the Book Development Council from 1993 to 1999.

¹ Zambia 2000 *Census of Population and Housing Preliminary Report*, Lusaka: CSO, 2001.

² Michael J. Kelly, *Education in a Declining Economy: The Case of Zambia, 1975-1985* Washington, DC: World Bank, 1991.

³ Ray Munamwimbu, 'Privatization in publishing: The Zambian experience', in Philip G. Altbach, (ed.) *The Challenge of the Market: Privatization and Publishing in Africa* Oxford: Bellagio Publishing Network, 1996 (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 7).

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Interview with Esau Mashowo and Fanwell Banda of the National Archives.

Literacy, languages, writers and writing

As indicated above, literacy rates are too low to support a sustainable publishing industry in Zambia. At the time of independence in 1964 the rate was at 61%, by 1985 it was estimated to be 63.8 % (with an illiteracy rate of 36.2%)⁶ and at present it is about 66%. The literacy rate is even lower in rural areas, where the transport infrastructure for the distribution books is very bad. This has a significant bearing on the need for certain types of books and also affects the industry in that the demand for books is reduced.

Zambia has 73 ethnic groups and languages. Although these can be grouped into seven main languages, there are many people who would like to read and write in their own ethnic languages. English is the official language and the medium of instruction in schools. For purposes of communication the Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation, the state-run broadcaster, transmits radio and television programmes in English and the seven main languages. This multiplicity of languages means that the readership in local languages is split into small groups, making publishers hesitant to risk publishing in local languages as the low demand makes them unprofitable. This is made worse by the low incomes of the people, who cannot afford to buy what they might want to read.

Those who read books in English, read them mostly for utilitarian purposes, including education, work, and other specific purposes. Few people read for leisure, and this reduces the level of demand that would make general book publishing profitable. As a result the most profitable type of books are school textbooks, since they have a ready market.

This scenario poses many challenges to writers and book publishers. Publishers are hesitant to accept non-educational or non-school oriented manuscripts because they are deemed not to have a ready market. Manuscripts by creative writers and those in local languages tend to be shunned. This is frustrating to writers, especially budding authors. Some strong-willed people have gone into self-publishing. A directory of publishers identified a number of publishers who have self-published either one or two books.⁷ The interest to write is great. Although some authors have written children's books, creative works and other general books, the major thrust has been in educational books because these are the ones that publishers are most ready to accept.

Book publishing

Because of self-publishing, and because there is no institution with a mandate to regulate publishing, it is not easy to ascertain the number of 'real' publishers in Zambia. The Booksellers and Publishers Association of Zambia (BPAZ) recorded 48 publishers.⁸ This number is limited to the publishers who had applied for an ISBN and who had at least one title in the database. The ISBN Secretariat will not register a publisher that has not previously published because in the past some people have been given an ISBN but failed to publish.

The National Archives, that has the mandate of legal deposit and preparation of the national bibliography, does not have a full list of publishers because they rely on the BPAZ's list and those who make legal deposits. They are unable to follow up all publishers because of poor funding. Therefore it is possible that there are publishers who have not registered with the BPAZ and have not deposited a copy of their books with the National Archives. Although Mulengela said there were over 200 printers and publishers in Zambia in 1990,⁹ this has not been verified.

In addition to the KKF, two other parastatal companies were created under the one-party state - Printpak Zambia and the Zambia Printing Company - to operate under the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting Services. Until 1988 the two companies were involved in newspaper printing and commercial stationery; in 1988, they both established book-publishing departments,¹⁰ though KKF continued to enjoy the preserve of receiving manuscripts from the Curriculum Development Centre. As the recognized publisher for the Ministry of Education, it was exempt from taxation and hence had an edge in terms of competition; the other two had to commission authors in order to publish educational books. It was therefore very difficult

⁶ Michael J. Kelly *Education in a declining economy: the case of Zambia 1975-1985*. Washington, D.C: World Bank, 1991

⁷ H. Mwacalimba and Christine Kanyengo *Zambian Books in Print and ISBN Publishers Directory* Lusaka: Booksellers and Publishers Association of Zambia, 1995.

⁸ Ibid.

⁹ Bwendo Mulengela *The Printing and Publishing Industry in Zambia* Ndola: Printpak Zambia, 1990.

¹⁰ Ray Munamwimbu 'Privatization in publishing: The Zambian experience', in Philip G. Altbach, (ed.) *The Challenge of the Market: Privatization and Publishing in Africa* Oxford: Bellagio Publishing Network, 1996 (Bellagio Studies in Publishing, 7).

for any other publishing company to survive, although Multimedia Zambia did thrive as a private company with its inclination towards both educational and religious books.

With the change to a multi-party state after 1991, the new government introduced liberalization and opened up competition in school textbook publishing and supply. This saw the return of multinational publishing companies such as Longman, Oxford University Press, and Macmillan Publishers, and a number of new private publishing companies also emerged. The KKF was relaunched as Zambia Educational Publishing House. By 1993, 42 companies had joined the BPAZ.¹¹ Munamwimbu noted that, although it looked as if the publishing industry was doing well, only six local companies were notable as the scene was dominated by the multinational companies. As he says: 'Multinational publishers have still not invested fully in Zambia by developing a complete publishing infrastructure locally. At present, Zambia is still being used as a market for books produced elsewhere, although the nation aspires to have an indigenous book industry.'¹²

Another policy that does not favour local industrial development is the taxation of paper and other imported equipment and materials. Finished books can be brought into the country tax-free, so this makes it cheaper to import books or have them printed outside. This works against the creation and development of local infrastructure for book printing as it also gives an advantage to the multinational companies. It also implies that local companies would have higher overhead costs in terms of labour while multinational companies could manage with skeleton staff, again making their books cheaper.

As a result of all these problems, there have been efforts to develop a national book development council that will make recommendations with a view to developing the local industry.

Book printing

The printing industry has not done well in Zambia because of the high input costs and equipment that is imported with tax. The three parastatal companies have a printing infrastructure that is not used owing to a lack of maintenance that results from the costs of spare parts. As a result, KKF has its books printed outside the country, while the other printers have resorted to printing commercial stationery and newspapers. Since paper and other inputs are taxed and printed books can be brought into the country free (apart from freight charges), it is cheaper to print outside the country. This affects the development of the local printing industry.

Bookselling and distribution

Bookselling and distribution can be categorized into the distribution of schoolbooks and open distribution. The Ministry of Education has been using a centralized schoolbook-purchase system, under which the Ministry buys books centrally through tender and distributes them to schools through its structures. The open system is through bookstores or bookshops. KKF has its own shops as the third wing of the company that includes the publishing, printing and distribution. The other companies sell through book retail shops that are dotted around most urban areas. Rural areas are very poorly supplied because of the poor road networks.

In terms of promotion some books are launched in open forums of various kinds, including hotel receptions. The ISBN directory of the BPAZ is the main selling tool for those that register their titles. The most recent directory in print is the one that was published in 1995; the latest is still in the database and yet to be printed.

The irregular publication of the national bibliography and the ISBN directory makes it very difficult to know what books are available from the Zambian publishers and this in itself is a weakness in book-selling and distribution in Zambia.

Library services

There are three types of libraries in Zambia: academic libraries in teacher training colleges, the two universities, and school libraries; special libraries in various institutions; and public libraries. Most libraries are very poorly funded and therefore unable to purchase materials. They rely on donations from abroad. A recent survey showed that the University of Zambia and the Copperbelt University Libraries have not been able to purchase books and periodicals for a very long time for this reason, and the poor funding

¹¹ Ibid., 67.

¹² Ibid.

has been the result of poor policies.¹³ The Zambia Library Service (ZLS) is the biggest public library service in the country; it is a department of the Ministry of Education. It was not established nor is supported by any legislation and therefore is affected by inadequate funding. It also relies on donations, mainly from overseas. There are efforts to put in place a library bill in the country, but as of now there is no library legislation at all. Even the University of Zambia that was declared to be a national reference centre is not backed by any legislation to enable it fulfil that role. Special libraries are established according to the will of the various institutions that create them, and there is no body that regulates them and that could ensure quality in the way they are run. The Education Policy has a directive that every school shall have a library.¹⁴ However, this has to be backed by a well-established funding policy if such libraries are to be properly staffed and well stocked. There are also two major libraries run by the British Council and the American Center. The collection development policies of these, however, are based on the objectives of their parent institutions, and they acquire very little local material, if at all.

The library services would provide a potential for a healthy demand if they were supported by legislation.

Other book-related agencies and events

Two notable events are related to the book chain. The BPAZ organizes an annual book fair in June, and the Zambia Library Association organizes a Library Week in September. Both events bring stakeholders together with exhibitions of books and services provided. They have so far proven to be successful in promotion of services and books. The two organizations also attend the major regional book fair held in Harare, Zimbabwe, every year, at which export possibilities are explored.

Education and training for the book chain

No institution in the country provides training for book editors or publishers. The only training that takes place is through the African Publishing Network (APNET), which has a training wing called the African Publishing Institute (API); a BPAZ representative is the local trainer under the API. Annual training workshops are organized by the BPAZ and sponsored by the APNET. Occasionally regional training workshops are also conducted. The BPAZ identifies training needs and applies for funding to APNET.

Conclusion

The need to develop the local publishing industry has been long identified. What is lacking are supportive local policies such as book development policies and regulations at national level that protect local companies from unfair competition. The policies of free tax on books, while good in providing reading materials in the country, should be extended to include wood-free paper and equipment for local printing. The liberalization of the production of textbooks is a good move towards open competition.

Training in the book industry is crucial if the Zambian published books are to compete on the world market.

¹³ Muyoyeta Simui and Christine Kanyengo 'Investigation into the Funding of University Libraries in Zambia', funded by the Association of African Universities, 2000 (unpublished).

¹⁴ Ministry of Education *Educating our future* Lusaka: Ministry of Education, 1996.

The Book Chain in Zimbabwe

*Stanley Nyamfukudza **

The Zimbabwean book chain possesses a relatively well-developed and sophisticated book-production sector, well capable of satisfying the country's book requirements. However, it does require further cultivation, particularly of the range and mix of the books it produces. More generally, there is need to maximize the size of the book-reading population, and to invest more seriously in end-user services such as bookshops and libraries before the book industry can become a vital and self-sustaining component of the country's still-developing economy and culture.

The legislative and social climate in which the book and information sectors operate have generally been conducive and enabling although, at policy level, not enough attention has yet been given to the importance and potential of a reading culture in the process of national development. There are, however, various indications that this situation may be changing, with, for instance, the Zimbabwe Book Development Council receiving increasing attention and co-operation from various sectors of government and the community. Zimbabwe still does not have a National Book Policy, and a new Copyright and Neighbouring Rights Act – which would modernize the reprographic rights situation, and also incorporate the Zimbabwe reproduction rights organization (RRO), ZimCopy, which would act as a collection society for reprographic rights – awaits Presidential assent to become law. At the time of compiling this survey, Zimbabwe is passing through a major political and economic transition, whose outcome promises to have significant implications for the country's stability and the book industry's future prospects.

The book-publishing industry in Zimbabwe is dominated by a few textbook publishers, and the government, through the school system, is the major consumer of their product. The industry has the capacity to service the book needs of the primary- and secondary-school educational sectors, particularly in the areas of literature and the humanities, while many technical texts and the bulk of books for the tertiary educational sector are imported. The product range of the major educational publishers has slowly diversified beyond the hard-core syllabus texts since the advent of independence in 1980, but still not enough reading material is published for the general public, and more particularly for children and even more so for the newly literate adults. The situation regarding children's literature is more parlous when the indigenous languages of Shona and Ndebele are taken into account.

There is no duty payable on the importation of books for resale, provided there is full and proper documentation and invoicing. Duty is charged on promotional materials, although this can be inconsistent. However, individuals who bring books into Zimbabwe for their own use have to pay an import tax (currently pegged at 15%) which is collected by Customs in lieu of sales tax.

The general situation regarding availability of imported books is that, as a result of the depreciation of the Zimbabwe dollar, imported books have become increasingly expensive. Technical, business and other major texts are sold mostly to institutions and the more general books to a small well-off élite.

The export of books from Zimbabwe is largely of small numbers of literary works and sometimes of school texts. Exporters generally complain of excessive red-tape and bureaucracy which discourages low-volume book trade.

In the educational sector – where a mix of foreign-based courses are essential, especially for professional and tertiary courses – there are insufficient books to go round and photocopy violations of copyright are routine, with a number thriving copying businesses depending largely on this market. However, this does not appear to offer much competition to booksellers since the books copied are generally not otherwise available.

Literacy, language and writing

While Zimbabwe has a fairly high functional-literacy rate, variously quoted at between 70 and 80 per cent, the number of illiterate adults is high, with as many as 3 million adults unable to read or write. A quasi-

* Stanley Nyamfukudza, MA (Oxon), is a prose writer, editor, small publisher of children's and general books, and runs an editorial and information services consultancy in Harare. He was formerly Managing Editor with one of the major educational publishers in Zimbabwe. He has published short stories and educational books in English and more recently has ventured into script-writing for TV and film.

governmental organization, the Adult Literacy Organization of Zimbabwe (ALOZ), has the job of promoting adult literacy. However, the organization currently faces financial constraints and is almost totally dependent on donor funding for its activities. Rates of reversion to illiteracy because of a lack of suitable and relevant reading material are reported to be on the rise, as fewer functional adult-literacy trainers have been trained in recent years.

Book publishers, as well as other organizations involved in the book chain, have consistently lamented the lack of a reading culture in Zimbabwe. The book-publishing scene has over the years been dominated by the production of textbooks. Within the publishing houses, the production of books for leisure reading – while certainly on the increase and steadily gaining ground as a result of lobbying, reading and book promotion and other awareness raising activities – has only become of importance in recent years. As already indicated, much more still needs to be done in this regard, particularly in the area of children's books and more so in the indigenous languages.

There are three official languages, English, Shona and Ndebele, with English as the main language of business and also the medium of instruction after infant school, where mother-tongue instruction is permitted. Zimbabwean writers in English have achieved a good measure of continental success with Noma Awards, Regional Commonwealth Prizes as well as the Guardian Fiction Prize among the accolades won by Zimbabwean writers writing in English.

Annual national book-industry writing competitions prizes are awarded in conjunction with the Zimbabwe Book Publishers Association and the Zimbabwe International Book Fair. More literature is also now being produced in the two major indigenous languages, Shona and Ndebele, both for general reading and for use in schools. The African Languages Research Institute has been very active in the development and production of dictionaries in local languages as opposed to the traditional bilingual English dictionaries. Writers are organized into several different associations: the Zimbabwe Writers Union, the Zimbabwe Women Writers, the Budding Writers Association of Zimbabwe, and the Zimbabwe Academic and Non-Fiction Writers Association.

Book publishing

The government is not directly involved in publishing, even of school books. However, a Department of the Ministry of Education, the Curriculum Development Unit, produces the syllabuses to which core school textbooks have to be written, and it also approves the content. The writing, development and subsequent publication and distribution of the textbooks is entirely in the hands of the private sector. A handful of major textbook publishers, the big two with transnational connections, dominate the textbook-publishing scene. The government has, however – together with NGOs and at times in co-operation with government-to-government aid agencies – been periodically involved in the production of important special courses such as the Education for Life series, which was produced in co-operation with UNESCO to combat the AIDS pandemic. The production and printing of even these books is still undertaken by the private sector.

Publishers generally train their own editors and other personnel in-house, and have their own design and DTP or typesetting departments. The publishers are organized into the Zimbabwe Book Publishers Association. Zimbabwe also has a fair-sized pool of experienced freelance illustrators, writers, editors and publishing and educational consultants, mostly in Harare, who can be called upon by publishers, NGOs and government. Contacts and references, however, tend to be by word of mouth.

Book printing

The book-printing industry is normally capable of servicing the needs of Zimbabwean publishers with a full range of typesetting, origination and printing services. Foreign-currency shortages and a depreciating Zimbabwean dollar have, however, resulted in ever-increasing costs of inks, film, paper and other consumables, pushing the cost of books increasingly beyond the reach of even the captive school market. Book printers are also organized into an association, which includes typesetters and origination houses.

Harare Polytechnic offers a course in Print and Design, while the major printers have an apprenticeship system whereby they train their own printers. A large informal sector also exists on the periphery of the big players, engaged in the production of all manner of items from calendars and pamphlets to stationery and business cards, some of a very high quality.

Bookselling and distribution

Booksellers generally service the school system, and a number of major booksellers operate country-wide chains with outlets situated in the main cities and towns. The smaller towns, rural areas and poorer-class high-density urban areas are almost totally devoid of bookshops, and the tendency is for sales representatives from the major textbook publishers to visit schools directly to collect orders. School heads generally have the discretion to purchase books, and the government does give a per capita grant for each child – which, however, in the current highly inflationary situation has become more or less a token. Many of the smaller booksellers have folded up as they have been unable to adapt to current economic pressures.

Booksellers are organized into an association that looks after their interests and occasionally offers training courses to members. A serious attempt to increase the discount that booksellers obtain from publishers from 25 per cent has not succeeded, and many smaller booksellers have unilaterally added a 15 per cent mark-up, which has resulted in schools, particularly urban schools who can collect their orders, bypassing booksellers and getting the benefit of the 25 per cent discount direct from the publisher.

A notable development indicated by some booksellers is an increase in sales as a result of the shift from schools providing all textbooks to a new situation in which parents and newly empowered School Development Associations are taking up part of the burden that seriously cash-strapped schools are no longer able to carry.

Library services

In a country-wide context, Zimbabwe's library services are very thin on the ground. While most urban municipalities run public libraries for their populations, these tend to be overwhelmed by a school-age student population seeking a conducive study environment. Rural areas are very poorly serviced, although the Rural Libraries and Resources Development Programme (RLRDP) is doing a sterling job to develop skills and provide library services through, for instance, cart-based donkey-pulled mobile rural libraries. In an attempt to alleviate the situation, various schools are being encouraged to turn their school libraries into community libraries. However, lack of funding for broadening of the range of the library's stock to make it more appropriate to the wider community is likely to remain a major stumbling block.

The Zimbabwe Book Development Council was forced to diversify into library-skills training and library-development programmes when it started to implement a Book Fund Programme and discovered that the majority of school librarians were unskilled and that untrained co-opted teachers were unable, for example, to select books suitable for their school libraries.

National archives and national library services

The National Archives of Zimbabwe provides ISBN services to the publishing industry for a nominal fee, and a single copy of every publication with an ISBN is deposited with the National Archives (as well as Bulawayo Public Library and the National Free Library) on publication. This is done under the Printed Publications Act as revised legal-deposit regulations are not yet law. The National Archives also produces an annual national bibliography, though it is somewhat behind schedule.

The National Free Library began in 1944 with the primary function of providing non-textbook educational and other non-fiction material by postal loan. It continued this role after it was incorporated into the National Library and Documentation Service (NLDS). However, its services have been negatively affected by recent massive increases in local postage rates, as cost-recovery policies take ascendancy in the provision of nearly all services. Despite the Library's designation, the cost of postage of borrowed books is borne by the borrower.

The National Library and Documentation Service was established by an Act of Parliament in 1985) and made a Department of the Ministry of Education and Culture, though the Act did not come into force until 1988. The NLDS is run by a Board appointed the Minister of Education; it receives funds appropriated by Parliament annually.

The peripatetic NLDS department lacks a permanent headquarters, it is severely under-funded and understaffed, and its premises have been on the drawing board for many years with architectural plans ready and a site allocated. This makes it difficult for it to fulfil one of its major tasks – to create a well-defined and effective structure for the establishment of a national information and documentation service, and to establish a bibliographic database of documents held in Zimbabwean libraries. Part of its mission is to provide a training programme for librarians throughout the country, and it runs workshops and seminars for government librarians in the field.

Another part of the mission of the NLDS is to operate an inter-library loan service throughout Zimbabwe, which still operates from the premises of the National Free Library built in the 1960s in Bulawayo. The library has operated a postal inter-library loan service for over 40 years, with the cost of postage borne by the borrowers. This has been affected by recent massive increases in postage rates as cost recovery policies take ascendancy in the provision of nearly all Zimbabwean social services.

A number of specialised research libraries exist under various government and autonomous research institutes. Furthermore, a number of institutions, particularly NGOs, involved in research in gender, legal aid and environmental issues have set up resource centres that are open to researchers and to the public.

Book-related agencies and events

The Zimbabwe International Book Fair (ZIBF) is probably the premier book-publishing event in Sub-Saharan Africa at present. Held at the beginning of August each year, the ZIBF brings together booksellers, publishers, writers and agents from many parts of the English-speaking world, and more recently has also tried to build bridges to francophone Africa. It hosts an Indaba (Seminar) each year on a different topic within the African book chain, whose proceedings are published in an annual collection in English – and, from 2001, also in French.

The ZIBF is currently involved in organizing the Africa's 100 Best Books of the 20th Century project, which is intended to give African writing greater prominence in the world market.

The Zimbabwe Book Development Council brings together many players in the book trade – publishers, printers, booksellers, librarians, writers and the Ministries of Education in an effort to promote a reading culture for the benefit of the nation and everyone in the book chain. The Council runs an annual event, National Reading Week, generally towards the end of March each year, as the highlight of its national effort to promote reading.

The Council also operates a Book Fund Scheme for the purchase of locally produced non-textbooks to promote reading and support the local book industry. As an integral part of the Book Fund Scheme, the Council is also involved in a skills-development programme with 600 rural and disadvantaged community-school libraries to provide untrained teacher-librarians with basic training and to assist them in providing a library service for their communities.

Education and training

Library education up to diploma level is provided by the Department of Library Education at the Harare and Bulawayo Polytechnics. Post-graduate studies in librarianship and information science have to be sought outside the country, with the University of Botswana offering a post-graduate course for the SADC region and the University of Namibia offering post-graduate Masters degree courses by research for the region.

Conclusion

Zimbabwe has a very good book-industry infrastructure on which to build a self-sustaining book-production and reading culture. Reading development and library services, however, need greater commitment from the policy-makers who decide funding priorities if the book industry is to play a significant part in national development.

Part Three

Directory of Selected Organizations in the Book Chain in Anglophone Africa

Contents of the Directory

Note: Please see pages viii–ix for general information about the directory. An index to the directory appears on pages 261–273.

BOTSWANA	107	THE GAMBIA	130
Government ministries	107	Government ministries	130
Professional associations	107	Professional associations	130
Writers' associations	107	Writers' associations	130
Publishers' associations	107	Librarians' associations	130
Librarians' associations	107		
Book publishers	107	Book publishers	130
State publishers	107	State publishers	130
Textbook publishers	107	Textbook publishers	131
General/Trade publishers	107	General/Trade publishers	131
Booksellers and distributors	108	Booksellers and distributors	132
Retail bookshops	108	Retail bookshops	132
Book wholesalers and importers	109		
Printers	109	Printers	132
Libraries	110	Libraries	133
National libraries and archives	110	National libraries and archives	133
Public libraries	110	Education libraries	133
University libraries	111	Special libraries	133
Education libraries	111		
Special libraries	111		
Other organizations	114		
CAMEROON	115	GHANA	136
Government ministries	115	Government ministries	136
Professional associations	115	Professional associations	136
Publishers' associations	115	Writers' associations	136
Librarians' associations	116	Publishers' associations	136
Book publishers	116	Booksellers' associations	136
State publishers	116	Printers' associations	136
Textbook publishers	116	Librarians' associations	136
Academic/Research publishers	116	Other associations	137
General/Trade publishers	117		
Booksellers and distributors	118	Book publishers	137
Chain booksellers	116	State publishers	137
Retail bookshops	118	Textbook publishers	137
Book wholesalers and importers	119	General/Trade publishers	138
Printers	119	Academic/Research publishers	140
Libraries	120	Booksellers and distributors	140
National libraries and archives	120	Chain booksellers	140
Public libraries	120	Retail bookshops	140
University libraries	121		
Education libraries	122	Libraries	141
Training institutions	122	National libraries and archives	141
Librarianship and information studies	123	Public libraries	141
Non-library training	123	University libraries	141
Other organizations	124	Special libraries	142
National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	124		
Other book-related organizations	124	Training institutions	146
ERITREA	125	Librarianship and information studies	146
Government ministries	125	Non-library training	146
Professional associations	125		
Writers' associations	125	Other organizations	146
Librarians' associations	125	Book development councils	146
Book publishers	126	Book fairs	146
General/Trade publishers	126	Other book-related organizations	146
Booksellers and distributors	126		
Book wholesalers and importers	126		
Retail bookshops	126		
Printers	126		
Libraries	127		
National libraries and archives	127		
Public libraries	127		
University libraries	128		
Education libraries	128		
Special libraries	129		
Training institutions	129		
Librarianship and information studies	129		
THE GAMBIA	130		
Government ministries	130		
Professional associations	130		
Writers' associations	130		
Librarians' associations	130		
Book publishers	130		
State publishers	130		
Textbook publishers	131		
General/Trade publishers	131		
Booksellers and distributors	132		
Retail bookshops	132		
Printers	132		
Libraries	133		
National libraries and archives	133		
Education libraries	133		
Special libraries	133		
GHANA	136		
Government ministries	136		
Professional associations	136		
Writers' associations	136		
Publishers' associations	136		
Booksellers' associations	136		
Printers' associations	136		
Librarians' associations	136		
Other associations	137		
Book publishers	137		
State publishers	137		
Textbook publishers	137		
General/Trade publishers	138		
Academic/Research publishers	140		
Booksellers and distributors	140		
Chain booksellers	140		
Retail bookshops	140		
Libraries	141		
National libraries and archives	141		
Public libraries	141		
University libraries	141		
Special libraries	142		
Training institutions	146		
Librarianship and information studies	146		
Non-library training	146		
Other organizations	146		
Book development councils	146		
Book fairs	146		
Other book-related organizations	146		
KENYA	147		
Government ministries	147		
Professional associations	147		
Writers' associations	147		
Publishers' associations	147		
Booksellers' associations	147		
Librarians' associations	147		
Book publishers	148		
State publishers	148		
Textbook publishers	148		
Academic/Research publishers	149		
General/Trade publishers	149		
Booksellers and distributors	150		
Retail bookshops	150		
Book wholesalers and importers	150		
Libraries	152		
National libraries and archives	152		
Public libraries	152		
University libraries	152		
Training institutions	153		
Librarianship and information studies	153		
Non-library training	154		
Other organizations	154		

LESOTHO	155	Book development councils	177
Government ministries	155	Book fairs	177
Professional associations	155	National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	177
Writers' associations	155	Other book-related organizations	178
Publishers' associations	155		
Booksellers' associations	155		
Librarians' associations	155		
Book publishers	156		
Textbook publishers	156		
General/Trade publishers	156		
Academic/Research publishers	155		
Booksellers and distributors	157		
Chain booksellers	157		
Retail bookshops	157		
Printers	157		
Libraries	157		
National libraries and archives	157		
Public libraries	158		
University libraries	158		
Education libraries	158		
Special libraries	159		
MALAWI	160		
Government ministries	160		
Professional associations	160		
Writers' associations	160		
Publishers' associations	160		
Booksellers' associations	160		
Printers' associations	160		
Librarians' associations	161		
Book publishers	161		
State publishers	161		
Textbook publishers	161		
Academic/Research publishers	162		
General/Trade publishers	162		
Booksellers and distributors	163		
Chain booksellers	163		
Retail bookshops	164		
Book wholesalers and importers	164		
Printers	164		
Libraries	165		
National libraries and archives	165		
Public libraries	165		
University libraries	165		
Education libraries	166		
Special libraries	166		
Training institutions	167		
Non-library training	167		
Other organizations	167		
Book development councils	167		
NAMIBIA	168		
Government ministries	168		
Professional associations	168		
Writers' associations	168		
Publishers' associations	169		
Librarians' associations	169		
Book publishers	169		
State publishers	169		
Textbook publishers	169		
Academic/Research publishers	170		
General/Trade publishers	170		
Booksellers and distributors	171		
Chain booksellers	171		
Retail bookshops	171		
Book wholesalers and importers	172		
Libraries	172		
National libraries and archives	172		
Public libraries	172		
University libraries	174		
Education libraries	174		
Special libraries	175		
Training institutions	177		
Librarianship and information studies	177		
Other organizations	177		
NIGERIA	179		
Government ministries	179		
Professional associations	179		
Writers' associations	179		
Publishers' associations	180		
Booksellers' associations	180		
Printers' associations	180		
Librarians' associations	180		
Book publishers	180		
Textbook publishers	180		
Academic/Research publishers	182		
General/Trade publishers	182		
Booksellers and distributors	182		
Chain booksellers	182		
Retail bookshops	182		
Book wholesalers and importers	184		
Libraries	185		
National libraries and archives	185		
Public libraries	186		
Other organizations	186		
Book fairs	186		
Other book-related organizations	186		
SIERRA LEONE	187		
Government ministries	187		
Professional associations	187		
Booksellers' associations	187		
Librarians' associations	187		
Other associations	187		
Book publishers	187		
State publishers	187		
Textbook publishers	188		
General/Trade publishers	188		
Booksellers and distributors	188		
Retail bookshops	188		
Printers	188		
Libraries	188		
National libraries and archives	188		
Public libraries	189		
University libraries	189		
Education libraries	189		
Special libraries	190		
Training institutions	190		
Librarianship and information studies	190		
Non-library training	190		
Other organizations	191		
Book development councils	191		
National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	191		
SOUTH AFRICA	192		
Government ministries	192		
Professional associations	192		
Writers' associations	192		
Publishers' associations	192		
Booksellers' associations	192		
Printers' associations	192		
Librarians' associations	193		
Other associations	193		
Book publishers	194		
State publishers	194		
Textbook publishers	194		
General/Trade publishers	194		
Booksellers and distributors	195		
Chain booksellers	195		
Book wholesalers and importers	195		
Libraries	196		
National libraries and archives	196		
Public libraries	196		
University libraries	198		
Special libraries	199		

Training institutions	200	Chain booksellers	222
Librarianship and information studies	200	Retail bookshops	222
Non-library training	201	Book wholesalers and importers	223
Other organizations	201	Printers	223
Other book-related organizations	201	Libraries	224
SWAZILAND	203	National libraries and archives	224
Government ministries	203	Public libraries	224
Professional associations	203	University libraries	225
Writers' associations	203	Education libraries	226
Booksellers' associations	203	Special libraries	226
Printers' associations	203	Training institutions	230
Librarians' associations	203	Librarianship and information studies	230
Other professional associations	204	Other organizations	231
Book publishers	204	Book development councils	231
State publishers	204	Other book-related organizations	231
Textbook publishers	204	National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	231
Academic/Research publishers	205	ZAMBIA	232
General/Trade publishers	206	Government ministries	232
Booksellers and distributors	206	Professional associations	232
Chain booksellers	206	Writers' associations	232
Retail bookshops	206	Publishers' associations	232
Printers	207	Booksellers' associations	232
Libraries	208	Librarians' associations	232
National libraries and archives	208	Book publishers	233
Public libraries	208	State publishers	233
University libraries	208	Textbook publishers	233
Education libraries	209	Academic/Research publishers	233
Special libraries	210	General/Trade publishers	234
Other organizations	211	Booksellers and distributors	234
National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	211	Retail bookshops	234
Other book-related organizations	211	Book wholesalers and importers	235
TANZANIA	212	Printers	235
Government ministries	212	Libraries	235
Professional associations	212	National libraries and archives	235
Writers' associations	212	Public libraries	236
Publishers' associations	212	University libraries	236
Booksellers' associations	212	Special libraries	237
Printers' associations	212	Training institutions	237
Librarians' associations	212	Librarianship and information studies	237
Book publishers	212	Non-library training	237
State publishers	212	Other organizations	237
Textbook publishers	212	National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	237
Academic/Research publishers	213	ZIMBABWE	238
General/Trade publishers	214	Government ministries	238
Booksellers and distributors	215	Professional associations	238
Retail bookshops	215	Writers' associations	238
Book wholesalers and importers	216	Publishers' associations	239
Libraries	216	Booksellers' associations	239
National libraries and archives	216	Printers' associations	239
Public libraries	216	Librarians' associations	239
University libraries	216	Book publishers	239
Special libraries	217	Textbook publishers	239
Training institutions	218	Academic/Research publishers	240
Librarianship and information studies	218	General/Trade publishers	240
Other organizations	218	Booksellers and distributors	240
Book development councils	218	Chain booksellers	240
National bibliographic/ISBN agencies	218	Retail bookshops	241
Other book-related organizations	218	Book wholesalers and importers	242
UGANDA	219	Libraries	242
Government ministries	219	National libraries and archives	242
Professional associations	219	Public libraries	243
Writers' associations	219	University libraries	243
Booksellers' associations	219	Special libraries	244
Publishers' associations	219	Training institutions	247
Printers' associations	220	Librarianship and information studies	247
Librarians' associations	220	Other organizations	247
Other associations	220	Book development councils	247
Book publishers	220	Book fairs	247
State publishers	220	Other book-related organizations	248
Textbook publishers	220	Regional and other organizations	
General/Trade publishers	221	Regional bodies and associations	249
Booksellers and distributors	222	Co-operating organizations and NGOs	252
		Development agencies and foundations	258

BOTSWANA

Note: Many telephone numbers are due to change from 6- to 7-digit numbers during 2002. New numbers are given where possible.

Government ministries

Ministry of Education

Private Bag 005
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3655400
Fax: +267 3655458

This ministry is responsible for school libraries.

Ministry of Labour and Home Affairs

Private Bag 003
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3611100
Fax: +267 3913584

The Botswana National Library Service (BNLS) is a department under this ministry.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Writers' Association of Botswana (WABO)

R. G. Modise
P.O. Box 60061
Gaborone West
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3552882
Fax: +267 356591
E-mail: <modiserg@mopipi.ub.bw>

A non-profit organization whose objective is to tap the abundant creative talent in Botswana.

Publishers' associations

Botswana Publishers Association (BOPIA)

Secretary (Lucy Clark)
P.O. Box 403092
Gaborone West
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 565194, +267 3165194
Fax: +267 302244, +267 3902244
E-mail: <pyramid@bosnet.bw>

Aims at bringing all publishers and book printers together to discuss issues related to the book industry in Botswana.

Librarians' associations

Botswana Library Association

Chairperson
P.O. Box 1310
Gaborone
Botswana
E-mail: <badisang@mopipi.ub.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.bla.ocatch.com>>

Seeks to promote the advancement of library and information services to ensure equitable access to information sources and resources by all.

Book publishers

State publishers

See also
Printing and Publishing Services under
Printers

Textbook publishers

African Publishing Services

Managing Director
P.O. Box 1640
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 300699
Fax: +267 300699
Publishers of educational materials.

Collegium Educational Publishers

Managing Director (Johnson Chengeta)
Plot No.10209 Mokolwane Road
P.O. Box 602351
Gaborone West
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 585601, +267 3185601
Fax: +267 585600, +267 3185600
E-mail: <jccollegium@info.bw>
A non-governmental organization that promotes and publishes educational textbooks for both primary and secondary schools.

Heinemann Educational Botswana

P.O. Box 10103
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 372305, +267 3972305
Fax: +267 371832, +267 3971832
E-mail: <hein@info.bw>
Publishers of educational materials and general literature.

Longman Botswana

Managing Director
P.O. Box 1083
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 322969; +267 3922969
Fax: +267 322682, +267 3922682

E-mail: <lb@longman.info.bw>

Publishers of educational books and general literature, fiction and non-fiction.

Macmillan Botswana

Managing Director
P.O. Box 1155
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 311770, +267 3911770
Fax: +267 311897, +267 3911897

Publishers of educational books and general literature.

Pentagon Publishers

Managing Director
P.O. Box 401899
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 311846, +267 3911846
Fax: +267 371913, 267 3971913

E-mail: <pentagon@it.bw>

Publishes novels and textbooks for schools and the public.

Pyramid Publishing

Managing Director
P.O. Box 403092
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 565194, +267 3165194
Fax: +267 302244, +267 3902244

E-mail: <pyramid@bosnet.bw>

Publishers of educational books

See also

Pula Press under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

General/Trade publishers**Botsalano Press**

Private Bag BO153
Plot 553, Mackenzie Rd Ext 4
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 356450

Book publisher as well as a bookseller.

Morula Press

Managing Director
P.O. Box 401934
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 306134, +267 3906134

Fax: +267 304809, +267 3904809

A non-governmental organization that publishes mostly law-related books concerning the relations between employees and employers.

Pula Press

Managing Director
P.O. Box 91
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 352931, +267 3952931

Fax: +267 374315, +267 3974315

Pula Press is a department of Botswana Book Centre that publishes mainly Christian books, novels, textbooks and other general books.

See also

Heinemann Educational Botswana under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Longman Botswana under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Macmillan Botswana under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Pentagon Publishers under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Retail bookshops****Botsalo Books**

Managing Director
P.O. Box 1532
Commerce Park Kgale
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 312576, +267 3912576

Fax: +267 372608, +267 3972608

Botswana Book Centre

Gorata
P.O. Box 91
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 352931, +267 3952931

Fax: +267 374315, +267 3974315

Edutech C. E. C.

George McGann
Plot 686Botswana Road
Main Mall
Private Bag 00221
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 308441, +267 308442

Fax: +267 308442

E-mail: <row@info.bw>

Kenfre Investments

Pred Chileshe
Plot 172 EXT III, Main Mall
P.O. Box 202383
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 305103, +267 3905103

Fax: +267 581900, +267 3181900

E-mail: <chileman16@hotmail.com>

Supplies books on religion, health, HIV/AIDS, teenage and youth guidance, child guidance, marriage, family and educational books and videos.

Kingstons Botswana

Group Managing Director
Private Bag BR 368
Broadhurst
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 312924, +267 3912924

Fax: +267 351419, +267 3951419

E-mail: <kingstons@it.bw>

A branch of the Zimbabwe company. Retailers of books for children, school, professional, tertiary and trade books; commercial and scholastic stationery; magazines.

Lentswe la Lesedi

Managing Director
P.O. Box 2365
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 303994, +267 3903994

Fax: +267 314017, +267 3914017

E-mail: <lightbook@info.bw>

Lesedi Christian Centre

Andrew Freeman
Independence Avenue Road, Plot 402
P.O. Box 1465
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 372328, +267 3972328

Fax: +267 353854, +267 3953854

E-mail: <lesedibookshop@it.bw>

Ngwato Stationers and Bookshop

Managing Director
Main Mall
P.O. Box 923
Serowe
Central District
Botswana

Tel.: +267 431178, +267 4631178

Fax: +267 430480, +267 4630480

E-mail: <ngwato@it.bw>

Supplier of textbooks, library books equipment and stationery.

See also

Botsalano Press under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Book wholesalers and importers**Book World Botswana**

Managing Director (P. T. Nath)
P.O. Box 873
The Mall
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 580086, +267 3180086

Fax: +267 319273, +267 3919273

E-mail: <bookworldbots@info.bw>

Book World is one of the leading textbook suppliers to the nation.

Southern Books

Joyce Somolegae
P.O. Box 2265
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 308407

Fax: +267 375433

E-mail: <mmain@info.bw>

Distributors of books, maps and videos: Agents for Struik publishers, G.T.V. videos, Covos-Day, Jonathan Ball.

Stefco Booksellers and Stationers

Managing Director
P.O. Box 602071
Gaborone West
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 587425, +267 3187425

Fax: +267 587420

E-mail: <stefco@botsnet.bw>

Supplies books, journals, electronic products and library furniture to the educational, professional and technical markets in Botswana.

See also

Kingstons Botswana under
Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops

Printers**Associated Printers**

Managing Director
P.O. Box 1108
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 374076, +267 375977, +267 582926

Black Accent Communications

Managing Director
 Private Bag BR 89
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 564 864, +267 3164864
Fax: +267 564863, +267 3164863
E-mail: <blackaccents@info.bw>

Gaborone Printing Works

Managing Director
 P.O. Box 1462
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 322984, +267 3922984
Fax: +267 324777, +267 3924777

Government Printer

Managing Director
 Private Bag 0081
 Bookshop (the Mall)
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 359392
Fax: +267 359392

Print Consult

Managing Director
 P.O. Box 402804
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 402804

Printing and Publishing Company Botswana

Managing Director
 P.O. Box 130
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 312844
Fax: +267 313054
 Undertake printing and advertising.

Printing and Publishing Services

Managing Director
 Private Bag 0081
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 314441, +267 3914441
Fax: +267 312001, +267 3912001

A government organization that prints and publishes all publications from all government ministries. It serves as publicity and marketing agent for the government.

Libraries**National libraries and archives****Botswana National Library Service**

Director
 Private Bag 0036
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 352397, +267 352288
Fax: +267 301149
E-mail: <cbmodise@gov.bw>
 Responsible for the development of a public library system in the country and the promotion of reading.

National Archives

Librarian
 P.O. Box 239
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 311820, +267 3911820
Fax: +267 308545, +267 3908545

National Reference Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0036
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 580788, +267 580740
Fax: +267 301149

Public libraries**British Council Library**

Information Officer
 P.O. Box 439
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 353602, +267 3953602
Fax: +267 356643, +267 3956643
E-mail: <falumawasaya@britishcouncil.org.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org.bw>>

The British Council supports the Botswana government in developing the nation and operates a public library.

See also

Botswana National Library Service under
 Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries

University of Botswana Library

H. Kay Raseroka
Private Bag 00390
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel.: +267 3554227
Fax: +267 357291
E-mail: <directorlibrary@mopipi.ub.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.ub.bw>>

Academic library that meets the learning, teaching and research needs of faculties of Education, Engineering & Technology, Business, Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences.

Education libraries

Gaborone Technical College Library

Librarian
Private Bag 358
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3971125
Fax: +267 371125
E-mail: <blesole@gvt.ac.bw>

Special libraries

Attorney General's Chambers Library

Librarian
Private Bag 009
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 354738

Bank of Botswana Library

Librarian
Private Bag 154
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3606310, +267 39606310
Fax: +267 3909016, +267 3909016
E-mail: <kandjii@bob.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.bankofbotswana.bw>>

BIDPA Library

Chief Librarian
Private Bag BR 29
Broadhurst
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 371750, +267 3971750
Fax: +267 371748, +267 3971748
E-mail: <webmaster@bidpa.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.bidpa.bw>>

BIDPA is an independent trust set up by a Presidential Decree. It started operations in 1995 as a non-governmental research institution. The main focus of the collection is Policy Analysis and Capacity Building.

Botswana Bureau of Standards Library

Senior Documentation and Information Officer
Private Bag B048, Plot No. 14391,
New Lobatse Road
Gaborone West Industrial Site
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 564044, +267 3164044
Fax: +267 564042, +267 3164042
E-mail: <infoc@hq.bobstandards.bw>

Botswana Bureau of Standards (BOBS) was established by the Standards Act, 1995 and began operating as a parastatal organization in April 1997. It was formed with the primary objective of formulating Botswana standards and co-ordinating quality assurance activities in Botswana.

Botswana College of Agriculture Library

Librarian
Private Bag 0027
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3650112
Fax: +267 328753, +267 2928753
E-mail: <tramore@bcg.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.bca.bw>>

BCA is a training institution and associated to the University of Botswana. Its programmes include certificates, diplomas and B.Sc. in agriculture and related sciences.

Botswana Institute of Administration and Commerce Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 10026
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 356324
Fax: +267 359768

Botswana National Productivity Centre Library

Private Bag 00392
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 3626300
Fax: +267 313501, +267 3913501, +267 372089, +267 3972089
E-mail: <bnpc@info.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.bnpc.bw>>

Botswana Technology Centre

Librarian
Private Bag 0082
Machel Drive
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 314161, +267 3914161
Fax: +267 374677, +267 3974677
E-mail: <library@botec.bw>
Web site: <<http://www.botec.bw>>

Botswana Television Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0060
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 3658000
Fax: +267 300051, 267 3900051
E-mail: <bmathiba@btv.gov.bw>

Central Statistics Office Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0024
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 352200, +267 3952200
Fax: +267 352201, +267 352201
E-mail: <CSOBots@abacus.global.bw>

Department of Agriculture Research Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0033
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 328780, +267 3928780
Fax: +267 356027, +267 3956027

Department of Culture and Youth Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 00185
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 309222, +267 3909222
Fax: +267 309227, +267 3909227

Department of Curriculum Development and Evaluation Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 005
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 352990, +267 352990
Fax: +267 373842, +267 373842
E-mail: <cmathengwane@gov.bw>

Department of Geological Survey

Librarian
 Private Bag 14
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 331719
Fax: +267 332013

Department of Information and Broadcasting Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0060
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 3525441, +267 39525441
Fax: +267 3571138, +267 39571138
E-mail: <pchaitezvi@gov.bw>

Department of Mines Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0049
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 352541, +267 3952541
Fax: +267 357138, +267 3957138
E-mail: <ttshipe@gov.bw >

Department of Vocational Education and Training Library

Private Bag 0062
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 352589, +267 3952589
Fax: +267 313191, +267 3913191
E-mail: <bmokonopi@ctve.ac.bw>

Department of Water Affairs Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0029
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 3656642
Fax: +267 272738, +267 3972738
E-mail: <mamarks@gov.bw>

Department of Wildlife and National Parks Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 131
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 371405, +267 3971405
Fax: +267 312354, +267 312354

High Court Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 1
 Lobatse
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 330396
Fax: +267 332317

Independent Electoral Commission Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 00284
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 3612400, 267 3612400
Fax: +267 300581, +267 305205
E-mail: <ielifas@gov.bw>

The library collects and disseminates information on the electoral processes of the world as well as on Botswana and the SADC region. The Library serves staff, researchers, students and other interested users. The Library is open during weekdays, Monday to Friday.

Institute of Health Sciences Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 264
 Francistown
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 212037, +267 2412037
Fax: +267 215328, +267 2415328

Institute of Health Sciences Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 985
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 353033, +267 3953033
Fax: +267 300935, +267 3900935

Institute of Health Sciences Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 309
 Lobatse
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 330496, +267 5330496
Fax: +267 333301, +267 5333301

Institute of Health Sciences Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 684
 Molepolole
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 320361, +267 5920361
Fax: +267 320369, +267 5920369

Institute of Health Sciences Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 128
 Serowe
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 430416, +267 4630416
Fax: +267 431531, +267 4631531
E-mail: <molefe2000@yahoo.com>

Madirelo Training Testing Centre Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 00267
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 356318
Fax: +267 356314
E-mail: <moelenyane@yahoo.com>

Maun Wildlife Training Centre Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 368
 Maun
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 660376, +267 6860376
Fax: +267 663049, +267 6863049
E-mail: <tmpoloka@yahoo.com>

Meteorological Services Department Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 10100
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 356281, +267 3956281
Fax: +267 356282, +267 3956282
E-mail: <botsmet@info.bw>

Ministry of Agriculture Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 003
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 350500, +267 3950500
Fax: +267 356027, +267 3956027

Ministry of Finance Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 068
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 350209
Fax: +267 304525

Ministry of Local Government and Housing Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 006
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 354323, +267 3954323
Fax: +267 582073
E-mail: <jmjama@gov.bw>

Ministry of Mineral Energy and Water Affairs Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 0018
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 3656642
Fax: +267 372738, +267 3972738
E-mail: <jmoabi@hotmail.com>

National Assembly Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 240
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 373200
Fax: +267 313103
E-mail: <butale@gov.bw>

National Museum and Art Gallery Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 00114
 Gaborone
 Botswana
Tel.: +267 374616, +267 3974616
Fax: +267 302797, +267 3901149

Nyangabwe Referral Hospital Library

Librarian
Private Bag F127
Francistown
Botswana
Tel.: +267 211000
Fax: +267 216706

Princess Marina Hospital Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 258
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 353221, +267 3953221
Fax: +267 373776, +267 3973776
E-mail: <tcselem@yahoo.com.ok>

Roads Training Centre Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 10105
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 358543, +267 3958543
Fax: +267 313303, +267 3913303

Veterinary Research Laboratory Library

Librarian
Private Bag 0035
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 328816, +267 3928816
Fax: +267 328956, +267 3928956
E-mail: <kgaobewe@gov.bw>

Women's Affairs Library

Librarian
Private Bag 00185
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 312290
Fax: +267 311944
E-mail: <jmjama@gov.bw>

Other organizations**Mmegi Publishing Trust**

Managing Director
Private Bag BR 298
Gaborone
Botswana
Tel.: +267 352464, +267 39522464
Fax: +267 584977, +267 3184977
E-mail: <mmegi@global.bw>

Publishes newspapers and promotes public awareness about the importance of writing. It also organizes educational campaigns.

CAMEROON

Government ministries

Ministry of Communication: Directorate of Media and Documentation Affairs

Director
Private Mail Bag
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 223 02 86; +237 223 27 30
Fax: +237 223 30 22
Web site: <<http://www.mincom.gov.cm>>
Responsible for mass communication, press freedom, book and newspaper publishing, government communication policies, etc.

Ministry of Culture: Directorate for the Promotion of Arts and Cultural Industries

Director
Private Mail Bag
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 222 01 45
Fax: +237 222 80 78
Web site: <<http://www.mincult.gov.cm>>
Responsible for book publishing, libraries, archives, legal deposit and copyright, and book development policies.

Ministry of Economy and Finance: General Inspectorate of Taxation

Inspector of Taxes
Private Mail Bag
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 223 15 74
Fax: +237 223 90 08
Responsible for importation charges, taxes, authorization for the publishing, printing and bookselling business.

Ministry of Higher Education: Directorate of Prospecting, Research and Co-operation

Director
Private Mail Bag
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 222 98 81; +237 222 29 83
Fax: +237 223 16 50
Web site: <<http://www.minesup.gov.cm>>
Responsible for tertiary education policy, university libraries, publishing and university book policies. Training of professionals.

Ministry of National Education: Sub-Directorate of Documentary Resources

Director
Private Mail Bag
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 222 38 82
Fax: +237 223 12 62
Web site: <<http://www.mineduc.gov.cm>>
Responsible for school textbook and didactic materials selection and authorization at primary and secondary levels.

Ministry of Scientific Research

Director of General Affairs
Private Mail Bag
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 222 98 22
Fax: +237 222 66 65
Responsible for research and publication of research findings and policies at all levels.

Professional associations

Publishers' associations

Cameroon Publishers Association

c/o Secretary-General
P.O. Box 63
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 774 7592
The Cameroon Publishers Association created in 1996 is an association of institutions, individual publishers, and publishing houses in Cameroon. It formulates strategies to implement publishing policies and solves problems faced by publishers and affiliates. It is also in charge of issuing ISBN and ISSN numbers to publishers.

Librarians' associations

Cameroon Association of Librarians, Archivists, Documentalists and Museographers

President
P.O. Box 4609
Nlongkak
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 222 6362
Fax: +237 222 4785; +237 222 6262
E-mail: <abadcum@yahoo.fr>

ABADCAM is an apolitical umbrella association for librarians, archivists, documentalists and museographers in Cameroon. It works in collaboration with the Ministry of Culture in formulating policies for these information professions. It organizes conferences, general assemblies, seminars and workshops on various areas of librarianship, archival sciences, information sciences and museography.

Book publishers

State publishers

National Printing Press (Imprimerie National)

Director
P.O. Box 1091
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 222 0411
Fax: +237 223 1560

The National Printing Press is the Government Printer with two branches in Garoua and Buea. It prints government documents such as laws, ordinances, policies and other publications in both English and French.

SOPECAM: Société de presse et d'éditions du Cameroun (Cameroon Press and Publishing Company)

Director
P.O. Box 1218
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon
Tel.: +237 230 4147
Fax: +237 230 4362
E-mail: <cameroon-tribune@cameroon-tribune.cm>
Web site: <<http://www.cameroon-tribune.cm>>
SOPECAM is a government publishing and printing house that publishes and prints the national bilingual daily Cameroon Tribune and private newspapers, prints government and private fiction and non-fiction books, magazines, journals in English and in French.

Textbook publishers

Buma Kor Publisher

c/o P.O. Box 727
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 1556

Buma Kor is a small-scale book publisher and book-development consultant who has published several English-language non-fiction books. He is also very active in book development issues and a member of Africa Book Development.

CEPER (Centre d'édition et de production pour l'enseignement et la recherche)

Director
P.O. Box 808
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 1293

CEPER, which used to be a government publishing house for educational and pedagogic materials, was privatized in 1998 and is now run as a private business. It continues to publish educational books and serials but also takes contracts from the public to publish and print fiction and non-fiction books and other materials. It publishes and prints in English and French.

Educational Book Centre

Manager
P.O. Box 330
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 771 2086

A Buea-based small-scale publishing house that publishes school books as well as books for adults, both fiction and non-fiction.

See also

Cosmos Publishers under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
Nooremac Press under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Academic/Research publishers

Les Presses de L'Université Catholique de l'Afrique Centrale (UCAC)

P.O. Box 11628
Yaoundé
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 2237400

Fax: +237 2237402

E-mail: <ucac.icy-ek@camnet.cm>

UCAC is the publishing house of the Catholic University of Central Africa based in Yaoundé. It publishes works of scholars and writers of the Central African sub-region, mostly in French.

Les Presses Universitaires du Cameroun

Rector: University of Yaoundé I
 B.P. 337
 Yaoundé
 Cameroon
Tel.: +237 2220744
Fax: +237 2235388

Les Presses Universitaires du Cameroun is a publishing house based in the University of Yaoundé I that is open to scholars in Cameroon's state universities to publish their works. It publishes in English and French.

See also

Friedrich-Ebert Stiftung – Cameroon under
 Other organizations: Other book-related organizations
Summer Institute of Linguistic (SIL) Cameroon
 under
 Other organizations: Other book-related organizations

General/Trade publishers**Cosmos Publishers**

Manager
 P.O. Box 352
 Limbe
 South West Province
 Cameroon
Tel.: +237 333 2159
Fax: +237 335 1337; +237 333 2376

Cosmos publisher is a small publisher that publishes religious as well as educational books. Its main publications have been in the English language. It targets primary and secondary schools.

Imprimerie Saint Paul

Manager
 P.O. Box 763
 Montée Mvolyé
 Yaoundé
 Centre Province
 Cameroon
Tel.: +237 231 1856
Fax: +237 231 8896

Imprimerie Saint Paul is a Catholic publishing house opened in 1951 and publishes in both English and in French. It publishes books and serials for the public as well as Christian literature. It is a sister agency to Librairie Papeterie Saint Paul.

Les Editions CLE (Edition de Centre)

Manager
 P.O. Box 1501
 Yaoundé
 Centre Province
 Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 2709
Web site: <<http://www.wagne.net/cle>>

Les Editions CLE is one of the oldest publishing houses in Cameroon, founded in 1963, and not only publishes national authors but also some foreign authors. It publishes books on all subjects in French and English. It also operates a book distribution service for Cameroonian and foreign books and serials.

Neba Publishers

Manager
 P.O. Box 778
 Muna Road City Chemist Roundabout
 Bamenda
 North West Province
 Cameroon
Tel.: +237 336 2867; +237 775 5561

A small-scale publishing enterprise that also does typesetting and printing of books and newspapers (tabloids).

Nooremac Press

c/o S. N. Tita
 P.O. Box 547
 42 Nambeke Street
 Limbe
 South West Province
 Cameroon
Tel.: +237 333 2678

Nooremac Press is one of the oldest publishing houses in anglophone Cameroon. It publishes books for primary education as well as fiction and non-fiction books for the general public.

Patron Publishing House

c/o Dr Azong Linus
 P.O. Box 598
 Bamenda
 North West Province
 Cameroon

A young publishing house which publishes the works of the owner, Dr Azong Linus, as well as works by authors from the Cameroon Writers' Guild and the public. It is gradually becoming professional. It publishes in English.

See also

CEPER (Centre d'édition et de production pour l'enseignement et la recherche) under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Educational Book Centre under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors

Chain booksellers

Presbook Bookshop

Manager
P.O. Box 13
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 2114
Fax: +237 333 2694
E-mail: <presprint@iccnet2000.com>

The biggest and oldest book distributor and vendor in anglophone Cameroon, with eleven branches in most of the divisional headquarters in Anglophone Cameroon. It supplies both national and international books and book-like materials in bulk (wholesale) and through retail. It is a sister agency to the Presbyterian Printing Press (Presprint).

Retail bookshops

Aim Group International

P.O. Box 393
Sappa Road
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

A retail bookshop with branches in Limbe, Kumba and Bamenda. It distributes school books published in Cameroon as well as foreign books.

ANUCAM Educational Books

Manager
P.O. Box 340
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 760 6604; +237 996 3506

A division of ANUCAM International, ANUCAM Educational Books is a school shop engaged in selling books for the primary and secondary school levels. This bookshop is very popular for books at these levels and is quite active in the book chain, especially in the Anglophone part of the country.

Embassy Bookshop

P.O. Box 278
Church Street
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 2217

A retail bookshop with branches in Limbe and Kumba. It sells both Cameroonian and foreign books, especially school books.

Librairie Universitaire Sapiencia

General Manager (c/o Anotole Tchuessu Ngaleu)
P.O. Box 7835
Douala
Littoral Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 340 4417
Fax: +237 340 4417
E-mail: <sapiencia@francemail.com>

This is a bookshop that stocks books for university education and targets the University of Douala where it is located. Its books are in both French and English to cater for the bilingual nature of the University of Douala and other institutions of higher learning.

Librairie Papeterie Saint Paul

Manager
P.O. Box 763
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 3404; +237 223 1124
Fax: +237 231 8896

Librairie Saint Paul is a bookshop that distributes both Cameroonian and foreign books and magazines in English and French. It is a sister agency to the Imprimerie Saint Paul. It is a wholesale and retail bookshop.

PAS Enterprises (School Shop)

Managing Director
P.O. Box 74
University Junction
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2722
Fax: +237 332 2722
E-mail: <psikod@hotmail.com>

This is a retail bookshop for primary/secondary and university books. It also represents the Oxford University Press, Spectrum Books (Nigeria), Africana Fep Publishers (Nigeria), and Riedel-de Haën Scientific (Germany) in Cameroon.

TRADES Import-Export

Marketing Manager
P.O. Box 20030
Rue Polytechnique Melen
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 231 9649
Fax: +237 231 9270
E-mail: <s_trades@hotmail.com>

TRADES is a book-retail enterprise that sells educational books at all levels and especially to the universities. It is the local representative of Cambridge University Press.

Book wholesalers and importers

MESSA PRESSE (Messageries de presse du Cameroun)

Manager
P.O. Box 759
Boulevard de la République
Douala
Littoral Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 342 3691; +237 342 0949

Fax: +237 342 0948

E-mail: <messapresse@camnet.cm>

A distribution agency for books and for national and international journals, magazines and newspapers. It accepts subscriptions for foreign newspapers and magazines. It distributes to bookshops, kiosks and subscribers.

See also

Embassy Bookshop under

Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops

Les Editions CLE (Edition de Centre) under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Librairie Papeterie Saint Paul under

Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops

Presbook Bookshop under

Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers

Printers

Copy Printing Technology

Bishop's House
P.O. Box 82
Archdiocese of Bamenda
Bamenda
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 336 1242

Copy Printing Technology is a printer for the Catholic Archdiocese of Bamenda which typesets and prints both Christian and general fiction and non-fiction books.

Gospel Press

Manager
P.O. Box 45
Mile 3 Nkwen
Bamenda
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 775 5575

E-mail: <Gospelpress_bda@yahoo.com>

This is a private printing press that has become popular amongst the small presses in the anglophone town of Bamenda. It engages in the printing of all kinds of documents but is also quite prominent in the printing of books. Its activities date back to 1986.

Imprimerie Saagraph

P.O. Box 8242
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 231 5422

The Saagraph printing press is a private printing press in Yaoundé that prints books in both French and English for the Friedrich Ebert Stiftung and other national and international organizations and individuals.

Presbyterian Printing Press (Presprint)

Manager
P.O. Box 13
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 2190

Fax: +237 333 2143

E-mail: <presprint@iccnet2000.com>

Presprint is one of the oldest printing presses in Cameroon. It typesets and prints Christian literature, fiction and non-fiction from individuals and institutions. It also prints journals, magazines and pamphlets for the public.

Tencam Press

Manager
P.O. Box 4437
Douala
Littoral Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 339 5714

Fax: +237 339 5714

A small printer that engages in typesetting and printing books and other book-like materials on a contract basis.

See also

CEPER (Centre d'édition et de production pour l'enseignement et la recherche) under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

National Printing Press (Imprimerie National) under

Book publishers: State publishers

Neba Publishers under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

SOPECAM: Société de presse et d'éditions du Cameroun (Cameroon Press and Publishing Company) under

Book publishers: State publishers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

National Archives

Chief of Service
P.O. Box 1053
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 2010
Fax: +237 222 8078

The National Archives service has two branches, in Yaoundé and Buea. It is the repository for published and any unpublished work of national interest. It also acts as a legal depository.

National Archives

Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2352

The National Archives Buea is the only annexe of the National Archives, though it existed in its own right as the Archives of colonial German Cameroon (Kamerun), Southern Cameroon under British trusteeship, and the West Cameroon government. It has historical documents and also acts as a legal depository.

National Library

Chief of Service
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 7002
Fax: +237 222 1922

The National Library in Yaoundé is in charge of library services in the Ministry of Culture and enforces the legal deposit law. It is yet to be developed into a true national library service for Cameroon as the legal instruments are still awaited.

Projet Lecture Publique (Public Reading Project)

P.O. Box 1616
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 7001
Fax: +237 222 4343

The Projet Lecture Publique (Public Reading Project) is aimed at developing public reading structures like public libraries and the training of library workers through short courses, seminars and workshops. It is funded by the French Co-operation Mission Cameroon in collaboration with the Ministry of Culture. Located at the National Library.

Public libraries

Alliance Franco-Camerounaise Library, Bamenda

P.O. Box 5175
Bamenda
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 336 3145
Fax: +237 336 3145

The AFC Library of Bamenda, like that in Buea, aims at promoting French and francophone culture but, because it is located in a predominantly anglophone cosmopolitan area, it also stocks books in English for its public users.

Alliance Franco-Camerounaise Library, Buea

Director
P.O. Box 302
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2564
Fax: +237 332 2564
E-mail: <treuil@camnet.cm>

The AFC Library in Buea stocks books in French and English for its users. Though the books are mostly in French there is a sizeable collection of English-language books for anglophones, given that the AFC members are English-speaking or bilingual in the main.

American Cultural Centre Library

Director
P.O. Box 6241
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 0416
Web site: <<http://www.usembassy.state.gov/yaounde>>

The American Cultural Centre Library is a general public library that supports the American government's cultural and information policies in Cameroon. It is well stocked with current materials and provides Internet access.

Bernard Fonlon Information Centre

P.O. Box 3
Kumbo
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 348 1215; +237 348 1011

A public library and information access centre. This Centre, whose construction is about to be completed, is intended to replace the Kumbo Municipal Library which stocks books mainly in English for its users.

British Council Library

Director/Librarian
P.O. Box 818
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 220 3172; +237 221 1696
Fax: +237 221 5691
E-mail: <bc-yaounde@bc-yaounde.iccnet.cm>
Web site: <http://www.britishcouncil.org/cameroon>

The British Council has a well-stocked library opened to the general public. It renders services to all age groups in the society including children. It also provides training for information technology and organizes workshops and services for information personnel. It distributes books to all kinds of libraries and also encourages publishing through book fairs and exhibitions.

British Council/Bamenda Urban Council Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 622
Bamenda
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 336 2011
Fax: +237 336 2022
E-mail: <bc-bamenda.library@camnet.cm>

A public library jointly run by the British Council in Cameroon and the Bamenda Urban Council. This public library stocks books in English for the general public.

Goethe Institute (German Cultural Centre) Library

Director
P.O. Box 1067
Avenue John F. Kennedy
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 3877; +237 222 3577
Fax: +237 223 3877

The German Cultural Centre promotes cultural exchange between Germany and Cameroon. It has a library and also organizes training seminars and workshops on low-cost publishing for Cameroonian. It promotes Cameroonian culture.

Provincial Pilot Library

Government Delegate
P.O. Box 61
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 2536

The Provincial Pilot Library, Limbe, is a public library open to users of the cosmopolitan town of Limbe who are both English- and French-speaking. This library is part of the Public Reading Project aimed at opening public libraries and information access to Cameroonian. It is part of the national library project.

University libraries**Catholic University of Central Africa (UCAC) Library**

P.O. Box 11628
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 7400; +237 223 7401
Fax: +237 223 7402
E-mail: <ucac.icy-ek@camnet.cm>

The Catholic University of Central Africa (L'Université Catholique de l'Afrique Centrale (UCAC)) library, is the only major private university library in Cameroon and stocks books in English and French for its staff and students. Although the Catholic University of Central Africa is predominantly French-speaking, it also stocks books in English.

Fotso Victor Institute of Technology Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 134
Bandjoun
West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 344 4203; +237 344 2855

Stocks books on science and technology to cater for the staff and students of the institution and those of the mother institution, the University of Dschang. The books are also in English and in French.

University of Buea Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 63
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2134 ext. 203/272
Fax: +237 332 2272
E-mail: <unibu@iccnet2000.com>,
<ubuea@uycdc.uninet.cm>

Stocks books in all areas of programmes offered by the University of Buea. It also has a budding collection of Cameroonian publications. It is open to the university community and authorized users from the public.

University of Douala Institute of Technology (Douala Polytechnic)

Director (Librarian)
P.O. Box 8698
Douala
Littoral Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 340 7485
Fax: +237 340 2482

The University of Douala Institute of Technology Library is a library of the University of Douala and stocks books on science and technology to cater for its students. This institute is located out of the University of Douala main campus.

University of Douala Library

Director (Librarian)
P.O. Box 2701
Douala
Littoral Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 349 8253; +237 340 6415
Fax: +237 342 0050; +237 340 4061

Caters for the University of Douala Community as well as researchers and external users. It stocks books in French and English given that it is a bilingual university in a cosmopolitan setting. It is used by staff and students of the institutions of the University of Douala.

University of Dschang Library

The Librarian/DVC-RC
P.O. Box 96
Dschang
West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 345 1092; +237 345 1247
Fax: +237 345 1381

E-mail: <Sbeban@sdnemr.undp.org>

Stocks books in agronomy and agricultural science and technology, humanities and social sciences in both English and French for the users of this bilingual state university. There are also satellite libraries in the university of Dschang antennas in Yaoundé, Ebolowa, Bambili and Maroua, as well as the Foto Victor University Institute of Technology.

University of Ngaoundere Library

Rector
P.O. Box 454
Ngaoundere
Adamawa Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 225 2751; +237 225 2720; +237 225 2760
Fax: +237 225 2751

E-mail: <tchuente@uycdc.uninet.cm>

Caters for the need of its faculty members and students as well as those of its affiliated establishments. Though the University of Ngaoundere is mainly in the French-speaking tradition, it also stocks books in English, as Cameroon is a bilingual country and the University has specialized institutions in the area of science and technology.

University of Yaoundé I: Advanced Teachers Training College (ENS) Library

Director
P.O. Box 47
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 0913

Caters for the needs of the staff and students of the establishment which is a specialized institution of the University of Yaoundé I for training educationists in English, French and Spanish.

University of Yaoundé I: Main Library

Director
P.O. Box 1312
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 0744; +237 222 3762
Fax: +237 223 5388; +237 331 5747
E-mail: <mouen@yahoo.com>

The University of Yaoundé I Library is the oldest and biggest university library in Cameroon and caters for the academic needs of the Yaoundé university community as well as those of students of their affiliated institutions. It has books in English and French.

University of Yaoundé I: National Advanced Polytechnic (ENSP) Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 8390
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 223 1226; +237 222 4547
Fax: +237 223 1831

A special library for engineering science and technology with books in French and English to cater for the faculty members and students.

University of Yaoundé II: Advanced School of Mass Communication (ASMAC) Library

Director (Librarian)
P.O. Box 1328
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 2860
Fax: +237 223 0751

Caters for the needs of the staff and students of University of Yaoundé II. It is an establishment specialized in training students in journalism, communication, librarianship, publishing, public relations and advertising. The books are in both English and French. It also acts as a laboratory for ASMAC students of librarianship.

University of Yaoundé II: International Relations Institute of Cameroon (IRIC) Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1637
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 331 0305
Fax: +237 332 2272

Stocks books in diplomacy, international relations, history, political sciences and economics for its students and staff who are trained for various jobs in the diplomatic field. The books are in both French and English. IRIC is affiliated to the University of Yaoundé II.

Cameroon Protestant College Bali (CPC) Library

Bali
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 2323

CPC is an old secondary school in anglophone Cameroon with a modern school library in a customized building. It stocks textbooks and books on general subjects for its staff and students.

Education libraries**Pan-African Institute for Development Library-West Africa (PAID-WA)**

P.O. Box 133
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2806

Fax: +237 332 2806

E-mail: <info@paid-wa.org>

Web site: <<http://www.paid-wa.org>>

The PAID-WA library in Buea has a considerable collection of books in the areas of development studies, economic management, etc., for its staff and students who come for training in development studies and vocational training. The books are mainly in English. The library is also open to users of other institutions of higher learning in the community.

Sacred Heart College Library

Principal
P.O. Box 48
Bamenda
North West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 336 3515

One of the renowned school libraries in anglophone Cameroon. It caters for the need of staff and students of the leading English-speaking secondary school in English-speaking Cameroon. It has schoolbooks and other books in various subject areas deemed necessary for the staff and students development.

Saker Baptist College Library

Principal
P.O. Box 29
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 2323

The Saker Baptist College is the one of the oldest and best girls-only secondary schools in anglophone Cameroon. It has a functional library that stocks school and general books for its staff and students.

St Joseph College Sasse

P.O. Box 215
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2215

St Joseph College Sasse Buea is the oldest English-speaking secondary school in anglophone Cameroon and has a well-stocked library. It stocks school and general books for its staff and students.

Training institutions**Librarianship and information studies****University of Yaoundé II: Advanced School of Mass Communication (ASMAC)**

The Director
P.O. Box 1328
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 2860

Fax: +237 223 0751

The Advanced School of Mass Communication offers a first-degree course in Librarianship and Publishing. It also trains students in journalism, communication, public relations and advertising.

Non-library training**University of Buea: Department of Journalism and Mass Communication**

c/o The Registrar
P.O. Box 63
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 332 2134 ext. 203/272

Fax: +237 332 2272

E-mail: <unibu@icenet2000.com>,
<ubuea@uycdc.uninet.cm>

Offers courses in Publishing and the Book Trade as part of the Bachelor of Science degree programme in Mass Communication.

*See also***Projet Lecture Publique (Public Reading Project)**

under

Libraries: National libraries and archives

University of Yaoundé II: Advanced School of Mass Communication (ASMAC) under

Training institutions: Librarianship and information studies

Other organizations

Book development councils

National Book Development Council

Chairman
P.O. Box 364
Buea
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 766 8479
E-mail: <gngwane@yahoo.com>

An NGO that promotes and preserves creativity in Cameroon, encourages a positive reading culture, and aims at building a creative world of intellectual self-reliance through book launches, book and art fairs, workshops, literature production, literary competitions and seminars. It is a member of the Cameroon Publishers Association and other book development associations and NGOs.

National bibliographic/ISBN agencies

See

Cameroon Publishers Association under
Professional associations: Publishers' associations

Other book-related organizations

African Book Initiative Co-operative (ABIC)

President
Ports Authority Credit Union Building, Mile One
P.O. Box 401
Limbe
South West Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 333 3020
Fax: +237 333 2376
E-mail: <billforcha@yahoo.com>,
<abicasri@iccnet2000.com>
Web site: <<http://www.abicafrica.org>>

An NGO that enables African publishers, book-sellers, teachers, parents, students and private individuals to have access to books even in remote areas. It promotes book publication, book promotion and distribution and fosters a reading culture. It also facilitates access to books from the rest of the world to African bookshops, libraries, schools, universities, etc.

Cameroon Educational Resources Committee (CEREC)

Aloysius Abety Gwandi
P.O. Box 275
Buea
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 7823222

An NGO that promotes book development by getting books from donors outside Cameroon and making the available to Cameroonians at very cheap prices. Also publishes educational materials and provides educational resources as well as on-the-spot library consultation for research. The books are free and Cameroonians only pay landing charges. The books are mostly in English.

Friedrich-Ebert Stiftung – Cameroon

Representative
P.O. Box 11939
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 221 2996; +237 221 5292
Fax: +237 221 5274

E-mail: <friedriebertcameroun@camnet.cm>

An international German NGO that participates in development in Cameroon through studies, seminars, funding of projects in the area of law, communication, gender issues, press freedom, democratization, human rights, etc. Publishes research findings of Cameroonian experts and consultants in both French and English.

Summer Institute of Linguistic (SIL) Cameroon

Director
P.O. Box 1299
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 230 6456; +237 230 3948
Fax: +237 230 5334

This American-sponsored NGO is in charge of research and promotion of the study of Cameroonian national languages. It also engages in the teaching and translation of these languages. Publishes most of the languages primers and other literature, including translations of the Bible.

ERITREA

Government ministries

Ministry of Education: Department of General Education

Director General (Tesfamicael Gerahtu)
P.O. Box 1056
Asmara
Zoba Maekel
Eritrea
Tel.: +291 1 114242
Fax: +291 1 201659

General Education is a major Department of the Ministry, responsible for curriculum development, school library services, a language section and textbook publications of the Ministry.

Ministry of Education: Adult Education Division

Gebrezgi Demam
P.O. Box 1050
Asmara
Eritrea
Tel.: +291 1 119733
Fax: +291 1 121913
E-mail: <gebrezgdemam@erimoe.gov.er>

The Adult Education Division is responsible for fighting illiteracy in Eritrea and up-grading educational standards among adults. The short-term objective is employment creation and poverty alleviation through vocational training. To sustain the literacy campaign, 40 rural reading-rooms are functioning in different regional administrations of Eritrea.

Ministry of Education: Department of General Education: School Library Services Unit

Ghebrenugus Berhane
P.O. Box 1056
Asmara
Eritrea
Tel.: +291 1 119977; +291 1 114242
Fax: +291 1 201159
E-mail: <engda2002@hotmail>

The School Library Services Unit was set up to coordinate all school libraries under the ministry in selection, ordering and distribution of books. It also organizes in-service training and workshops for school librarians. It has a central warehouse to facilitate services to the schools and acquisition of materials through purchase or donations.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

National Union of Eritrean Women (NUEW)

Azieb Berhane
P.O. Box 239
Asmara
Eritrea
Tel.: +291 1 118911
Fax: +291 1 120628
E-mail: <nuew@eol.com.er>

NUEW was established in 1979 in the liberated area under the umbrella of the Eritrean Popular Liberation Front. Currently it has around 200,000 members inside and outside Eritrea, with six regional offices in Eritrea and many in the Middle East, the Sudan, Europe and North America. The major objective of NUEW is to fight illiteracy among Eritrean women.

National Union of Eritrean Youth and Students (NUEYS)

Mesfin Berhane
P.O. Box 1042
Asmara
Eritrea
Tel.: +291 1 120488
Fax: +291 1 125981
E-mail: <info@eol.com.er>

It emerged in the middle of the 1960s as a student movement; in 1978 it was established as NUES under the umbrella of the Eritrean Popular Liberation Front. It changed its name to NUEYS in 1994 and is an independent, non-government youth and student organization with 135,000 members inside and outside Eritrea. It has six regional offices which organize youth writers' associations and the formation of libraries.

Librarians' associations

Library and Information Association of Eritrea

Azieb Tewolde
P.O. Box 897
Asmara
Eritrea
Tel.: +291 1 122808; +291 1 117344
Fax: +291 1 122902
E-mail: <rdc@eol.com.er>

LIAE was established in 2000 with the objective of promoting the interests of the library profession, documentation and information centres and archives in Eritrea. It has around 160 members.

Book publishers

General/Trade publishers

Hidri Publishers

Solomon Dirar

P.O. Box 1081

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 126177

Fax: +291 1 120048

E-mail: <hidri@pfdj.org.er>

Hidri Publishers was established in 1996 with the objective of boosting publications. It is owned by Popular Front for Democracy and Justice under Hidri Trust. There are editorial and marketing staff and it publishes around ten titles per year.

M.B.Y. Publishing and Printing

Berhane Yohannes

P.O. Box 1191

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 201898

E-mail: <M.B.Y.p@eol.com.er>

M.B.Y. is a family business founded in 1996. It has two staff for in-house editing and marketing, and three graphic artists. Offset Gto-machines with modern technology are used for printing and around 15-20 titles are issued per year. It has four-colour capability and prints books, magazines, postcards, posters, newsletters, etc.

Booksellers and distributors

Book wholesalers and importers

Awget Book Shop

Fustum Kbrom

P.O. Box 1299

Asmara

Zoba Maekel

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 122359

Fax: +291 1 114918

E-mail: <awget@eol.com.er>

Established in 1991 by the Popular Front for Democracy and Justice, Awget is an organization with the objective of boosting the reading habit in the country. It distributes PFDJ, government, local and international publications as wholesellers to its branches and other bookshops.

Mediatech Bookshop

Alganesh Solomon

P.O. Box 4412

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 184632

Fax: +291 1184631

E-mail: <mediatech@eol.com.er>

Established in 1997, a private bookshop, wholesaler and retailer of educational and commercial books. Provides subscription and credit services in videocassettes, magazines for individual customers, governments, NGOs, and embassies. Also an agent for Oxford University Press in Eritrea.

Retail bookshops

See

Mediatech Bookshop under

Booksellers and distributors: Book wholesalers and importers

Printers

Francescana Printing Press

Abba Habtegebriel

P.O. Box 224

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 120630

Fax: +291 1 121744

One of the oldest presses in Eritrea. Founded in 1867, it assumed its current name in 1911. Facilities used are offset with modern technology. It produces religious and commercial books, magazines, newsletters, etc. Direct binding, stitching and sewing are used. It prints 20 titles and an average of 200,000 copies per year.

Mendefera Printing Press

Abdujebar Ibrahim Mohamed

P.O. Box 288

Mendefera

Southern Region Administration

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 611628

Founded in 1996. Facilities available are offset supported with modern technology. The capacity of the press is limited to regional and town requests.

Sabur Printing Services

Tadese Beyene

P.O. Box 171

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 150350

Fax: +291 1 123622

Established in 1997 by Hidri Trust. Facilities available are offset, sheet and web letterpress. It also provides typesetting, binding and delivery services. Perfect binding, saddle- and side-stitching, and sewing thread are used. Books, periodicals, newspapers, packaging materials, and commercial works are the major activities. Over 100 million impressions per year are output.

See also

M.B.Y. Publishing and Printing under

Booksellers: General/Trade publishers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Research and Documentation Centre

Azieb Tewolde

P.O. Box 897

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 122808; +291 1 117344

Fax: +291 1 122902

E-mail: <rdc@eol.com.er>

RDC was reorganized in 1993 in Asmara after independence. Formerly it was known as Research and Information Centre of Eritrea with its main office in the liberated area of SAHEL, north-east of Eritrea, with branches in European and North American cities and Australia. RDC is likely to be designated as the National Archives of Eritrea in due course. Its holding is unique, comprising printed matters, sound recording, video and photographs.

Public libraries

Adekeih Public Library

Hagos Mogos

P.O. Box 11

Adi Keih

Southern Regional Administration

Eritrea

Established in 1998, it has a total collection of 6,104 books and three local newspaper subscriptions. It has a seating capacity of 100 and two library attendants run the library. It is financed by the Municipality of Adi Keih.

Alliance Française Library

Meharena Haileghergies

P.O. Box 209

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 200724

Fax: +291 1 121036

E-mail: <bibliaf@gemel.com.er>

Founded in the 1960s, closed in 1974, and reopened in 1993, it has a collection of around 5,000 books. The majority are in French. There is a special collection for children. Membership fees are charged. It is financed by the French government and has three employees.

Assab Public Library

Osman Rashi

P.O. Box

Assab Port

Southern Red Sea Region

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 660718

Founded in 1997, it has a total collection of 4,535 books and a seating capacity of 132. It is not a

lending library. It is staffed by two library attendants and financed by the Regional Administration of Assab.

British Council Library

Michael Tekie

P.O. Box 997

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 123415; +291 1 120529

Fax: +291 1 127230

E-mail: <information@britishcouncil.org.er>

Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org.er>>

Founded in 1972, it has a collection of 15,000 books, 48 titles of journals, 4 newspapers and 44 magazines, video and audio cassettes. There are 4,196 registered members. Fees are 20 Nakfa (US\$1.30) per year. There are four professional and para-professional staff. The annual budget is 540,000 Nakfa.

Ministry of Education: Zoba Maekel Public Library

Haile Belai

P.O. Box 30

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 118541; +291 1 116411

Established in 1954, it has a collection of 16,225 books focusing on education and history. It has a seating capacity of 100 people. Three staff are assigned on shift work, together with the head para-professional librarian. The Ministry of Education administers and finances the library.

Municipality of Asmara Public Library

Michael Beyene

P.O. Box 259

Asmara

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 124333; +291 1 127044

Founded and financed by the United States Information Service in 1959. USIS was expelled in 1974 and the library, assuming the current name, was administered by the Municipality of Asmara. It has a total collection of 11,000 books with newspapers and journals of local and external subscriptions. The library can seat 90 people.

Municipality of Dekemare Public Library

Solomon Gebrai

P.O. Box 177

Dekemare

Southern Regional Administration

Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 641315; +291 1 641077

It was established in 2000 and has a collection of 4200 books. Supported by the British Council, University of Asmara and NGOs, it has a seating capacity 36 and charges membership fees of 10 Nakfa (US\$0.65). It is financed by the Municipality Administration for local book purchases and newspapers.

University libraries

University of Asmara Library System

Assefaw Abraha
P.O. Box 1220
Asmara
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 162553; +291 1 161926 Ext. 245

Fax: +291 1 162236

E-mail: <assefawa@asmara.uoa.edu.er>

Founded in 1958, it has a total collection of 110,000 volumes of books, 165 journals and 11 local newspaper subscriptions. Currently, there are 27 employees, two professional, one diploma, and three certificated staff. There is a seating capacity of 450. One departmental and four college libraries support the main and research libraries. There are open-access stack services. The libraries are financed by government and donors for annual expenses of around 5.5 million Nakfa (US\$379,310).

Education libraries

Adi Quala Junior and Secondary School Library

Tesfamichael Goiteom
Adi Quala
Southern Region Administration
Eritrea

It was established in 1965 and expanded by Baden Westenberg, a German NGO, in 1996. It has a total collection of 14,800 books and three local newspaper subscriptions. There is a seating capacity for 100 people. It is staffed by a diploma graduate and is financed by the Ministry of Education.

Asmara Comprehensive Secondary School Library

Weldu Abraha
P.O. Box 914
Asmara
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 161220

Established in 1970, it has a collection of 12,255 books and subscribes to three local newspapers. There is a seating capacity for 100 people. It is open access and staffed by a librarian with a diploma in library science. The Ministry of Education finances it.

Asmara Teacher Training Institute

Bereket Gebre-Michael
P.O. Box 879
Asmara
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 162546

Established in 1981, it has a total collection of 19,155 books relevant to the courses given in the Institute. There are two employees, one with a diploma in library science. It is financed by the Ministry of Education.

Asmara Technical School Library

Helen Ghebrenugus
P.O. Box 865
Asmara
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 126420

Fax: +291 1 126420

Founded in 1954 it has a collection of 6,300 books a seating capacity for 45 people, and is run by a para-professional with a diploma in library science. It is financed by the Ministry of Education.

Barka Secondary School Library

Seblewengel Tesfai
P.O. Box 1065
Asmara
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 118444

Established in the 1950s, it has a total collection of 5,416 books and subscription to local newspapers. There is a seating capacity for 103 people. It is open access and staffed by a librarian with a diploma in library science. The Ministry of Education finances it.

Dekemare Secondary School Library

Kidanemariam Gebre-Yohannes
P.O. Box 86
Dekemare
Southern Region Administration
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 641009

Established in 1968, it has a collection of 236 books and three local newspaper subscriptions. There is a seating capacity for 92 people. A certificate graduate runs the library which is financed by the Ministry of Education.

Keih Bahri Secondary School Library

Woldu Amine
P.O. Box 490
Asmara
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 116340

Established in 1950, it has a total collection of 13,000 books and local newspaper subscriptions. There is a seating capacity for 125 people. It is open access and staffed by a librarian with a diploma in library science. The Ministry of Education finances it.

Keren Secondary School Library

Wolde-Ghebriel Tesfai
Keren
Ansaba Region Administration
Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 401034

Established in 1949, it has a total collection of around 5,000 books and three local newspaper subscriptions. There is a seating capacity for 100 and is staffed by a library attendant. It is financed by the Ministry of Education.

Mendefera Secondary School Library

Abdelkadir Hamid
 P.O. Box 05
 Mendefera
 Southern Region Administration
 Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 611298

Established in the 1950s, it has a collection of around 5500 books and subscribes to three local newspapers. There is a seating capacity for 80 people. There are two library attendants assigned as staff and it is financed by the Ministry of Education.

Semaetat Secondary School

Arefaine Tecle
 P.O. Box 3298
 Asmara
 Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 116423; +291 1 122961

Established in 1984, it has a collection of 4,400 books and subscribes to three local newspapers. It is open access and staffed by a librarian with a diploma in library science. The Ministry of Education finances it.

Special libraries**Ministry of Agriculture Library**

Fitiwi Oqubastion
 P.O. Box 1048
 Asmara
 Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 181077

Fax: +291 1 181415

E-mail: <Arefaine@gemel.com.er>

Founded in 1999, it has a collection of 2,000 books and subscriptions to journals and local newspapers. It has a seating capacity of 30 and closed-access stacks. It is financed by the Ministry and DANIDA, which provides the bulk of the fund.

National Union of Eritrean Women Library

Dehab Solomun
 P.O. Box 239
 Asmara
 Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 18911

Fax: +291 1 120628

E-mail: <nuew@eol.com.er>

Founded in 1999, it has a collection of 1,500 books, 1,006 slides, 247 filmstrips and 102 video cassettes. The collection emphasizes suffrage and the struggle of women in Eritrea and other countries.

Training institutions**Librarianship and information studies****Library and Information Studies Unit, University of Asmara**

Adhana Mengesteb
 P.O. Box 1220
 Asmara
 Zoba Maekel
 Eritrea

Tel.: +291 1 161926

Fax: +291 1 162236

The Unit, planned to be upgraded to a Department, was established in 1999 with the objective of giving basic training to those non-professional personnel assigned to the different libraries of the country. Currently, it offers only a certificate programme. So far three intakes have graduated from the Unit. It is intending start a diploma programme in the near feature.

THE GAMBIA

Government ministries

Department of State for Education

Permanent Secretary
P.O. Box 987
Willy Thorpe Place Building
Banjul
Gambia
Tel.: +220 228522
Fax: +220 225066
E-mail: <ps.dose@qanet.gm>

The ministry responsible for pre-school to university education, including textbook supply to the school systems and The Gambia National Library Service.

Department of State for Justice

Registrar of Companies
Muammar Gaddafi Avenue
Banjul
Gambia
Tel.: +220 222484
Fax: +220 222181

The ministry responsible for the registration of publishing houses including drafting of laws for enactment by the National Assembly.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Association of Gambian Writers

Secretary
c/o Hassum Ceesay, National Council for Arts and Culture
P.O. Box 151
Banjul
Gambia
Tel.: +220 229730
E-mail: <hassum.ceesay@yahoo.com>

Formed in 1999, the Association aims to act as a catalyst in the development and promotion of Gambian creative writing. It is actively supported by the National Council for Arts and Culture, one of whose key officials serves as its secretary. It recently adopted its own constitution.

Librarians' associations

Gambia Library and Information Services Association

Secretary
c/o Africa Centre for Democracy and Human Rights Studies
Kerr Sereign
Western Division
Gambia
Tel.: +220 462341
Fax: +220 462332

Formed in 1987, the Association aims to unite all persons involved in library and information work, engender co-operation amongst libraries and information centres in The Gambia and promote higher standards of education, training and practice.

Book publishers

State publishers

Adult Education and Non-formal Education Services (ANFED)

Principal Education Officer
Department of State for Education Annexe
Appolo Hotel Building
Muhamedou Lamin Street
Banjul
Gambia

Tel.: +220 228766

Formerly referred to as the department of Non-formal Education Services, Adult Education was added to its remit recently. The unit is actively involved in the publication of local language materials in support of adult education and literacy.

Book Production and Material Resources Unit (BPMRU)

Principal Book Production Officer
Kanifing East
Kanifing
Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 370079; +220 370081
E-mail: <bpmru@qanet.gm>

Established in 1978 as a unit within the Department of State for Education it specializes in the publishing of textbooks for the school system as well as creative writing. They are printers as well.

Textbook publishers

Baroueli

Editor/Publisher
P.O. Box 976
Banjul
73 Mosque Road, Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 392480
E-mail: <baroueli@qanet.gm>

Established in 1986, the company publishes and prints creative writing, journals, and magazines.

Educational Enterprise

The Manager
P.O. Box 48, Kotu East
Banjul
Kotu Village
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 461074
E-mail: <sukai.bojang@yahoo.co.uk>

A husband-and-wife publishing venture created in 1992 and solely involved in the publication of textbooks for primary schools.

Macmillan Education

Country Representative
P.O. Box 501
Banjul
Gambia

Tel.: +220 392086
Fax: +220 494204
E-mail: <t.george@qanet.gm>

An international publishing company represented in The Gambia. Although not actively involved in local publishing it is the major supplier of books to the education sector in the country.

See also

Adult Education and Non-formal Education Services (ANFED) under
Book publishers: State publishers
Book Production and Material Resources Unit (BPMRU) under
Book publishers: State publishers

General/Trade publishers

Observer Company (Gambia)

Editor-in-Chief
P.M.B. 131
Banjul
Bakau New Town Road
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 496087/8

Fax: +220 496878

A newspaper-publishing company that established a book-publishing wing in 1995. It specializes in local-language books and general non-fiction.

ROC International

Managing Director
P.O. Box 2028
Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 374455
Fax: +220 374455
E-mail: <106337.2001@compuserve.com>

A local publishing company, established in 1997, it specializes in the publication of travel guides, tourism and business magazines and brochures.

Toplink Communications

Director
P.M.B. 483
Serekunda
8 Sayerr Jobe Avenue Westfield
Serekunda
Gambia

Tel.: +220 396012; +220 396011
Fax: +220 396009
E-mail: <toplink@qanet.gm>

A private company of publishers, printers, and marketing executives established in 1996. They have since taken over the production and publication of the Gambia Trade Directory.

Vinasha Consultancy and Production Agency

Director
P.O. Box 911, 49 Garba Jahumpa Road
Banjul
Bakau
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 497853
Fax: +220 497881

A multi-media production agency created in 1998 and involved with the publication of books (mainly creative writing), leaflets and magazines.

WEC International

Literacy Co-ordinator
2351 Serekunda
Serekunda
Somita Village
Western Division
Gambia

Tel.: +220 373104
Fax: +220 373104
E-mail: <mandi.tracy@hotmail.com>

Established in 1992 and located in rural Somita village, WEC International are the most prolific publishing house in The Gambia. They specialize in the publication of religious and local languages, books, primers and manuals.

Booksellers and distributors

Retail bookshops

Central Enterprise

Manageress
P.O. Box 749, 1 Daniel Goddard Street
Banjul
Gambia

Tel.: +220 228459

A small but well-stocked bookshop selling school textbooks, children's literature and stationery.

Fast Bookshop

Manager
54 Lat Kumba Lowe Avenue,
Latrikunda
Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 373329; +220 370024

Specializes in textbook supply from nursery to senior secondary levels.

M and B Bookshop

Manager
4 Rene Blain Street
Banjul
Gambia

Tel.: +220 223755

Fax: +220 228004

E-mail: <m&bbookshop@yahoo.com>

A small bookshop located in the centre of Banjul and selling textbooks for the school system as well as African fiction.

News and Report Bookshop

Manager
Dippa kunda
Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 392480

E-mail: <newsreport@qanet.gm>

Established in the year 2000, it specializes in the supply of African fiction and children's literature as well as newspapers and magazines.

Timbooktoo Bookshop

Manger
P.O. Box. 273
Banjul
120 Kairaba Avenue
K.M.C. Serekunda
Gambia

Tel.: +220 494345/6

Fax: +220 494242

E-mail: <timbooktoo@gamtel.gm>

Established in the year 2000 and located in the Kanifing Municipality, this is the most modern and best-equipped bookshop catering for fiction and almost every other subject area. It has an Internet ordering facility for quick ordering of any book written in English.

Printers

National Printing and Stationery Corporation

Marketing Manager
P.O. Box 1572
Banjul
Alh. Sankung Sillah Street
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 39644; +220 374403

Fax: +220 395759

A parastatal corporation, established in 1998 and specializing in the publication of government reports and brochures. The NPSC also undertakes the production of books for private authors and non-governmental institutions. They are fully equipped with a state-of-the-art printing press.

New Type Press

Manager
P.O. Box 447, Moukhtara Street
Kanifing
Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 392574; +220 392512

Fax: +220 393085

E-mail: <moukhtaragambia@commit.gm>

Created in 1986, this is one of the most sophisticated and efficient printing presses in the country. They have computerized colour-separation equipment and have printed high-quality books, brochures, reports and guides for government and NGOs as well as for private individuals.

Ultra Soft

Manager
P.O. Box 1449
Kanifing Estate
Serekunda
Kanifing Municipality
Gambia

Tel.: +220 390956

Fax: +220 375664

E-mail: <assey@qanet.gm>

A modern printing company fully equipped with sophisticated computerized printing machinery, it produces digital printing, scanning, laminations and book binding.

See also

Baroueli under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Book Production and Material Resources Unit (BPMRU) under

Book publishers: State publishers

Toplink Communications under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Gambia National Archives

Acting Director
 Department Mail Bag, The Quadrangle
 Banjul
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 226700
Fax: +220 202086
E-mail: <nrs@gamtel.gm>

Established in 1986 by an Act of Parliament, it is a legal depository for all government files of historical, administrative, fiscal or legal value. In accordance with the National Records Act, 1993, the National Archives is now a depository for current and semi-current government records. Its collection dates from 1814.

Gambia National Library

Chief Librarian
 Departmental Mail Bag, R. G. Pyelane
 Banjul
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 226491; +220 228312
Fax: +220 223776
E-mail: <national.library@qanet.gm>

The Gambia National Library was established in 1976 by an Act of Parliament. In addition to functioning as the country's national library, bibliographic agency and national ISBN centre, it is the only Public Library in the country. It has only one functioning branch, located in Brikama, some 30 kilometres from the capital.

Education libraries

Gambia College Library

Senior Librarian
 Brikama
 Western Division
 Gambia

This is the main library of the college and specializes in education and agricultural subjects.

Gambia Technical Training Institute: Library

Assistant Librarian
 P.O. Box 989
 Kanifing
 Banjul
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 374524
Fax: +220 392781
E-mail: <gtti@qanet.gm>

The library serves this parastatal tertiary education institute that trains technicians in mechanical engineering, building construction, computing and accounting and law. It has a collection of about 4,000 books, manuals and journals covering these subject areas.

Special libraries

Africa Centre for Democracy and Human Rights Studies Library/Documentation Centre

Acting Documentalist
 P.O. Box 2729, Serekunda
 Zoe Tembo Building
 Kerr Sereign
 Western Division
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 462341/2
Fax: +220 462338/9
E-mail: <accdhrs@accdhrs.org>
Web site: <<http://www.accdhrs.org>>

The Africa Centre for Democracy and Human Rights Studies library is a well-equipped modern library and documentation centre with a collection of 4,000 books, journals, pamphlets, and reports on various aspects of human rights, law, democracy and good governance. It has built up a strong collection on gender issues in addition to a good range of general reference books. The library is accessible to members of the public.

African Commission on Human and People's Rights Documentation Centre

Acting Documentalist
 P.O. Box 673, Kairaba Avenue
 Banjul
 Serekunda
 Kanifing Municipality
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 390962
Fax: +220 390764
E-mail: <idoc@achpr.gm>

The Library and Documentation Centre, which is fully automated, was established in 1997. It has a collection of about 4,000 books, journals, reports on the state of human rights and related issues in African countries as well as standard reference materials.

Attorney General's Chambers Library

Assistant Librarian
 Department Mail Bag
 Muammar Gaddafi Avenue
 Banjul
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 228181
Fax: +220 227667

The Library has a collection of 2,500 books, journals and manuals on various aspects of law, law reports, and general reference books. Access is restricted to lawyers and staff of the Chambers.

Department of Planning Documentation Centre

Documentalist
 Department Mail Bag, Muamarr Gaddaffi Avenue
 Banjul
 Gambia

Tel.: +220 227339
Fax: +220 201100
E-mail: <dopebrima@gamtel.gm>

Established in 1983 to provide information to policy-makers, researchers and other personnel of the Department of State for Agriculture, it also provides access to outside researchers and interested persons. It is one of the best organized of its kind and has a collection of 4,000 documents on various aspects of agriculture and economic and social development.

Department of State for Finance and Economic Affairs Documentation Centre

Documentalist
 Department Mail Bag, The Quadrangle
 Banjul
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 229928
Fax: +220 227954
E-mail: <dosfea@gamtel.gm>

The Department of State for Finance and Economic Affairs Documentation Centre was created in 1982 to provide current and relevant information on finance, development planning and economic affairs to policy makers, management, planners and researchers in the Ministry. Interested persons from outside the Ministry may use the library's facilities upon authorization. Its former collection of about 3,000 books, journals, reports, and surveys was recently down-sized to just about 1000. With funding from the UK Department for International Development (DFID), it has built up a computerized database using CDS/ISIS software with Local Area Networking for its collection.

GAMWORKS Agency: Documentation Centre

The Information Officer
 P.O. Box 2640
 19 Kairaba Avenue
 Serekunda
 Kombo, St Mary
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 375340/1; +220 383754
Fax: +220 375344
E-mail: <gamworks@qanet.gm>
Web site: <<http://www.gamworks.gm>>

An independent NGO delegated by The Gambia Government in agreement with the World Bank to execute major public works and capacity-building. Its documentation centre created in 1998 is modern and fully equipped, with a collection of 4,000 books, journals, reports and manuals, etc.

High Court of The Gambia Library

High Court Judge (Justice Hassan Jallow)
 Department Mail Bag, Independence Drive
 Banjul
 Gambia

Tel.: +220 22229455
Fax: +220 224286

The library has a collection of 2,000 law books (published as far back as the 1950s), bound legal reports, legal guides and manuals. It is accessible to lawyers and judges as well as to law students of The Gambia Technical Training Institute.

International Trypano-Tolerance Research Centre Library/Documentation Centre

Deputy Director
 Kerr Sereign Village
 Kerr Sereign
 Western Division
 Gambia

Tel.: +220 462928
Fax: +220 462928
E-mail: <itc@itc.gm>

An internationally recognized research institute that specializes in the control of tropical diseases affecting cattle, the Library/Documentation Centre has a good and well-organized collection of general reference books, journals, reports and pamphlets dealing with various aspects of tropical cattle diseases. Reports and research activities being carried out are often compiled and bound or recorded on video cassette.

Management Development Institute Library

Senior Librarian
 P.O. Box 2553
 Serekunda
 Kanifing
 Kanifing Municipality
 Gambia

Tel.: +220 394905
Fax: +220 394905
E-mail: <mdi@gamtel.gm>

A modern purpose-built lending and reference library for trainees and staff of the Institute. It has a collection of about 6000 books, journals and reports on various aspects of management, marketing, accountancy, public/business administration and gender studies, etc.

Medical Research Council Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 273
 Banjul
 Atlantic Boulevard, Fajara
 Bakau
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 495442/6
Fax: +220 495919
E-mail: <jbayo@mrc.gm>

The Medical Research Council Library is a well-equipped modern research library with a collection of about 5,000 textbooks on medical subjects, journals, pamphlets, Ph.D. dissertations, compilations of research reports and general reference books. It is fully automated. Journal articles and other documents not available locally can be quickly obtained from the London headquarters.

National Agricultural Research Institute Documentation Centre/Library

Documentalist
 Department Mail Bag
 Banjul
 Brikama
 Western Division
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 484889
Fax: +220 484921
E-mail: <nari@qanet.gm>

Established in 1999 (with the Institute) the library has a collection of about 3,000 books, journals, and pamphlets on agriculture and related fields, including reports and video cassettes on the Institute's research activities.

National Assembly Library

Senior Librarian
 Department Mail Bag, Independence Drive
 Banjul
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 222354; +220 226643
Fax: +220 225123
E-mail: <assemblyclerk@yahoo.com>

Established in 1997 with UNDP assistance, this small but modern library has a collection of 2,500 books on laws, parliamentary reports (both national as well as those of international parliamentary associations) and general information books.

National Council for Arts and Culture Documentation Centre

Principal Cultural Officer
 P.O. Box 151
 Banjul
 Kairaba Avenue, Fajara
 Kanifing Municipality
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 374740
Fax: +220 227461
E-mail: <saho@yahoo.com>

Established in 1990, the documentation centre has a collection of 6,000 books, manuscripts, journals, audio-visual recordings of Gambian history, ethnography, literature, music and environment-related information.

Rural Development Institute Library

Principal
 Department Mail Bag
 Mansakonko
 Lower River Division
 Gambia
Tel.: +220 531306
E-mail: <kombo2002@yahoo.com>

The library has a collection of 2,000 books and manuals on vocational subjects, crafts, building construction and agriculture.

GHANA

Government ministries

Ministry of Education

P.O. Box M.45
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 683640
Fax: +233 21 664067
Web site: <<http://www.ghana.edu.gh>>

The ministry responsible for all levels of education, library services, publishing and the book trade.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Ghana Association of Writers

President
P.O. Box 4414
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +223 21 776586
Web site: <http://www.geocities.com/ghana_association_of_writers>

The Ghana Association of Writers, originally called the Ghana Association of Authors, was formed in 1957 with the principal aim of bringing together all writers in Ghana, operating a forum for the study and exchange ideas. Member of the Pan-African Writers Association.

Publishers' associations

Ghana Book Publishers Association

President
c/o Africa Christian Press, P.O. Box AH 30
Achimota
Accra
Ghana
Tel.: +223 21 229178
Fax: +223 21 220107
E-mail: <CSEDCO@hotmail.com>
Web site: <<http://www.africanpublishers.org>>

The Ghana Book Publishers Association formally came into being on 10 March 1976 to unite book publishers in Ghana and to activate the book industry in the national interest.

Booksellers' associations

Ghana Booksellers Association

President
Private Mail Bag
T.U.C.
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 778347
Fax: +233 21 779099
E-mail: <epp@africaonline.com.gh>

This Association was formed in 1955 to promote and protect by all lawful means the interests of booksellers in Ghana.

Printers' associations

Ghana Printers and Paper Converters Association

President
Private Mail Bag
Trade Fair Centre
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +223 21 775311

This Association was formed in 1980 as the official mouthpiece of the Ghanaian industries using paper and paper products as their basic raw materials.

Librarians' associations

Ghana Library Association

President
P.O. Box 4105
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 764822
Fax: +233 21 763523
E-mail: <jsam@workmail.com.gh>

The Ghana Library Association was formed in 1962 out of the defunct West Africa Library Association (WALA), to bring together people interested in libraries and librarianship, and to promote and safeguard the professional interests of librarians.

Other associations

Children's Literature Foundation

President
P.O. Box M.430
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 229178
E-mail: <dlas@libr.ug.edu.gh>

The Children's Literature Foundation is a voluntary, non-profit autonomous organization set up in 1978 to promote the production and use of good-quality books for children.

Ghana Association of Book Designers and Illustrators

National President
P.O. Box 4242
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 513256

The Association was formed in 1978 to serve as a gateway to the promotion of education through book designing and illustration.

Book publishers

State publishers

Curriculum Research and Development Division

Director
P.O. Box M.45
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 683640
Fax: +233 21 664067

Publishers of primary and secondary school textbooks.

Ghana Publishing Corporation

Director
P.O. Box 124
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 66349
The major state publisher in Ghana in charge of government materials.

Textbook publishers

Adaex Educational Publications

Manager
P. O. Box 0252
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 367145
Fax: +233 51 30282
E-mail: <epublication@yahoo.com>

Publishes mainly school textbooks and readers.

Black Mask

Manager
P.O. Box C770
Cantonments
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 229968; +233 21 234577
Fax: +233 21 234542

Publishes school textbooks.

Damas Educational Services

Manager
P.O. Box 10941
Accra-North
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 665190
Fax: +233 21 665960
E-mail: <Damas@africaonline.com.gh>

Publishes school textbooks and novels.

Pearl Publications

Manager
P.O. Box 0298
Osu
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 774907
Specialization in school books and general readers.

Sam-Woode

Manager
P.O. Box 12719
Accra-North
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 220257; +233 21 305287
Fax: +233 21 310482
E-mail: <samwoode@ghana.com>

Specializes in the publication of academic and children's materials.

Sedco Publishing

Manager
P.O. Box 2051
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 221332
Fax: +233 21 220107
E-mail: <CSEDCO@hotmail.com>
Major publishers in the area of school textbooks.

Unimax Macmillan Publishers

Manager
P.O. Box 10722
Accra-North
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 227443; +233 21 223709
Fax: +233 21 225215
E-mail: <Unimax@africaonline.com.gh>
Specializes in school textbooks and general reading materials. Part of the Macmillan Publishing Group

See also

Adwina Publications under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
Afram Publications under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers
Curriculum Research and Development Division
under
Book publishers: State publishers
Royal Gold Publishers under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

General/Trade publishers**Advent Press**

Manager
P.O. Box 0102
Osu
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 777861
Major Christian literature publisher.

Adwina Publications

Manager
P.O. Box 92
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 221654
Publishes general reading materials.

African Christian Press

Manager
P.O. Box Ah.30
Achimota
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 244147; +233 21 244148
Fax: +233 21 220271
E-mail: <acpbooks@ncs.com.gh>

Major specialization in Christian literature particularly on Africa.

All Goodbooks

Manager
P.O. Box 10416
Accra-North
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 664294
Fax: +233 21 665629
Specializes in general reading materials.

Alter International

Manager
Private Mail Bag
Accra-North
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 663022
Publishes general reading materials.

Aman Publications

Manager
P.O. Box 683
Teshie-Nungua Estates
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 669875
Fax: +233 21 669783
Publishes general reading materials.

Asempa Publishers

Manager
P.O. Box 919
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 221706
Fax: +233 21 233130; +233 21 235140
E-mail: <Asempa@yahoo.com>
Specializes in the publication of Christian Literature.

Assemblies of God Literature Centre

Manager
P.O. Box 7644
Accra-North
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 222620

Deals mainly with Christian literature.

Beginners Publishers

Manager
P. O. Box C785
Cantometrics
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 503040

Specializes in children's literature

Edupress

Manager
P.O. Box 9184
Airport
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 220395
Fax: +233 21 227572

Publishes general reading materials.

Graphic Communications Group

Director
P.O. Box 742
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 228911
Fax: +233 21 225902
E-mail: <graphic@ncs.com.gh>

Major publisher of newspapers and magazines.

Minerva Books

Manager
P.O. Box 2692
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 773002
Fax: +233 21 773242
E-mail: <minerva@gh.com>

Publishes general reading materials.

Onward Publishing Company

Manager
P.O. Box 244
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 775271

Publishes general reading materials.

Readwide Publishers

Manager
P.O. Box 0600
Osu
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 220365
Fax: +233 21 221387

E-mail: <readwide@africaonline.com.gh>

One of the major publishers of children's materials.

Royal Gold Publishers

Manager
P.O. Box M165
Madina
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 504041; +233 21 504570
Fax: +233 21 506611
E-mail: <rgoldpub@ghana.com>
Web site: <http://www.rgoldpub.com.gh>

Publishes school textbooks, newspapers, novels and general reading materials.

Smartline

Manager
P.O. Box CT4436
Cantometrics
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 701095
Fax: +233 21 701095
E-mail: <Agyare@hotmail.com>

Publishes general reading materials.

Sub-Saharan Publishers

Manager
P.O. Box LG358
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 233371; +233 21 234251
Fax: +233 21 234251
E-mail: <sub-saharan@ighmail.com>

Publishes general reading materials.

Waterville Publishing House

Manager
P.O. Box 195
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 663124

Publishes mainly Christian literature.

Wavelite Publications

Manager
P.O. Box 6160
Accra-North
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 775051
Fax: +233 21 773118
Publishes general reading materials.

See also

Afram Publications under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers
Pearl Publications under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Sam-Woode under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Sedco Publishing under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Unimax Macmillan Publishers under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Woeli Publishing Services under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Academic/Research publishers**Afram Publications**

Manager
P.O. Box M.18
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 774248
Fax: +232 21 778715
E-mail: <aframpub@ighmail.com>
One of the major publishers of academic materials.

Ghana Universities Press

Manager
P.O. Box 4219
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 513383
Publishes scholarly materials, produced by writers
in Ghana's universities and research institutes.

Woeli Publishing Services

Manager
P.O. Box NT601
New Town
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 229294; +233 21 227182
Fax: +233 21 229294
E-mail: <woeli@libr.ug.edu.gh>
Specializes in academic and tertiary-level
publications.

See also

Sub-Saharan Publishers under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Chain booksellers****EPP Books Services**

Manager
Private Mail Bag
T.U.C.
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 778347
Fax: +233 21 779099
E-mail: <epp@africaonline.com.gh>
Major bookseller with outlets throughout the
country.

Retail bookshops**Bookland**

Manager
P.O. Box 12672
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 240187
Sells general reading materials.

Catholic Book Centre

Manager
P.O. Box 3285
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +223 21 226651
Fax: +233 21 237727
Deals mainly in Christian literature and general
textbooks.

F. Reimmer Book Services

Manager
P.O. Box CT3499
Cantometrics
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 765303
Fax: +233 21 765302
E-mail: <reimmer@africaonline.com.gh>
Deals in school textbooks as well as general
reading materials.

Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology Bookshop

Manager
Kumasi
Ashanti Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 51 60430
Fax: +233 51 3137
Deals in school textbooks.

Minerva Books and Stationery Supplies

Manager
P.O. Box 5715
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 227148; +233 21 773002
Fax: +233 21 773242
Sells general reading materials and stationery.

Quick Service Books

Manager
P.O. Box 15403
Accra-North
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +223 21 225090; +233 21 222002
Fax: +233 21 237321

Sells children's books and general materials.

Science Spot Bookshop

Manager
P.O. Box 10331
Accra-North
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +223 21 775469
Specializes in science and technology materials.

University of Cape Coast Bookshop

Manager
Cape Coast
Central Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 42 33251
Fax: +233 42 32485
Deals mainly in school textbooks.

University of Ghana Bookshop

Manager
P.O. Box 1
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 500398
Fax: +233 21 500774
E-mail: <bookshop@edu.ug.edu>
Web site: <<http://www.ug.edu.gh>>
Specializes in school textbooks.

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Ghana Library Board

Director
P.O. Box 663
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 665083
Fax: +233 21 678258

Responsible for the establishment and management of public libraries in Ghana.

National Archives of Ghana

Director
P.O. Box 3036
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +223 21 220014
Fax: +233 21 220014
E-mail: <prad@internet.gh.com>

Responsible for the collection and conservation of materials in Ghana.

Public libraries

See

Ghana Library Board under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries

Balme Library, University of Ghana

University Librarian
P.O. Box 24
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 500309
Fax: +233 21 502701
E-mail: <balme@libr.ug.educ.gh>
Web site: <<http://www.ug.edu.gh/Balme/frame/html>>

The biggest library in the country with over 15,000 volumes.

Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology Library

Librarian
University Post Office
Kumasi
Ashanti Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 51 60133; +233 51 60199
Fax: +233 51 60137

E-mail: <usilib@libr.ug.educ.gh>

This is a science and technology-based library.

Osagyefo Library, University College of Education

Librarian
P.O. Box 25
Winneba
Central Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 432 22407
Fax: +233 432 22397
E-mail: <ucewlib@libr.ug.edu.gh>
Materials in this library are mostly on education and teacher-training.

University for Development Studies Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1350
Tamale
Northern Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 71 23619; +233 71 23620
Fax: +233 71 22080
E-mail: <UDS@libr.ug.educ.gh>
Materials here are basically related to issues on development.

University of Cape Coast Library

University Post Office
Cape Coast
Central Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 42 32481
Fax: +233 42 32485
E-mail: <ucclib@libr.ug.edu.gh>

The third largest library in the country with materials on education and social studies.

Special libraries**Animal Research Institute Library**

Librarian
P.O. Box 20
Achimota
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 401846
Fax: +233 21 402588
E-mail: <ari@africaonline.com.gh>

The Institute provides information related to animals and their environment.

Bank of Ghana Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 2674
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 666902; +233 21 666921
The library provides materials on economics, banking and finance.

Bureau of Ghana Languages Library

Director
P.O. Box 1851
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 665461
The library specializes in materials on the culture and languages in Ghana.

Cocoa Research Institute Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 8
New Tafo, Akim
Eastern Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 81 22221
Fax: +233 81 3257
The library's collection concentrates on cocoa, coffee and shea-butter.

Crops Research Institute Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 3785
Kumasi
Ashanti Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 51 50221
Fax: +233 51 60396
E-mail: <criggdp@ghana.com>
A research library dedicated to provision of information on research into crops.

Energy Information Centre Library

Librarian
Private Mail Bag
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 667107
Fax: +233 21 668262
The library provides information on renewable energy.

FAO Regional Office for Africa Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1628
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 669642
Fax: +233 21 760482
The library's scope of materials includes agriculture, forestry, economics and environmental studies.

Food Research Institute Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box M.20
 Ministries Post Office
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 77647
Fax: +233 21 500331
E-mail: <Fridan@ncs>

The library's specialisation includes food science and technology, economics and marketing.

Forestry Research Institute of Ghana Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 63
 University Post Office
 Kumasi
 Ashanti Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 51 3510
Web site: <<http://www.forig.org>>

The library provides materials related to forestry and forest products.

Geological Survey Reference Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box M.80
 Ministries Post Office
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 222155

Subjects in the library collection include petroleum geology, geophysics and hydrology.

George Padmore Research Library on African Affairs

Librarian
 P.O. Box 2970
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 228402
Fax: +233 21 247768
E-mail: <padmoreslib@yahoo.com>
Web site: <<http://www.ghana.com.gh/padmore>>

This is the main legal-deposit library in Ghana.

Ghana Atomic Energy Commission Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 80
 University Post Office
 Legon
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 221323
Fax: +233 21 773807

Subjects in the library collection include nuclear science and allied areas.

Ghana Commercial Bank Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 134
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 664914; +233 21 662548
Fax: +233 21 664914; +233 21 662168
E-mail: <info@gcb.com.gh>
Web site: <<http://www.gcb.com.gh>>

Specializes in banking, business and commerce.

Ghana Institute of Journalism Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 667
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 228336
Fax: +233 21 248650

The library's scope of material includes journalism, public relations and communication.

Ghana Institute of Languages Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box M.67
 Ministries Post Office
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 221052
Fax: +233 21 222880
E-mail: <gil@ghana.com>

Specializes in materials in foreign languages.

Ghana Institute of Management and Public Administration Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 50
 Achimota
 Accra
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 401681
Fax: +233 21 667681
E-mail: <gimpa@ncs.com.gh>

The library has materials on management, law, finance, economics and development planning.

Ghana National Petroleum Corporation Library

Librarian
 Research and Development
 P.M.B
 Tema
 Greater Accra Region
 Ghana
Tel.: +233 22 773801
Fax: +233 21 232039
Web site: <<http://www.gnpc.com.gh>>

The library provides materials on petroleum exploration and drilling.

Ghana News Agency Information and Documentation Department

Librarian
P.O. Box 2118
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 665135
Fax: +233 21 669841
E-mail: <ghnews@ghana.com>
Has materials on journalism and politics.

Ghana Standards Board Library

Librarian
P.O. Box M.245
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 500092
Fax: +233 21 500092
The library has materials on standardization, quality assurance, testing and management.

Industrial Research Institute Library

Librarian
P.O. Box M.32
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 775202
Fax: +233 21 500193
E-mail: <iir@ghana.com.gh>
The library provides industrial and technological information.

Information Services Department Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 745
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 222457
Fax: +233 21 228089
The library's scope of materials includes journalism, public relations and international affairs.

Institute of Aquatic Biology Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 38
Achimota
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 775511
The library has specialized information on hydrobiology and basin management.

Institute of Scientific and Technological Information

Librarian
P.O. Box M.32
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 778809
Fax: +233 21 763523
E-mail: <jsam@workmail.com>
The library has materials on agriculture, science, technology and related subjects.

Internal Revenue Service Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 2202
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 662032
Fax: +233 21 664938
The book collection focuses on economics, taxation, law, accounting and management.

Meteorological Service Department Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 87
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 776381
Fax: +233 21 778387
The library has materials on meteorological and atmospheric science.

Ministry of Food and Agriculture Library

Librarian
P.O. Box M.299
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 664329
Fax: +233 21 665282
The library provides materials on agriculture and allied subjects.

Ministry of Trade Reference Library

Librarian
P.O. Box M.47
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana
Tel.: +233 21 665421
The library specializes in trade, tourism, economics and related subjects.

Oil Palm Research Institute Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 74
Kade
Eastern Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 804 710237
Fax: +233 804 710226

The library's special areas include crops and oil seeds.

Plant Genetics Resources Centre Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 7
Bunso
Eastern Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 81 24124
Fax: +233 81 24124

The library has materials related to the breeding of various tropical plants.

Savanna Agriculture Research Institute Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 52
Tamale
Northern Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 71 22411
Fax: +233 71 0233

E-mail: <sari@africaonline.com.gh>

The library has materials on agriculture, engineering and statistics.

School of Forestry Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 214
Sunyani
Brong Ahafo Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 61 4061

The library specializes in silviculture, forestry, and wood utilization.

Soil Research Institute Library

Librarian
Academy Post Office
Kwadaso
Kumasi
Ashanti Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 51 50353

The library's special areas include soil science and soil fertility.

Supreme Court Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 119
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 663951

The library specializes in law reports, statutes and allied subjects.

University of Ghana Medical School Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 4236
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 665401

E-mail: <library@gha.healthnet.org>

The library specializes in medicine and related subjects.

Volta River Authority Library

Librarian
P.O. Box M.77
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 664941

Fax: +233 21 662610

The library specializes in materials on water resources management

Water Resources Research Institute Library

Librarian
P.O. Box M.32
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 775351

Fax: +233 21 777170

E-mail: <wri@ghana.com>

The library has material concerning water resources, transportation, hydroelectric power and irrigation.

Williamson Library, Trinity College

Librarian
P.O. Box 48
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 776541

Fax: +233 21 776541

The library's scope includes Christian philosophy and education.

Training institutions

Librarianship and information studies

Department of Information Studies

Head of Department
P.O. Box 60
University Post Office
Legon
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 500381
Fax: +233 21 502701
E-mail: <dlas@libr.ug.edu.gh>
Web site: <http://www.ug.edu.gh>

Offers programmes in Library and Archival Studies: Undergraduate Diploma; Bachelors Degree; MA; M.Phil. and Ph.D.

Non-library training

Book Industry Department

Head of Department
Faculty of Art, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology
University Post Office
Kumasi
Ashanti Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 51 60348
Fax: +233 51 3137

Offers a Bachelors degree in publishing.

Tema Technical Institute

Principal
Private Mail Bag
Tema
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 22 30284

Offers courses in Technician's Diploma in Printing.

Other organizations

Book development councils

Ghana Book Development Council

Director
P.O. Box M40
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 229178

Responsible for the promotion of the book industry in Ghana.

Book fairs

Ghana Trade Fair Authority

Director
P.O. Box 111
La Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 775311; +233 21 760824
Fax: +233 21 772012
E-mail: <gtfa@ighmail.com>
Web site: <http://www.winne.com/ghana/socs/GTRAFA.html>

Responsible for the organization of book fairs in Ghana.

Other book-related organizations

Authorship Development Fund

Secretary
P.O. Box M.430
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 229178

Set up by the government to provide financial support to authors.

Copyright Administration Office

Administrator
P.O. Box M.41
Ministries Post Office
Accra
Greater Accra Region
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 772813

Responsible for issues relating to piracy and copyright.

Ghana Book Trust

Executive Officer
P.O. Box LG 536
Legon-Accra
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 5024 95
Fax: +233 21 5024 95
E-mail: <gbt@libr.ug.edu.gh>, <rkamoako@netscape.net>
Web site: <http://web.mit.edu/levitsky/www/gbt.html>

Aims to support a sustainable literate environment in Ghana by increasing access to books. Its objectives are to strengthen library facilities, to improve the skills of librarians, to improve the skills of teachers in the teaching of reading and librarianship, to support the local publishing industry with the purchase of local books, and to collaborate with any other organization engaged in library development and book donation. It selects titles, clears shipments, and distributes the books.

KENYA

Government ministries

Ministry of Culture and Social Services

Jogoo House 'A', Taifa Road
P.O. Box 30478
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 228411

The Ministry of Culture and Social Services is in charge of all public libraries, including the Kenya National Library Service (KNLS).

Ministry of Education

New Jogoo Hse 'B'
P.O. Box 30040
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 334411

The Ministry of Education is responsible for the publishing of educational books.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Writers Association of Kenya

Chairman (Prof. Henry Indangasi)
University of Nairobi
P.O. Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 334244

The association was formed in 1975. It is a professional association for published authors in the areas of literature, fiction, poetry, drama and criticism. It has a membership of about 50.

Publishers' associations

Kenya Publishers Association (KPA)

Chairman (Janet Njoroge)
P.O. Box 42767
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 741654

E-mail: <kenpublish@iconnect.co.ke>

The KPA is the umbrella body that brings together book publishers in Kenya. It is a member of the African Publishers Network (APNET) and the International Publishers Association. KPA is the only recognized body that liaises with the government of Kenya on matters regarding the development of the book industry, and particularly the development of a book policy that would ensure an integrated and interdisciplinary approach to the creation, distribution and promotion of books and reading.

At the moment KPA is represented at the Books Review Panels at Kenya Institute of Education. KPA also organizes book fairs and training workshops for its members. It should be noted that most publishers in Kenya are members of KPA.

Booksellers' associations

Kenya Booksellers and Stationers Association

Chairman (J. N. Mwendah)
P.O. Box 32413
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 580557

The Kenya Booksellers and Stationers Association was founded in 1972, as Kenya African Booksellers Association, through the initiative of indigenous booksellers in Kenya.

Its objectives are:

- to work for the improvement of terms and conditions of supply of goods to all booksellers and sourcing financial assistance from donors.
- to improve and maintain the status of booktrade and its relation with other trades and the public, and to improve or encourage the improvement of education and technical qualification (training) of members and their employees with the objective of rendering good services to the community.
- to co-operate for mutual benefit with other organizations concerned with the creation, production and distribution of books, both locally and internationally.
- to maintain data, through research, on booktrade in Kenya and neighbouring countries.

The Kenya Booksellers and Stationers Association is a member of the International Booksellers Federation.

Librarians' associations

Kenya Library Association

Chairman (J. M. Ng'ang'a)
P.O. Box 46031
Nairobi
Kenya

*Tel.: +254 2 725859, +254 2 725550/1,
+254 2 718177*

Fax: +254 2 721749

E-mail: <knls@nbnet.co.ke>

Web site: <http://www.knls.or.ke>

Established in 1973, although initially it existed under East African Library Association which was established in 1956. Membership consists of the following categories: full, associate, student, visiting, graduate, corresponding, and institutional.

Book publishers

State publishers

Jomo Kenyatta Foundation

Enterprise Road, Industrial Area

P.O. Box 30533

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 557222, +254 2 531965

Fax: +254 2 531966

Jomo Kenyatta Foundation is a state publisher, created by the Kenya government in 1965 as a trust to publish materials. Publications are produced by subject panels at the Kenya Institute of Education and they use any profits in the award of scholarships to needy children.

Kenya Institute of Education

Muranga Road, Ngara

P.O. Box 30231

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 749900/1-9, +254 2 748204, +254 2 747994

Fax: +254 2 745558

E-mail: <kied@arcc.ke>

Set up in 1964 as a Curriculum Development Centre. Its responsibility has been to draw up a new syllabus which reflects the changing education priorities of Kenya. Following the liberalization of the Kenyan book industry, the Institute is expected to compete equally with other state publishers and private publishers in the production and sales of academic textbooks and general books.

Kenya Literature Bureau

P.O. Box 30022

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 506142/3/8, +254 2 506156/8

Fax: +254 2 505903

Set up in 1979 to replace the East Africa Literature Bureau and to supplement the publishing activities of the Jomo Kenyatta Foundation. Kenya Literature Bureau is a state publisher, which produces academic books, textbooks for primary and secondary levels, and general books.

Textbook publishers

Dhillon Publishers

Factory Street, Industrial Area

P.O. Box 32197

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 552566, +254 2 537553

Fax: +254 2 543350, +254 2 537553

A private publishing firm which produces educational publications especially revision books. It was established in the early 1970s. It is also engaged in producing tertiary publications.

East African Educational Publishers (EAEP)

Brick Court, 3rd Floor, Mpaka Road, Westlands,

P.O. Box 45314

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 445260/1, +254 2 444700,

+254 2 545903, +254 2 534020

Fax: +254 2 448753, +254 2 532095

E-mail: <eaep@africaonline.co.ke>

This company was locally established in 1968 as Heineman Educational Books. In 1992, it changed its name to East African Educational Publishers. Publishes academic, general books and textbooks for primary and secondary schools.

Focus Publications

Siwaka Estate No. 125, Ole Sangale Road, Off

Langata Road

P.O. Box 28176

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 600737

E-mail: <focus@africalonline.co.ke>

A privately owned book-publishing company that produces and markets books for primary, secondary and middle level colleges. It also publishes a few academic publications. It was started in the early 1990s.

Lake Publishers and Printers Enterprises

Jomo Kenyatta Highway

P.O. Box 1743

Kisumu

Kenya

Tel.: +254 35 21715, +254 35 22707

A private publisher that produces mainly primary and secondary school textbooks and a few academic and general publications. It was started in 1987.

Longhorn Kenya

P.O. Box 18033

Nairobi

Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 532579/80/81

Fax: +254 2 24101

A private publishing firm that started its operations in Kenya as Longman Greens from 1950, when the London office appointed a resident representative in Kenya. In 1994 it was fully indigenized when local shareholders acquired full ownership of the company. It publishes academic educational and books for general readership in Kenya and the rest of the world.

Macmillan Kenya

Kijabe Street
P.O. Box 30797
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 220012, +254 2 224485

Fax: +254 2 212179

E-mail: <dmuita@macken.co.ke>

Web site: <<http://www.macmillan-africa.com>>

This is a private publisher, registered locally in 1971 as Macmillan Books for Africa. Publishes a wide range of books including educational, academic reference, children's storybooks and general books, including school atlases and maps.

Oxford University Press

Waiyaki Way, ABC Place
P.O. Box 72532
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 440555-8, +254 2 443938

Fax: +254 2 443972

Started as a small office located at the Kenya National Archives building in 1954. Publishes both academic and educational books.

Phoenix Publishers

P.O. Box 18650
Nairobi
Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 223262, 222309
Fax: +254 2 339875

Phoenix Publishers was started in 1987 and is a privately owned children's books publisher. It is concerned mainly with publishing books for primary and secondary schools. A few titles are published in the vernacular.

See also

Jacaranda Designs under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Jomo Kenyatta Foundation under

Book publishers: State publishers

Kenya Institute of Education under

Book publishers: State publishers

Kenya Literature Bureau under

Book publishers: State publishers

Academic/Research publishers**Academy Science Publishers**

Miotoni Lane, Karen, Off Ngong Road
P.O. Box 14798
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 884401 5

Fax: +254 2 884406

E-mail: <asp@arcc.or.ke>

Started in 1985, publishes tertiary-level scholarly reference and textbooks and journals.

Nairobi University Press

Jomo Kenyatta Memorial Library, 3rd Floor
University Way
P.O. Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 334244

Fax: +254 2 336885

Established in 1984 but became fully operational in 1990. Produces academic books. Has a backlist of over 20 titles.

See also

Focus Publications under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Longhorn Kenya under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Macmillan Kenya under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Oxford University Press under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

General/Trade publishers**Evangel Publishing House**

P.O. Box 28963
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 802033/4, +254 2 860839

Fax: +254 2 860840

E-mail: <evanglit@maf.org>

Religious publishers specializing in religious publications.

Jacaranda Designs

Muthithi Road, Off Museum Hill
P.O. Box 76691
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 744737

Fax: +254 2 749171

E-mail: <jacaranda@africaonline.co.ke>

A private educational publisher. Mainly produces high-quality, full-colour children's publications. Set up in 1991.

See also

East African Educational Publishers (EAEP) under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Kenya Institute of Education under

Book publishers: State publishers

Kenya Literature Bureau under

Book publishers: State publishers

Lake Publishers and Printers Enterprises under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Longhorn Kenya under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Macmillan Kenya under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Phoenix Publishers under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors

Retail bookshops

Book Corner

Trans National Plaza, Mama Ngina Street
 P.O. Box 14757
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 228820, +254 2 332968
Fax: +254 2 215590
 General book retailers.

Commercial Artwork

Moktar Daddah Street, Ruprani House, 3rd Floor,
 Rm 315
 P.O. Box 43414
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 228890, +254 2 340565
 Stockists of books, magazines, newspapers and
 works of art.

Economy Bookshop

P.O. Box 406
 Kikuyu
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 154 32772
 Retailers of general books, especially textbooks.

Elimu Bookshop

Embassy Cinema, Latema Road
 P.O. Box 14314
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 226367
 General bookshop, for textbooks and academic
 books.

Elite Book Centre

Moi Avenue, Imenti House
 P.O. Box 31398
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 228752, +254 2 332733
 Importers and retailers of textbooks, academic
 books and gift items.

Hekima Bookshop

Hekima Building
 P.O. Box 317
 Nyahururu
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 365 32175
Fax: +254 365 32175
E-mail: <hekima@stesh.africaonline.com>
 General retailers of textbooks and academic books.

Premier Bookshop

Ronald Ngala/Tom Mboya Street
 P.O. Box 41722
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 222324, +254 2 247769
Fax: +254 2 247769
E-mail: <premier@swiftkenya.com>
 Retailers of books and gifts items.

Prestige Booksellers and Stationers

Prudential Building, Mama Ngina Street
 P.O. Box 45425
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 223515
Fax: +254 2 246796
 Retailers of textbooks and academic books.

Savani's Book Centre

Lagos/Latema Road
 P.O. Box 42157
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 746280, +254 2 351567
Fax: +254 2 745201
E-mail: <bsavani@net2000ke.com>
 General retailers.

Thika Bookshop

Jogoo Kimakia Building, Stadium Road
 P.O. Box 1433
 Thika
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 151 22270
 Retailers of textbooks and academic books.

See also

Bookpoint under
 Booksellers and distributors: Book wholesalers and
 importers

Chania Bookshop under
 Booksellers and distributors: Book wholesalers and
 importers

Kiamna Book Distributors under
 Booksellers and distributors: Book wholesalers and
 importers

Textbook Centre under
 Booksellers and distributors: Book wholesalers and
 importers

Book wholesalers and importers

Africa Book Services

Quran House, Mfangano Street
 P.O. Box 45245
 Nairobi
 Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 223641
Fax: +254 2 330272
 Importers of academic books.

Bible Society of Kenya

Mfangano Street, Bible House
P.O. Box 72983
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 225587, +254 2 227338

Importers and wholesalers of religious publications.

Book Distributors

Weruga Lane, Off Haile-Selassie Avenue
P.O. Box 47610
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 210253, +254 2 219885

Fax: +254 2 219885

E-mail: <bdl@form-net.com>

The importing branch of East African Educational Publishers (EAEP).

Bookpoint

Loans House, Moi Avenue
P.O. Box 46449
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 220221, +254 2 226680, +254 2 211156

Fax: +254 2 211029

Importers, wholesalers and retailers of textbooks and academic books.

Books and Newspapers Distributors

Nkrumah Road
P.O. Box 90632
Mombasa
Kenya

Tel.: +254 11 313238

Are general distributors of books, newspapers and magazines.

Chania Bookshop

Tumaini House, Moi Avenue
P.O. Box 32413
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 222069

Fax: +254 2 211231

Importers, wholesalers and retailers of textbooks and academic books.

Elimu Distributors

Elijah Cheruiyot Road
P.O. Box 882
Eldoret
Kenya

Tel.: +254 321 33659

Are distributors for East African Educational Publishers (EAEP) and also a wholesaler and retailer mainly for textbooks.

Himani Book Distributors

Behind Akamba Bus Service
P.O. Box 31288
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 222301, +254 2 242708

Fax: +254 2 222301

Importers of general books.

Inter-Africa Book Distributors

Moi Avenue, Kencom House, 1st Floor
P.O. Box 73580
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 212764, +254 2 211183/4

Distributors/importers of academic publications.

Kiama Book Distributors

MTG Building, Kwame Nkrumah Road
P.O. Box 1879
Thika
Kenya

Tel.: +254 151 30508

Fax: +254 151 30251

Importers and retailers of general textbooks.

Nakuru Distributors

Kenyatta Avenue, Oyster-Shell Building
P.O. Box 26
Thika
Kenya

Tel.: +254 151 45480

Importers of general books and magazines, including *Readers Digest*.

Suba Books & Periodicals Distributors

University of Nairobi, Chiromo Campus, ICIPE Building
P.O. Box 51336
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 449186, +254 2 449231

Fax: +254 2 444110

Importers of academic books.

Textbook Centre

Kijabe Street
P.O. Box 47540
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 330342-5

Fax: +254 2 225779

Importers, distributors, wholesalers and retailers.

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Kenya National Archives and Documentation Service

Moi Avenue
P.O. Box 49210
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 228959, +254 2 223977,
+254 2 223615, +254 2 226007, +254 2 247690,
+254 2 252885
Fax: +254 2 228020
E-mail: <knarchives@form-net.com>

Started in 1965, it has over one million individual records which include reports from government ministries and departments. The collection is unique to this institution.

Kenya National Library Service (KNLS)

S. K. Ng'ang'a
P.O. Box 30573
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 725859, +254 2 725550/1,
+254 2 718177
Fax: +254 2 721749
E-mail: <knls@nbnet.co.ke>
Web site: <<http://www.knls.or.ke>>

The major public library in Kenya is the Kenya National Library Service with branches in most major towns. It also operates a mobile library service.

Public libraries

See

Kenya National Library Service (KNLS) under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries

Catholic University of Eastern Africa Library

P.O. Box 62157
Nairobi
Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 891601/6
Fax: +254 2 891261

Subject scope: Christian Theology, Bible Studies, African Religions, Arts, Social Sciences, Natural Sciences. Stock: Over 43,400 books and 9,800 bound periodicals.

Daystar University Library

P.O. Box 44400
Nairobi
Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 723002/3/4, +254 2 725472
Fax: +254 2 728338

The university was established in Nairobi in 1974. Stock: Over 40,000 volumes of materials, excluding bound periodicals.

Egerton University Library

P.O. Box 536
Njoro
Kenya
Tel.: +254 37 61620, +254 37 61031,
+254 37 61032
Fax: +254 37 61527, +254 37 61405,
+254 37 61145, +254 37 61183
E-mail: <eu-cs@net2000.ke.com>

Established in the 1940s. Subject scope: Agriculture, Home Economics, Social Sciences. Stock: over 300,000 books, periodicals and pamphlets.

Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology Library

P.O. Box 62000
Nairobi
Kenya
Tel.: +254 151 52164
Fax: +254 151 52164
E-mail: <dvcaca@nbnet.co.ke>

Established in 1977 as a constituent college of Kenyatta University. Subject scope: Agriculture, Engineering and Pure Sciences. It has over 300,000 volumes.

Kenyatta University Library

P.O. Box 43844
Nairobi
Kenya
Tel.: +254 2 817356, +254 2 810901-19
Fax: +254 2 810759

Established in 1972. Stock: over 300,000 volumes. Subject scope: General academic subjects.

Maseno University Library

Private Bag
Maseno
Kenya
Tel.: +254 35 51622, +254 35 51620
Fax: +254 35 51221

Started as the Government Training Institute. Subject scope is general academic. Has over 80,000 books and 1,000 bound periodicals.

Moi University Library

P.O. Box 3900
Eldoret
Kenya
Tel.: +254 0321 43001 8, 43720, 43620
Fax: +254 0321 43047, 43149, 63206
E-mail: <muas@net2000ke.com>
Web site: <<http://www.moiuniversity.ac.ke>>

Established in 1985 but renamed Margaret Thatcher Library. Over 170,000 volumes of books and bound journals. Over 30 CD-ROM title databases.

United States International University–Africa Library

Kasarani, Off Nairobi-Thika Highway
P.O. Box 14634
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 861940, +254 2 803761/2
Fax: +254 2 803764, +254 2 862017
E-mail: <amit@usiu.ac.ke>

Opened in 1970 when the university's new branch became an American accredited institution. Stock: Has over 40,000 volumes comprising books, periodicals, pamphlets, theses. The library subscribes to over 200 journals. Subject scope: Business Administration, International relations, Psychology and Organizational Development.

University of Eastern Africa Baraton Library

P.O. Box 2500
Eldoret
Kenya

Tel.: +254 326 2482/4/5, +254 326 2625,
+254 326 2262

Established in the early 1980s, the library's stock includes books in the following subject areas: Theology, Business Administration, Nursing, Arts and Communications, among others. The total library stock is well over 50,000 titles.

University of Nairobi Library

University Way
P.O. Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 334244/63, +254 2 226451
Fax: +254 2 336885
E-mail: <postmaster@unics.gn.ac.org>

Established in 1956. Subject scope: General academic. Stock: Over 800,000 publications and 4,000 current periodicals.

Training institutions**Librarianship and information studies****Eldoret Polytechnic**

P.O. Box 4461
Eldoret
Kenya

Tel.: +254 321 32661-3
Fax: +254 321 33188
E-mail: <eldopoly@africaonline.co.ke>
Web site: <eldopoly@net2000ke.com>

Offers certificate and diploma courses in Library and Information Studies.

Kenya Polytechnic

P.O. Box 52428
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 338231

Kenya Polytechnic offers certificate and diploma course in Library and Information Studies.

Kenya School of Professional Studies

P.O. Box 60550
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 750255-8

E-mail: <enquiries@swiftkenya.com>

One of the few private institutions that offer certificate and diploma in librarianship. A B.Sc. in Information Technology has also been started in conjunction with Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology.

Moi University: Faculty of Information Sciences

P.O. Box 3900
Eldoret
Kenya

Tel.: +254 321 43001-8, +254 321 43720,
+254 321 43620
Fax: +254 321 43047, +254 321 43149,
+254 321 63206

E-mail: <deanfis@irmmoi.com>

Web site: <<http://www.moiuniversity.ac.ke>>

Offers a multi-disciplinary degree course in four main areas: Library and Information Studies; Archives and Records Management; Publishing and Media Studies; and Information Technology leading to a B.Sc. in Information Sciences. At Masters level, the Department of Library and Information Studies offers an M.Phil. in Information Sciences (Library and Information Studies).

Sang'alo Institute

P.O. Box 158
Bungoma
Kenya

Tel.: +254 337 20321/2

Offers a certificate in Library and Information Studies.

Sigalagala Technical Training Institute

P.O. Box 2966
Kakamega
Kenya

Tel.: +254 331 41001

Sigalagala Technical Training Institute offers certificate and diploma courses in Library and Information Studies.

See also

University of Nairobi under
Training institutions: Non-library training

Non-library training**Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology**

P.O. Box 62000
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 151 52711, +254 151 52181-4

Fax: +254 151 52164

E-mail: <dvcaca@nbnet.co.ke>

Jomo Kenyatta University offers Bachelor of Education (Library Studies Option). Graduates of this course are expected to teach library studies and related courses in middle-level colleges. Also offers B.Sc. in Information Technology in collaboration with Kenya School of Professional Studies.

University of Nairobi

University Way
P.O. Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 334244-63, +254 2 226451

Fax: +254 2 336885

E-mail: <postmaster@unics.gn.ac.org>

The School of Journalism offers a post-graduate Diploma in Mass Communication that includes Journalism. The University also offers a post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies offered.

See also**Moi University: Faculty of Information Sciences**

under

Training institutions: Librarianship and information studies

Other organizations**Foundation for the Promotion of Children's Science Publications in Africa (CHISCI)**

P.O. Box 61301
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel.: +254 2 573027/8/9

Fax: +254 2 217244

CHISCI was established in November 1988 for the purpose of promoting a reading and science culture among children in Africa.

It has organized an annual Pan-African Children's Book Fair since 1992 at which a range of seminars and workshops are arranged. Topics include writing for children, illustrating children's books, marketing and selling children's books. In addition CHISCI organizes a mobile Children's Reading Tent that has become a well-established feature and is being emulated in other countries. In 1998 a Children's Home Library Campaign was launched. CHISCI manages three children's community libraries (two in Kenya and one in Uganda), and runs a children's discount bookstore and book club, in addition to running a children's science press.

LESOTHO

Government ministries

Ministry of Education: School Supply Unit

Manager
P.O. Box 1279
Maseru 100
Lesotho

Tel.: +266 315605
Fax: +266 310516
E-mail: <ssu@ilesotho.com>
Web site: <http://www.lesotho.gov.ls>

Supplies textbooks to all primary schools, as well as laboratory equipment to secondary schools.

Ministry of Tourism, Sports and Culture

Director of Culture
P.O. Box 52
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 313034; +266 321429
Fax: +266 310194
E-mail: <culture@tourism.gov.ls>
Web site: <http://www.lesotho.gov.ls>

The Ministry of Tourism, Sports and Culture, through the Department of Culture, is responsible for the National Library and all the public libraries in the country. The National Library supplies books to school libraries. It also provides training to school librarians.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Lesotho Writers Association

Chairperson
c/o Prof. Z. A. Mats'ela
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma 180
Roma
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 340601
Fax: +266 340000

Aims at promoting writing among the Basotho. It unites all the people engaged and interested in writing.

Publishers' associations

Lesotho Publishers Association

Chairperson
c/o Institute of Southern African Studies
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma 180
Roma
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 317340; +266 324437
Fax: +266 310047
E-mail: <Macmillan@lesoff.co.za>

Brings together all the people dealing with publishing, as well other stakeholders in the book industry such as booksellers, librarians and printers. It has membership of about 20 people.

Booksellers' associations

Lesotho Booksellers Association

Chairperson
c/o Mr E. T. Lengoasa
Morija Sesuto Book Depot
P.O. Box 4
Morija 190
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 360810
Fax: +266 360204

Aims at furthering the interest of its members, as well as promoting the status of book selling in Lesotho. It strongly encourages close co-operation among members. It also negotiates with government bodies and private organizations inside and outside Lesotho on matters of common interest.

Librarians' associations

Lesotho Library Association (LLA)

Chairperson
Private Bag A26
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 213420; +266 340601
Fax: +266 340000
E-mail: <s.mohai@nul.ls>

Founded in 1978, the LLA aims to unite people engaged and interested in library work. It promotes, safeguards and encourages the establishment and improvement of libraries and professional interests of librarians. The LLA has been very committed to training of information personnel through various training workshops.

Book publishers

Textbook publishers

Heinemann Publishers Lesotho

Representative
P.O. Box 1307
Maseru 100
Lesotho

Tel.: +266 322984
Fax: +266 323913
E-mail: <majoel@icon.co.za>
Web site: <http://www.heinemann.co.za>

A showroom for all kinds of educational material, including books and maps.

Longman Lesotho

Manager
P.O. Box 1174
Maseru 100
Lesotho

Tel.: +266 314254
Fax: +266 310118
E-mail: <longles@ilesotho.com>
Web site: <http://www.longman.com>

Established in 1979, its main objective is to publish educational material such as textbooks, posters, workbooks and teachers' guides. Longman Lesotho has established partnerships with donor organizations such as UNICEF and SADC to help in adding value to its products, and works in partnership with NGOs like Project Literacy (Prolit) and Adult Basic Education Training (ABET).

Macmillan Boleswa Publishers

Administrative Secretary
P.O. Box 7545
Maseru 100
Lesotho

Tel.: +266 317340; +266 324437
Fax: +266 310047; +266 310591
E-mail: <macmillan@lesoff.co.ls>
Web site: <http://www.macmillan-africa.com>

Established in 1988 with its headquarters in South Africa, it publishes schools books and teachers' guides in collaboration with the Ministry of Education.

Mazenod Printing Works

General Manager
P.O. Box 18
Mazenod 160
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 350224; +266 350465
Fax: +266 350010

Mazenod Printing Works is both a publisher and a printer. It publishes mainly religious books and school books of primary level.

See also

Morija Sesuto Book Depot under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

General/Trade publishers

Morija Sesuto Book Depot

Manager
P.O. Box 4
Morija 190
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 360204
Fax: +266 360001

Morija Sesuto Book Depot is both a publisher and a bookseller. It was founded in 1862. It publishes Bibles, hymn books and other religious books. It also publishes school books, mainly at high-school level.

Sechaba Consultants

Managing Director
P.O. Box 0813
Maseru West
Maseru 105
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 316555
Fax: +266 310472
E-mail: <sechaba@recep.co.ls>
Web site: <http://www.sechaba.co.ls>

Sechaba is an indigenous consulting company, which was established in 1989. Among others, Sechaba Consultants publishes documents on socio-economic issues, natural resources and rural development. It also packages information for decision-makers in the form of reports.

See also

Heinemann Publishers Lesotho under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Mazenod Printing Works under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Academic/Research publishers

Institute of Southern African Studies

Publications Officer
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma
Roma 180
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 340247; 266 340601
Fax: +266 3400007; 266 340000
E-mail: <t.khalanyane@nul.ls>
Web site: <http://www.nul.ls/isas>

The Institute of Southern African Studies – Publications Division publishes academic and scholarly books emanating from the National University of Lesotho, as well as those from other Southern African Development Community countries. It publishes approximately six titles annually.

See also

Sechaba Consultants under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Booksellers and distributors

Chain booksellers

Central News Agency (CNA)

Manager
Private Bag A48
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 322430
Fax: +266 322910

CNA is a South African chain store, which has a branch in Maseru. It sells a wide variety of books mainly acquired from South Africa and Europe. Its stock includes books, magazines, stationery, cards and toys.

National University of Lesotho Bookshop

Manager
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma
Roma 180
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 340601
Fax: +266 340000
Web site: <<http://www.nul.ls>>

The NUL Bookshop serves the NUL community (students and staff). It sells textbooks, stationery, T-shirts, schools bags and other educational materials.

Retail bookshops

Mazenod Book Centre

General Manager
P.O. Box 39
Mazenod 160
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 350224; +266 350465
Fax: +266 350010

Mazenod Book Centre sells religious and school (primary) books, as well as stationery. It also supplies its six branches countrywide. These are the Maseru Book Centre, Kuena Book Centre, Mafeteng Book Centre, Teyateyaneng Book Centre, Roma Book Centre and Qacha's Nek Book Centre.

Morija Sesuto Book Depot

Manager
P.O. Box 4
Morija 190
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 360204
Fax: +266 360001

Morija Sesuto Book Depot sells bibles, hymn books and other religious books. It also sells secondary-school books, stationery and newspapers. It has three branches, in Maseru, Hlotse and Mafeteng, which it supplies with stock.

Southern News Agency Book Centre

Manager
P.O. Box 333
Mafeteng
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 700541
Fax: +266 700541

Southern News Agency Book Centre sells books, stationery, photocopiers, newspapers, radio and video cassettes. It has two branches, one in Maseru and the other in Quthing.

See also

Central News Agency (CNA) under
Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers
Morija Sesuto Book Depot under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Printers

Government Printing Department

Government Printer
P.O. Box 268
Maseru
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 313023
Fax: +266 310452

This is the main printer for the government, printing items such as government stationery, the Government Gazette and official documents.

See also

Mazenod Printing Works under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Lesotho National Library Service

Senior Librarian
P.O Box 985
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 322592; +266 323100
Fax: +266 323100

The LNLS was founded in 1976. Its collection includes monographs, newspapers, magazines, periodicals and documents of Lesotho origin. It aims at providing information to decision-makers at different levels, collecting and preserving Lesotho literary heritage documents, creating a nationwide public library service, and providing services to primary and secondary schools. It presently has three branch libraries: in Leribe, Mafeteng and Mokhotlong.

Morija Museum and Archives

Documentalist
P.O. Box 308
Morija 190
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 360308; +266 360324
Fax: +266 360001; +266 360308
E-mail: <info@morijafest.com>
Web site: <<http://www.morijafest.com>>

Morija Museum and Archives keeps mainly books on the culture and history of Lesotho. Its collection includes letters of missionaries of the Lesotho Evangelical Church (LEC), and marriage and baptismal registers of the LEC. It also preserves various types of archival material like old Basotho musical instruments, traditional attire and cooking utensils.

Public libraries

Leribe Public Library

Librarian
c/o Lesotho National Library Service
P.O. Box 985
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 322592; +266 323100
Fax: +266 323100

Leribe Public Library is a branch of the National Library. It is a fairly small library, serving the northern part of the country.

Mafeteng Public Library

Librarian
c/o Lesotho National Library Service
P.O. Box 985
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 322592; +266 323100
Fax: +266 323100

Mafeteng Public Library is a branch of the National Library. It serves the southern region of the country.

Mokhotlong Public Library

Librarian
c/o Lesotho National Library Service
P.O. Box 985
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 322592; +266 323100
Fax: +266 323100

Mokhotlong Public Library is a branch of the National Library. It serves the eastern part of the country.

See also

Lesotho National Library Service under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries

National University of Lesotho Archives

University Archivist
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma, 180
Roma
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 340601
Fax: +266 340000
E-mail: <c.qobo@nul.ls>
Web site: <<http://www.nul.ls>>

The National University of Lesotho Archives' collection includes government publications, the University publications and records, the Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (BOLESWA) documents, rare books, local newspapers and non-book material. It serves approximately 250 researchers using 300 documents per week.

Thomas Mofolo Library

University Librarian
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma
Roma 180
Lesotho

Tel.: +266 340468; +266 340601
Fax: +266 340000
E-mail: <m.moshoeshoe-chadzingwa@nul.ls>
Web site: <<http://www.nul.ls/library>>

The Thomas Mofolo Library (TML) is the main library of the National University of Lesotho. It was founded in 1954. It has two branches: the Institute of Extra-Mural Studies Library and the Faculty of Agriculture Library, which has another branch in Leribe. Its purpose is to fulfil the academic and research initiative of the University by providing the necessary information. TML is the biggest library in the country, with a collection of about 170,000 books and 400 periodicals. It also houses the University archives.

Education libraries

Lerotholi Polytechnic Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 16
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 322851
Fax: +266 310265
E-mail: <ntsasam@yahoo.com>

The Lerotholi Polytechnic library came into being in 1980. Its main objective is to support teaching and learning in the Lerotholi Polytechnic. This institution provides technical and vocational training in Lesotho. The Lerotholi Polytechnic Library's collection consists of books, magazines, periodicals and audio-visual materials.

Lesotho Institute of Public Administration and Management (LIPAM) Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1507
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 312801
Fax: +266 314848
E-mail: <klerots@yahoo.com>
Web site: <http://www.lipam.org.ls>

The LIPAM library was established in 1978. It supports the curriculum and provides information to staff and students of the Institute. Its collection consists of books, periodicals, newspapers, audiovisuals, government reports and students' research reports.

National Teachers Training College (NTTC) Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1393
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 325328
Fax: +266 310389; +266 310342
E-mail: <letsiel@lce.org.ls>

The NTTC Library was established in 1975. Its primary function is to support the mission of the college by fulfilling the teaching, learning and information needs of the community. The types of material in its collection include books, journals, newspapers, video cassettes and government reports.

Special libraries**Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) Library**

Librarian
P.O. Box 7332
Maseru 100
Lesotho
Tel.: +266 313830; +266 318573/5/6; +266 319065
Fax: +266 325245
E-mail: <thabisim@lhda.org.ls>
Web site: <http://www.lhwp.org.ls>

The LHDA Library was established in 1992 with the aim of collecting, building and organizing a comprehensive collection and related materials in all formats pertaining to the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. It aims at disseminating this information to all internal and external stakeholders. Material collected covers dams, roads and related infrastructure. LHDA library collection consists of reports, photographs and slides, audio cassettes, drawings, books and periodicals.

MALAWI

Government ministries

Ministry of Education, Science and Technology

Principal Secretary
Private Bag 328
Capital Hill
Lilongwe 3
Malawi
Tel.: +265 789422
Fax: +265 788064

Has responsibility for education libraries and the National Library Service, implements the textbook policy for schools and administers the Textbook Revolving Fund on a decentralized basis. It develops the school curriculum and evaluates manuscripts from publishers. Where there are no matching donor funds it provides 'starter-pack' funding and selects a tender, usually the Booksellers Association, for the supply of textbooks to the 655 schools. The Ministry will soon ratify the establishment of the Malawi Book Development Council and the National Book Policy.

Ministry of Sports and Culture

Principal Secretary
Private Bag 384
Capital City
Lilongwe 3
Malawi
Tel.: +265 774999
Fax: +265 771078; +265 771341

Responsible for the National Archives of Malawi and the legal-deposit library and for the protection of Malawi's documentary heritage for posterity, reference and research. It provides for custody and preservation of this heritage in terms of the National Archives and the Printed Publications Acts.

Professional associations

Writers' association

Malawi Writer's Union

President
P.O. Box 31780
Chichiri
Blantyre
Malawi
Tel.: +265 650523; +265 871969
Fax: +265 650523

Formed in 1995 with 16 writers, it now has 250 members with affiliates throughout Malawi. Funding from NORAD enables the training of writers through workshops, seminars and fellowships. The Union provides advisory, computer and welfare services. The Secretariat offers reprographic services and the income is ploughed back into the Union's coffers.

Publishers' association

Book Publishers Association of Malawi

President/Chairperson
Private Bag 40
Chitawira
Blantyre
Southern Region
Malawi
Tel.: +265 675775; +265 676499; +265 838276
Fax: +265 675751
E-mail: <jane@macmillanmw.com>

Established in 1996 to protect and promote the interests of publishers in the country, their current work involves the publishing of textbooks for the Ministry of Education, a programme which has uplifted most of the publishers and strengthened unity in the Association. In the scheme, publishers identify authors, submit manuscripts to the Ministry according to the syllabus and once a title is approved a printer is given the order. The Association works closely with the Booksellers Association in sponsoring book fairs throughout Malawi.

Booksellers' association

Malawi Booksellers Association

Secretary
P.O. Box 503
Blantyre
Malawi
Tel.: +265 624894
Fax: +265 624894

Created in March 1999 under the auspices of DANIDA, the Association has a strength of twelve registered members. Reading habit problems have forced booksellers into stationery trading so that the booksellers who succeed are the few that have been approved to sell prescribed textbooks for the primary and secondary schools. The Association conducts book fairs in schools throughout the country, with ten fairs scheduled for February and March 2002. The association maintains strong links with Ministry and publishers.

Printers' association

Master Printers Association of Malawi

Chairman
P.O. Box 2460
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 632948; +265 632220

Promotes, protects and co-ordinates the interests of printers and is the oldest (1963) but weakest link in the book chain as co-operation among printers is at its lowest ebb. Meetings are few and far between. Although machinery is imported duty-free there is little capital for replacing old equipment. Paper boards, film and ink are taxable, compounding the problem. Hence production is slow, printing charges are exorbitant and publishers prefer to take manuscripts abroad and thus the printing industry continues to stagnate.

Librarians' association

Malawi Library Association

President
P.O. Box 429
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 524 222
Fax: +265 525 225

E-mail: <DBVPhiri@chirunga.sdnnp.org.mw>

The Association was created in 1976 to unite all persons and organizations engaged in library, archives, documentation and information work, to encourage recruitment and training, and to promote bibliographic activity and research. The biggest achievement has been the Malawi Certificate of Library Studies, a programme that has been offered annually since 1979 in conjunction with the University of Malawi. It publishes a bulletin and a newsletter.

Book publishers

State publishers

Government Press

Government Printer
P.O. Box 37
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 525515; +265 525218
Fax: +265 525175; +265 524301
E-mail: <CPS@sdnp.org.mw>

A government printing office which has now gone commercial and is fully self-supporting and thus does not enjoy government subvention as used to be the case in the past. Apart from printing for government and the private sector, it sells printing stationery and publishes the *Gazette*, Trade Marks and Acts of Parliament. It trains its own apprentices (especially bookbinders and printers) to Grade 1 Trade Test level.

Malawi Institute of Education

Director
P.O. Box 50
Domasi
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 536200; +265 536266

Fax: +265 536235

E-mail: <miedirector@sdnp.org.mw>

This is Malawi's curriculum development centre, with full printing and publishing facilities. It improves the quality of education through the production and distribution of teaching/learning materials. It publishes the current primary-school textbooks and has a retail outlet. It is the home of the UNESCO Regional Training Centre for Desktop Publishing.

Textbook publishers

Chancellor College Publications

Publishing Co-ordinator
P.O. Box 280
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 526202; +265 524222; +265 891941
Fax: +265 524046

E-mail: <publications@chirunga.sdnnp.org.mw>

A publishing unit within Chancellor College, University of Malawi, which is responsible for the production and development of students lecture notes, academic journals, conference proceedings, textbooks and supplementary materials for secondary schools and others. The unit provides for retail and wholesale of these printed materials to schools, bookshops and book distributors all over the country, thus providing an income-generating activity to sustain the publishing unit as well as promoting the prestigious image of the College throughout Malawi and the entire Southern African region.

Dzuka Publishing Company

General Manager
Private Bag 39
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 670880; +265 670855

Fax: +265 670021

E-mail: <dzuka@malawi.net>

It once enjoyed the monopoly of publishing for the state primary schools but government transferred these rights to other publishers. Only five monographs have been published in the past two years. Much time is devoted to publishing secondary-school textbooks. In-house skills are rare: proof-reading, illustrating and other jobs are subcontracted. Plans are in place to employ special editors for various subjects. It has outlets in Limbe and Lilongwe.

Jhango Heinemann Publishing House

General Manager
 P.O. Box 1259
 Limbe
 Blantyre
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 642694; +265 640787
Fax: +265 642694
E-mail: <jhango@malawi.net>

Represents Heinemann interests in Malawi. It is one of the leading publishers of school textbooks and has a retail section with the full range of Jhango and Heinemann titles.

Longman Malawi

General Manager
 P.O. Box 30678
 Chichiri
 Blantyre 3
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 644000; +265 644980
Fax: +265 644903
E-mail: <Longmanmw@malawi.net>

A publisher and promoter of educational books, Longman Malawi represents Prentice-Hall, Penguin, Ladybird, Simon & Schuster, Addison-Wesley and Financial Times Management.

Macmillan Malawi

General Manager
 Private Bag 140
 Blantyre
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 675773; +265 676499; +265 838276
Fax: +265 675751
E-mail: <jane@macmillanmw.com>
Web site: <http://www.macmillan-africa.com>

Macmillan Malawi has monopolized, together with Jhango Heinemann, most of the textbook publishing for primary schools, but must compete with several other publishers for the secondary-school stake. It is active in book fairs and in activities of the Book Publishers Association of Malawi.

Sunrise Publications

Managing Director
 Private Bag B434
 Lilongwe
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 936205
Fax: +265 774196
E-mail: <kenkalond@yahoo.com>

An indigenous self-publisher that began publishing poetry and novels in English and Chichewa in 1996. It has published for children and five prescribed titles had been approved for publication by June 2002.

See also

Malawi Institute of Education under
 Book publishers: State publishers
Montfort Press and Popular Publications under
 Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Academic/Research publishers*See*

Chancellor College Publications under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Kachere Series under
 Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

General/Trade publishers**Blantyre Printing and Publishing Company**

Managing Director
 Private Bag 39
 Chichiri
 Blantyre
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 671566; +265 671203
Fax: +265 671233
E-mail: <bnl@wiss.co.mw>

Established in 1895 as the first commercial printer in Malawi it started by printing the Central African Planter, and the company has now blossomed into subsidiary companies for the retail trade and sole printing. It publishes the two leading newspapers in Malawi: the *Daily Times* and *Malawi News*. Little is done in printing and publishing of monographs due to limited financial resources.

Christian Literature Association in Malawi

General Manager
 P.O. Box 503
 Blantyre
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 624894
Fax: +265 624894
E-mail: <mabuku@wibs.co.mw>

Publishes books on evangelism, health science and education, including the history and mathematics textbooks for the Junior Certificate Syllabus, using the Assemblies of God and Malamulo Presses. It has seven bookshops in Blantyre, Mulanje, Zomba, Lilongwe, Kasungu, Mzimba and Mzuzu, and also uses vans and vendors to distribute and sell books.

Kachere Series

Managing Editor
 P.O. Box 1037
 Zomba
 Malawi
Tel.: +265 524705
Fax: +265 523705
E-mail: <kachere@sdnp.org.mw>

Kachere Series is the publishing arm of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies of the University of Malawi. Its journal Religion in Malawi is now in its tenth year. Since 1995, 52 books have been published on culture, history, politics and religion, addressing mostly the tertiary student. Financing itself from its sales, the publisher encourages research by publishing results and by providing background material for further research.

Likuni Press and Publishing House

General Manager
P.O. Box 133
Likuni
Lilongwe
Malawi

Tel.: +265 766082
Fax: +265 766122

The printer and publisher for the Roman Catholic Church, Lilongwe Diocese. They publish newspapers and magazines for the church and for the nation. Up to the year 2001 it operated two famous outlets: the Odini Bookshops. With liberalization the retail trade has been abandoned. Most of their publications are handed over to parishes who order directly from Likuni. They have probably the best book-binding plant in the Central Region which has now gone fully commercial.

Malamulo Publishing House

General Manager
P.O. Box 11
Makwasa
Thyolo
Malawi

Tel.: +265 474206
Fax: +265 474258
E-mail: <mph@malawi.net>

Publishes specialized books on health and living and religion, especially for the Seventh Day Adventist Mission. It does its own printing and also prints for the general public. It has a bookshop at Makwasa but believes in taking the books to the people in their work places and homes, mainly through a network of book agents.

Manchichi Publications

Director
P.O. Box 317
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 525289

This is a self-publishing venture focusing on vernacular titles (Chinyanja and Chiyao so far). It is funded by royalties and sales of its books.

Montfort Media

Managing Director
P.O. Box 280
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 545267
Fax: +265 545267
E-mail: <Montfortmedia@malawi.net>

Printer and publisher for the Roman Catholic Church, Mangochi Diocese. It prints for other publishers as well. It is famous for the specialist magazines targeted at the general public, the youth and the prisons. Its retail outlet, the St Louis Montfort bookshop, also stocks materials of the publishers.

Montfort Press and Popular Publications

General Manager
P.O. Box 5592
Limbe
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 651833
Fax: +265 641126
E-mail: <mpp@cloom.net>

One of the most successful establishments of the Roman Catholic Church, Montfort Press and Popular Publications is best remembered for its regular *Moni* magazine published since 1964 (the January issue was No. 448 of volume 39). Popular Publications introduced the Malawi Writers Series in 1974, the Malawi Book Series a year later and the Chichewa Booklet Series in 1976. Although cash-strapped in recent years, it has a new lease of life as an approved school-textbook printer and publisher.

WASI Publications

Director
P.O. Box 317
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 525289

WASI Publications is a self-publishing venture. It is funded by royalties and sales of its books and the popular *WASI* magazine and from advertising space.

See also

Sunrise Publications under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Chain booksellers****Times Bookshop**

General Manager
Private Bag 39
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 670000
Fax: +265 670318
E-mail: <timesbookshop@sdnp.org.mw>

This is a network of 18 bookshops, ten in the South, five in the Central and three in the Northern Region. Second only to Central Bookshop in its coverage of paperback material, magazines and children's books, it is also renowned for its stationery supplies. Has lost its previous status as sole distributor of foreign newspapers and magazines because of liberalization.

Retail bookshops

Fegs Distributors

Managing Director
P.O. Box 397
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 524153
Fax: +265 525401

Fegs Distributors is the main distributor of primary and secondary school books in Zomba, especially textbooks and some reference books and stationery. It has a branch in Blantyre.

Maneno Enterprises

General Manager
Private Bag A17
City Centre
Lilongwe
Malawi

Tel.: +265 752281
Fax: +265 757041
E-mail: <Maneno@africa.online.net>

Bookseller and publisher, Maneno Enterprises represents Oxford and Cambridge University Presses. It specializes in primary and secondary school books, and organizes regular travelling book fairs to educational centres throughout Malawi. It took over most of the functions of the defunct Malawi Book Service, which was the sole distributor of educational materials in Malawi.

Papermine

Managing Director
P.O. Box 30044
Ginnery Corner
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 673644; +265 673347; +265 863252
Fax: +265 671515
E-mail: <papermine@globemw.net>

Papermine competes with Maneno for pride of place among the booksellers. It is the prime supplier of textbooks to schools because of the confidence it enjoys from publishers and donors.

See also

- Central Bookshop** under
- Booksellers and distributors: Wholesalers and importers
- Christian Literature Association in Malawi** under
- Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
- Times Bookshop** under
- Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers

Book wholesalers and importers

Central Bookshop

Managing Director
P.O. Box 264
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 623534
Fax: +265 633863
E-mail: <hamidcbs@malawi.net>

The main importer and bookseller of foreign books, novels and magazines in Malawi. It stocks the largest collection of children's books and popular coffee table publications and has two branches in Blantyre and one in Lilongwe.

See also

- Chancellor College Publications** under
- Book publishers: Textbook publishers
- Fegs Distributors** under
- Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- Jhango Heinemann Publishing House** under
- Book publishers: Textbook publishers
- Maneno Enterprises** under
- Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops

Printers

Blantyre Print and Packaging

General Manager
Private Bag 39
Chichiri
Blantyre
Malawi

Tel.: +265 671114; +265 671114
Fax: +265 671114; +265 671233
E-mail: <bppcorp@malawi.net>

Blantyre Print and Packaging is a member of the Blantyre Printing and Publishing Company, with Blantyre Newspaper, and Graphic Advertising. The company has the largest printing facilities in Malawi, having been in operation for nearly a century. Its vast printing facilities include the newspaper web press and various multi-colour presses.

See also

- Blantyre Printing and Publishing Company** under
- Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
- Likuni Press and Publishing House** under
- Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
- Malamulo Publishing House** under
- Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
- Montfort Media** under
- Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

National Archives of Malawi

Director
P.O. Box 62
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 524184; +265 525240

Fax: +265 525 362

E-mail: <archives@sdnp.org.mw>

The Archives are a repository of all government records, archival materials, private papers and legal depository publications; it has branches in Lilongwe in the Central Region, and Mzuzu in the North. Acts as the national library for Malawi, and the ISBN and national bibliographical agency. It acquires all serious works on Africa in general and Central Africa in particular. It publishes the Malawi National Bibliography and is open to government officials and private individuals, mainly researchers and scholars. It is facing problems of training and storage space.

Public libraries

British Council Library

Information Manager
P.O. Box 30222
City Centre
Lilongwe 3
Malawi

Tel.: +265 773244; +265 773206

Fax: +265 772 945

E-mail: <Info@britishcouncil.org.mw>

Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org/malawi>>

The former British Council Library in Blantyre became the nucleus of the National Library Service in 1968. A new library was established in Lilongwe to serve the cultural interests of the United Kingdom. Its collection of current literature, reference works, video films and newspapers is very popular with students. Offers full Internet services, and holds about 8,500 volumes.

Malawi National Library Service

National Librarian
P.O. Box 30134
Lilongwe 3
Malawi

Tel.: +265 773700

Fax: +265 771616

E-mail: <nls@malawi.net>

The National Library Service is Malawi's premiere public library. It offers free nation-wide library services through the Headquarters Library in Lilongwe, branches in Blantyre, Mulanje, Luchenza, Mzuzu and Karonga, and rural libraries and library centres. It publishes books in Chichewa for primary schools with CODE funding. CODE has

also adopted 50 primary schools in which libraries are established and teachers trained to run them. It is the distributor of books from Book Aid International and CIDA. It is also the secretariat of Malawi Book Development Council which has submitted the National Book Policy draft to government for ratification.

University libraries

Mzuzu University Library

University Librarian
Private Bag 201
Luwinga
Mzuzu 2
Malawi

Tel.: +265 333575; +265 334487; +265 333587

Fax: +265 333497; +265 333568; +265 333505

E-mail: <juta@sdnp.org.mw>

Web site: <<http://www.mzuzu.leland-mw.org>>

Established in 1997 this young, developmental university offers programmes in Education, Forestry and Health Science Education. The small but rapidly growing library caters for the needs of staff and students and also the local community in Mzuzu. It enjoys Internet connectivity and has a collection of 15,000 books.

University of Malawi Libraries

University Librarian
P.O. Box 280
Zomba
Malawi

Tel.: +265 525935; +265 524222

Fax: +265 525225; +265 524046

E-mail: <smwiyeriwa@chirunga.sdnp.org.mw>

Established in 1965, it has grown into five College Libraries in Blantyre, Zomba and Lilongwe with strong Malawiana and audio-visual collections, full Internet connectivity, an online public access catalogue and CD-ROM technology. It co-ordinates the provision of access to online research information. Libraries include those of College of Agriculture, Medicine, Nursing, the Polytechnic and Chancellor College, each with a College Librarian. Holdings, at 450,000 volumes, represent the largest library collection in Malawi. There is a well-developed University Bindery in Zomba. Like all libraries it suffers from diminishing budgets and difficulties in maintaining periodicals subscriptions.

Education libraries

Domasi Teacher Training College Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 49
Domasi
Zomba
Malawi
Tel.: +265 536255
Fax: +265 536240
E-mail: <ssstep@sdnp.org.mw>

This, the most recent teacher training college, is the best endowed. The library is the largest, with over 20,000 volumes. Other teacher training college libraries exist in Mzuzu, Lilongwe, Blantyre and Nguludi.

Kamuzu Academy Library

Librarian
Private Bag 1
Mtunthama
Kasungu
Malawi
Tel.: +265 253488
Fax: +265 253586
E-mail: <Kamuzuacademy@sdnp.org.mw>

Kamuzu Academy is described as the Eton of Africa, a grammar school with the highest educational standards. Its library is one of the best in its class and has full Internet services. It maintains the school archives, mainly preserving documents on the life of its founder, the Late President Hastings Kamuzu Banda.

Malawi Institute of Education Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 50
Domasi
Zomba
Malawi
Tel.: +265 536261; +265 536300; +265 536371
Fax: +265 536235
E-mail: <mie@malawi.net>

The Institute develops curriculum for primary and secondary schools. The library's holdings stand at 44,000 volumes and it is strong in the area of curriculum development.

Natural Resources College Library

Executive Director
P.O. Box 143
Lilongwe
Malawi
Tel.: +265 766644; +265 766032; +265 766695
Fax: +265 766652
E-mail: <nred@malawi.net>

The library supports the College in its objective of delivering training programmes in natural resources (agriculture, environment, land resources, forestry, wildlife and aquatic resources). It has 20,000 volumes and offers lending, reference and audio-visual aids services.

Special libraries

Chitedze Research Station Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 158
Lilongwe
Malawi
Tel.: +265 707056
Fax: +265 707094; +265 707093
E-mail: <chitedzelibrary@sdnp.org.mw>

The largest agricultural research station in the country, well supported by three other research and a further three sub-research station libraries. It is a member of the Malawi Agricultural Information Network, an FAO/AGRIS/CARIS project and also the Southern African Information Network. It offers full Internet services.

International Centre for Living Aquatic Resources Management (ICLARM)

Team Leader
P.O. Box 229
Domasi
Zomba
Malawi
Tel.: +265 536276
Fax: +265 536274
E-mail: <iclarm-malawi@cgiar.org.mw>

A very vibrant library with an excellent collection of materials on aspects of fishing. Malawi is one of the ten countries in the world with such an international centre, the headquarters of which is in Malaysia.

Malawi Bureau of Standards

Information Officer
P.O. Box 946
Blantyre
Malawi
Tel.: +265 670488
Fax: +265 670756
E-mail: <mbs@malawi.net>

Responsible for formulation of Malawi standards, assisting and advising the local industry to compete effectively on both the local and the international markets. The library provides information on local and international standards and an environment for industrial research and consultancy.

Malawi Export Promotion Council Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1299
Maselema
Blantyre
Southern Region
Malawi

Tel.: +265 642907
Fax: +265 643013

A thriving special library that supports the parent body in promoting external trade.

Malawi Human Rights Resource Centre

Librarian
P.O. Box 891
Lilongwe
Central Region
Malawi

Tel.: +265 759726; +265 752629
Fax: +265 751390
E-mail: <hrrc@sdnp.org.mw>

The centre, funded by DANIDA, stocks books, pamphlets of all human rights organizations and interested parties in Malawi. It offers full Internet services.

Ministry of Health and Population Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 30377
Capital Hill
Lilongwe 3
Central Region
Malawi

Tel.: +265 789400; +265 789394
Fax: +265 789431
E-mail: <doccentre@malawi.net>

An information resource centre for the Ministry of Health and Population with strong emphasis on reports and research results on various aspects of modern health and population issues.

Training institutions**Non-library training****Malawi Institute of Journalism**

Principal
P.O. Box 30165
Chichiri
Blantyre 3
Malawi
Tel.: +265 675087
Fax: +265 675649
E-mail: <mij@clcom.net>

Provides hands-on journalism courses with academic content: four-month certificate and one year diploma programmes, with internship opportunities. It is located within the Malawi Polytechnic complex where the Degree in Journalism programme is offered.

Malawi Polytechnic

Head of Department
Private Bag 303
Chichiri
Blantyre
Southern Region
Malawi

Tel.: +265 670411
Fax: +265 760578; +265 674710
E-mail: <echitsulo@poly.sdnp.org.mw>

The Polytechnic's Department of Language, Communication and Journalism offers a one-year Certificate in Journalism course on a part-time basis; a three-year industry-related diploma course in which students spend the second year on industrial attachments, and the four-year degree programme for those school leavers who have been admitted by the University of Malawi. The aim of the diploma programme is to produce reporters and editors, whereas the degree course is reserved for future managers of the media.

National College of Information Technology

Principal
Blantyre
Southern Region
Malawi

Tel.: +265 642411
Fax: +265 643631
E-mail: <nac.tbt@globe.mw.net>

The National College of Information Technology offers short, intensive courses and also diploma and degree programmes in various aspects of information technology including desktop publishing. It has another campus in Lilongwe.

Other organizations**Book development council****Malawi Book Development Council**

Secretary
P.O Box 30314
Lilongwe 3
Lilongwe
Central Region
Malawi
Tel.: +265 773700
Fax: +265 771616
E-mail: <nls@malawi.net>

Awaiting ratification by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technology.

NAMIBIA

Government ministries

Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Adult Basic Education (DABE)

Director (Canner Kalimba)
Private Bag 13186
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2933188
Fax: +264 61 2933934
E-mail: <ckalimba@mec.gov.na>
This directorate is responsible for adult literacy programmes.

Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service

Director (Ellen Ndeshi Namhila)
Private Bag 13186
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2933180
Fax: +264 61 2933168
E-mail: <enamhila@mec.gov.na>
This directorate co-ordinates the Namibian library sector.

Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service. Subdivision Community Library Service (CLS)

Penny Watson
Private Bag 13186
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2935250
Fax: +264 61 2935253
E-mail: <pwatson@mec.gov.na>
This subdivision supervises all public/community libraries.

Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service: Subdivision Education Libraries (ELS)

Yvonne Boois
Private Bag 13186
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2935280
Fax: +264 61 2935281
E-mail: <yboois@mec.gov.na>
This subdivision supervises all school libraries and teacher resource centres.

Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service: Subdivision Ministerial Library Service (MLS)

Louwla Coleman
Private Bag 13186
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2933166
Fax: +264 61 2933168
E-mail: <lcoleman@mec.gov.na>
This subdivision supervises all special libraries in government ministries.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Information and Broadcasting: Directorate Audio-visual Media and Namibia Communications Commission

Director (Tarah Shinavene)
Private Bag 13344
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 222246
Fax: +264 61 220177
E-mail: <tshinavene@gaea.namibia.com.na>
This Directorate is responsible for copyright matters.

Ministry of Higher Education, Training and Employment Creation: Namibia National Commission for UNESCO

Secretary General (Trudi Amulungu)
Private Bag 13391
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2706319; +264 61 2706321;
+264 61 2706302
Fax: +264 61 2706322
E-mail: <tamulungu@mhevst.gov.na>
The Commission serves as a link between UNESCO and Namibia as a member state of UNESCO. It advises government on UNESCO matters, executes UNESCO activities at country level, and formulates, executes and evaluates UNESCO's programmes.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Namibia National Writers Union (NANAWU)

President (Shiimi Ya-Shiimi)

P.O. Box 22592

Windhoek

Namibia

*Tel.: +264 61 271015 (Head office);
+264 65 220986 (Northern regional office)
Fax: +264 61 233538*

NANAWU was established in the early 1990s and organizes writers countrywide to protect their rights and to promote writing skills. It has 37 registered members and is a member of the Namibia Book Development Council.

Publishers' associations

Association of Namibian Publishers

Chairperson (Peter Reiner)

P.O. Box 5934

Windhoek

Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 232165

Fax: +264 61 233538

E-mail: <gmp@iafrica.com.na>

The Association was formed in 1991 to pursue the common interests of publishers. It organizes joint attendance of national and international trade fairs, is involved in other book-promotion activities and in lobbying government. It is a member of the Namibia Book Development Council and the African Publishers Network.

Librarians' associations

Namibian Information Workers Association (NIWA)

Chairperson (Aletta Shatona)

P.O. Box 3060

Windhoek

Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2835084

Fax: +264 61 2835067

E-mail: <aletta.shatona@bon.com.na>

The professional organization for librarians and archivists, established in 1990. NIWA is a member of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) and the Standing Conference of Central, Eastern and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL). It publishes a newsletter, NIWA-Info.

Book publishers

State publishers

Geological Survey of Namibia

Director (Dr Gaby Schneider)

P.O. Box 2168

Windhoek

Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 249150

Fax: +264 61 228324

E-mail: <dir_gsn@mme.gov.na>

Web site: <http://www.gsn.gov.na>

Publishes scientific literature and technical reports on Namibian geosciences.

National Planning Commission

Permanent Secretary (Hanno Rumpf)

Private Bag 13356

Windhoek

Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2834111

Fax: +264 61 226501

Publishes planning documents and statistical information from the Central Statistics Office.

See also

National Archives of Namibia under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

Textbook publishers

Out of Africa

Publishing Manager (Wide Lochner)

P.O. Box 21841

Windhoek

Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 221494

Fax: +264 61 221720

E-mail: <ooafrica@iwnn.com.na>

Established in 1994, Out of Africa is a textbook publisher with a few trade titles. It publishes in all Namibian languages, focusing on primary education. About 260 titles in print.

Pollination Publishers

P.O. Box 86464

Windhoek

Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 240417

Fax: +264 61 240417

E-mail: <pollin@iafrica.com.na>

Established in 1999, Pollination Publishers is a textbook publisher in Afrikaans, English, Oshikwanyama and Oshindonga.

See also

Gamsberg Macmillan Publishers under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
Longman Namibia under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Academic/Research publishers

Namibian Economic Policy Research Unit (NEPRU)

Librarian (Margrit Hoffmann)
 P.O. Box 40710
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 228284
Fax: +264 61 231496
E-mail: <library@nepru.org.na>
Web site: <<http://www.nepru.org.na>>
 NEPRU publishes on economic affairs, mainly research reports.

University of Namibia: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre

Library Assistant (Dawn Damon)
 P/Bag 13301
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2063907
Fax: +264 61 2063050
E-mail: <mrc@unam.na>
 Publishes mainly research reports on social sciences and life sciences.

General/Trade publishers

Angelus Printing

Director (Br. Manfred)
 P.O. Box 24153
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 220095
Fax: +264 61 229045
 Associated to the Catholic Church, Angelus Printing publishes religious literature.

Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN)

Publishing Manager (Sharon Montgomery)
 P.O. Box 20232
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 229855
Fax: +264 61 228286
E-mail: <drgfn@mweb.com.na>
Web site: <<http://www.drgfn.org.na>>
 Publishes scholarly and educational titles on environmental affairs.

EIN Publications

Prof. Christo Lombard
 Private Bag 13301
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2063646
Fax: +264 61 2063636
E-mail: <clombard@unam.na>
 Associated to the Ecumenical Institute at the University of Namibia, EIN Publications publishes in the field of religion and social science.

ELCIN Press (Oshinyanyangidho shOngeleki ELCIN)

Director (Moses Amkongo)
 Private Bag 2013
 Ondangwa
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 65 240211
Fax: +264 65 240536
 The oldest publishing house in Namibia, established in 1901 by the Finnish Mission and affiliated to the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Namibia, ELCIN Press publishes mainly religious literature. About 50 titles in print.

Gamsberg Macmillan Publishers

Managing Director (Herman van Wyk)
 P.O. Box 22830
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 232165
Fax: +264 61 233538
E-mail: <gmp@iafrica.com.na>
 Established in 1977, the largest textbook and trade publisher, publishing in all Namibian languages with about 800 titles in print.

Longman Namibia

Managing Director (Cynthia Adams)
 P.O. Box 9251
 Eros
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 231214
Fax: +264 61 224019
E-mail: <cynthia@longman.com.na>
 Established in 2000 as a subsidiary of Longman. Publishes secondary-school textbooks, literature in several Namibian languages in the 'Pamwe' series, and general-interest titles. About 100 titles in print.

Media Institute of Southern Africa (MISA)

Information Officer (Sarah Lyaloo Shivute)
 Private Bag 13386
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 232975
Fax: +264 61 248016
E-mail: <sarah@misa.org.na>
Web site: <<http://www.misanet.org>>
 Publishes on media affairs in Southern Africa.

Namibia Scientific Society

Manager (Ingrid Demasius)
 P.O. Box 67
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 225372
Fax: +264 61 226846
E-mail: <nwg@iafrica.com.na>
 Publishes an annual scholarly journal, popular science, Namibian history in German and English, and (under the imprint, Kuiseb Verlag) Namibian literature in German. About 40 titles in print.

New Namibia Books

Herman van Wyk (Managing Director)
 P.O. Box 22830
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 232165
Fax: +264 61 233538
E-mail: <gmp@iafrica.com.na>

Established in 1990, New Namibia Books is now fully owned by Gamsberg Macmillan, who continue to use its imprint with its own profile of publishing Namibian literature. About 40 titles in print.

See also

Namibian Economic Policy Research Unit (NEPRU)
 under
 Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers
University of Namibia: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre under
 Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Chain booksellers****Central News Agency (CNA)**

P.O. Box 2104
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 225627
Fax: +264 61 227210

A major South African stationery and bookshop chain. In Namibia, it maintains three branches in Windhoek as well as branches in Swakopmund, Walvis Bay and Otjiwarongo.

Retail bookshops**Book Den, The**

Director (Elmarie Kotze)
 P.O. Box 3469
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 239976
Fax: +264 61 234248
E-mail: <wbd@olfitra.com.na>
 A general bookshop with a special focus on English literature.

Der Neue Bücherkeller

Manager (Stephanie Scholle)
 P.O. Box 1074
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 231615
Fax: +264 61 236164
E-mail: <stephanie.scholle@iafrica.com.na>

This is a general bookshop with a special focus on German literature.

Edumeds

P.O. Box 2691
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 226371
Fax: +264 61 225054

Edumeds specializes in educational materials.

Onganda y'Omambo

Director (Jane Katjavivi)
 P.O. Box 21601
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 235976
Fax: +264 61 236279
E-mail: <omambo@iafrica.com.na>

A general bookshop, specializing in books from Africa.

Oshakati Bookshop

P.O. Box 586
 Oshakati
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 220986
Fax: +264 61 220986

A general bookshop with a special focus on educational material.

Swakopmunder Buchhandlung

Director (Anton von Wietersheim)
 P.O. Box 500
 Swakopmund
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 64 402613
Fax: +264 64 404183

A general bookshop with a special focus on German and tourist literature.

Windhoeker Buchhandlung

Director (Ulrich Mögenburg)
 P.O. Box 1327
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 225216
Fax: +264 61 225011

A general bookshop with a special focus on German and tourist literature.

Zum Bücherwurm

Heike Stärk (Director)
 P.O. Box 24885
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 255885
Fax: +264 61 255885
 A general bookshop with a special focus on German literature. Includes antiques.

Book wholesalers and importers

Argo Publications

Salene Botha
P.O. Box 31657
Pioneerspark
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 227998
Fax: +264 61 228785

A book importer.

Namibia Book Marketing

Director (Almuth Henrichsen)
P.O. Box 3759
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 232621
Fax: +264 61 232621

A book importer and distribution agent for small Namibian publishers.

Libraries

National libraries and archives

National Archives of Namibia

Chief Archivist (Jochen Kutzner)
Private Bag 13250
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2935211
Fax: +264 61 2935217
E-mail: <jkutzner@mec.gov.na>

The National Archives was established in 1939, but its holdings date back to the German colonial administration in Namibia as from 1884. It has 6 km of files, 16,000 indexed photos, 6,000 maps, extensive film and video holdings and a small special library. The National Archives also publishes historical literature, in particular source publications.

National Library of Namibia

Chief Librarian (Johan Loubser)
Private Bag 13349
Windhoek
Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2935300
Fax: +264 61 2935308; +264 61 2935321
E-mail: <natlib@mec.gov.na, jloubser@mec.gov.na>

The National Library was established in 1926, but holdings date back to the library of the German colonial administration in Namibia. It has received legal deposits since 1951, maintains a general reference collection and a comprehensive collection of Namibiana, and has a total stock of about 90,000 volumes. It occupies a spacious new building together with the National Archives.

See also

University of Namibia Information and Learning Resource Centre (ILRC) under
Libraries: University libraries

Public libraries

American Cultural Center Library

Librarian (Veno Kauaria)
P.O. Box 5750
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 229801
Fax: +264 61 232476

Has a collection of 4,000 volumes on a broad range of subjects, with a special focus on American literature.

Auala ELCIN Library, Onipa

Library Assistant (Martin Shipanga)
Private Bag 2018
Ondangwa
Namibia

Tel.: +264 67 240472
Fax: +264 67 240472

Maintained by the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Namibia.

British Council Resource Centre

Librarian (Rosalia Penda)
Private Bag 13329
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 226776
Fax: +264 61 227530
E-mail:

<general.enquiries@bc-namibia.britcoun.org.na>
Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org/namibia>>
The centre focuses on English-language teaching materials.

Franco-Namibian Cultural Centre Library

Director (Bernard Prunières)
P.O. Box 11622
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 222122
Fax: +264 61 224927
E-mail: <fncc@mweb.com.na>

The centre focuses on French language and culture.

Gobabis Community Library

Library Assistant (J. Grobler)
P.O. Box 48
Gobabis
Namibia

Tel.: +264 662 562532

Has 1,445 members.

Karasburg Community Library

Library Assistant (Maria van Roon)
 P.O. Box 271
 Karasburg
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 63 270243
 Has 568 members.

Keetmanshoop Community Library

Library Assistant (H. Rooinasie)
 P.O. Box 1309
 Keetmanshoop
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 63 222583
 With 1,042 members, it has received legal deposit since 2001.

Mariental Community Library

Library Assistant (K. M. Cloete)
 P.O. Box 32
 Mariental
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 63 240694
 Has 667 members.

NADS/Goethe Centre Library

Librarian (Heike Uhrich)
 P.O. Box 1208
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 232704
Fax: +264 61 221256
E-mail: <info@nads.org.na>
Web site: <http://www.goethe.de/windhoek>
 The centre has a special focus on German language and culture but also includes a large Namibiana collection.

Okahandja Community Library

Library Assistant (M. de Beer)
 P.O. Box 64
 Okahandja
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 62 501767
 Has 522 members.

Oranjemund Public Library

Librarian (Corrie du Plooy)
 P.O. Box 166
 Oranjemund
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 663 235495
E-mail: <cduplooy@namdeb.com>
 Maintained by the Namdeb Diamond Corporation, it has 30,000 volumes, including a separate children's library.

Oshakati Community Library

Library Assistant (Maria Lipinge)
 P.O. Box 16561
 Oshakati
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 65 221564
 It has 475 members.

Otjiwarongo Community Library

Library Assistant (Y. Geises)
 P.O. Box 433
 Otjiwarongo
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 67 303278
 Has 1,051 members.

Outjo Community Library

Library Assistant (A. Angula)
 P.O. Box 131
 Outjo
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 67 313299
 Has 711 members

Swakopmund Community Library

Library Assistant
 Private Bag 5014
 Swakopmund
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 405837
 It has 876 members.

Tsumeb Community Library

Library Assistant (Paul Shikongo)
 P.O. Box 317
 Tsumeb
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 67 220557
 Has 705 members

United Nations Information Centre

Librarian (Anthea Basson)
 Private Bag 13351
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 233034
Fax: +264 61 233036
E-mail: <unic@un.na>
 Holds current United Nations documents.

Walvis Bay Public Library

Librarian (Ms Duck)
 P/Bag 5017
 Walvis Bay
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 64 205981
Fax: +264 64 204528
 Maintained by the Municipality of Walvis Bay, together with two more branches in suburbs. It has a collection of 30,000 volumes.

Windhoek Community Library

Library Assistant (Johanna Smith)
 Private Bag 13183
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 224899
 The largest public library in the country with 5,800 members.

See also

Rössing Foundation Educational Library under
 Libraries: Education libraries

University libraries**University of Namibia Information and Learning Resource Centre (ILRC)**

Director (Ria Viljoen)
 Private Bag 13301
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2063873
Fax: +264 61 2063876
E-mail: <rviljoen@unam.na>
Web site: <<http://www.library.unam.na>>
 Established in 1981 with 140,000 volumes, the ILRC puts a special focus on the use and development of electronic teaching materials and methods. It maintains a special Namibiana collection and an archival unit which includes the archives and library of the former United Nations Institute for Namibia in Lusaka. The library also supervises branch libraries at the Northern Campus Oshakati, and the Faculty of Agriculture campuses in Neudamm and Ogongo.

University of Namibia Northern Campus Library

Librarian (Joseph Ndino Noshiho)
 P.O. Box 2654
 Oshakati
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 65 2232244
E-mail: <jndino noshiho@unam.na>
 This is a recently established academic library, with legal deposits since 1991.

Education libraries**Ongwediva College of Education Library**

Librarian (Albertina Shimonga)
 Private Bag 5550
 Oshakati
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 65 230057
Fax: +264 65 230035
 The library focuses on education and the subjects required for teacher training.

Paulinum Theological Seminary Library

Revd Dr Tomas Shivute
 P.O. Box 16008
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 258824
Fax: +264 61 258827
E-mail: <paulinum@iafrica.com.na>
 The library focuses on religion and philosophy.

Polytechnic of Namibia Library

Director (Margaret Marenga)
 Private Bag 13388
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2072092
Fax: +264 61 2072120
E-mail: <mmarenga@polytechnic.edu.na>
Web site: <<http://www.polytechnic.edu.na/library/library.html>>

This is an academic library of 25,000 vols, established in 1994. The collection focuses on the subjects taught at the institution (technical subjects, public administration, tourism).

Rössing Foundation Educational Library

Librarian (Etta Coetzee)
 P.O. Box 20476
 Khomasdal
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 211721
Fax: +264 61 211273

The library focuses on the supply of literature for students at various levels. An environmental resource centre is maintained on the same premises.

Windhoek College of Education Library

Librarian (Barbara Jacobi)
 Private Bag 13317
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2703251
Fax: +264 61 212169

The library of 37,000 volumes focuses on education and the subjects required for teacher training.

Yetu Yama Resource Centre

Library Assistant (Lucia Oarum)
 Private Bag 15008
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 216903
Fax: +264 61 263243
 Maintained by the Namibian College of Open Learning (NAMCOL) for its out-of-school secondary education students.

Special libraries

Bank of Namibia Library

Librarian (Aletta Shatona)
 P.O. Box 2882
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2835084
Fax: +264 61 2835067
E-mail: <aletta.shatona@bon.com.na>
Web site: <http://www.bon.com.na>
 A research library in finance and economics.

Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) Library

Librarian
 Private Bag 13306
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 249015
Fax: +264 61 240339
 Supports research in ecology, nature conservation, biodiversity and resource management; maintained by the Ministry of Environment and Tourism.

Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN) Library

Librarian (Inge Henschel)
 P.O. Box 20232
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 229855
Fax: +264 61 230172
E-mail: <drfn@mweb.com.na>
Web site: <http://www.drfn.org.na>
 This is a special library on arid lands ecology and resource management. Of particular importance is the vast off-print collection.

Labour Resource and Research Institute (LaRRI) Library

Library Assistant (Vesta Conde)
 Private Bag 62423
 Katutura
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 212044
Fax: +264 61 217969
E-mail: <larii@mweb.com.na>
Web site: <http://www.larri.com.na>
 Supports research in labour and trade union matters.

Legal Assistance Centre (LAC) Library

Librarian (Romy Zwirner)
 P.O. Box 604
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 223356
Fax: +264 61 243953
E-mail: <lac@mweb.com.na>
 A research library in the field of law with special emphasis on human rights and gender questions.

Library of Parliament

Librarian (Gottfriedt Tsuseb)
 Private Bag 13323
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2882620
Fax: +264 61 226899
E-mail: <g.tsuseb@parliament.gov.na>
Web site: <http://www.parliament.gov.na>
 General reference library, mainly for Members of Parliament and staff but open to the public. It focuses on legislative matters and has received legal deposit since 2001.

Library of the Namibia Scientific Society

Gunter von Schumann
 P.O. Box 67
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 225372
Fax: +264 61 226846
E-mail: <nwg@iafrica.com.na>
 Maintained by a private association, the library has a special emphasis on Namibian history, natural sciences and the environment. A wide range of current periodicals are received in exchange.

Ministry of Basic Education, Sport and Culture Resource Centre

Library Assistant (E. Ngueiko)
 Private Bag 13186
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2933254
Fax: +264 61 245500
 A research library in the field of education.

Ministry of Health and Social Services (MHSS) Documentation Centre

Library Assistant (Angelina Shitaleni)
 Private Bag 13198
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2032710
Fax: +264 61 227607
E-mail: <doccent@if.com.na>
 A research library in the field of public health.

Ministry of Justice Library

Librarian (C.C. Truter)
 Private Bag 13302
 Windhoek
 Namibia
Tel.: +264 61 2805210
Fax: +264 61 258959
 A research library in the field of law.

Namibian Economic Policy Research Unit (NEPRU) Library

Librarian (Margrit Hoffmann)
P.O. Box 40710
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 228284
Fax: +264 61 231496
E-mail: <margrith@nepru.org>
Web site: <http://www.nepru.org.na>

Established 1990, this library supports research in the fields of macroeconomics and the social sciences. Particularly strong on grey literature and government publications.

NamWater Library

Librarian (Stephen Visagie)
Private Bag 13389
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2805210
Fax: +264 61 258959
E-mail: <visagies@namwater.com.na>
Web site: <http://www.namwater.com.na>

A research library in the field of hydrology and water engineering.

National Agriculture and Water Information Centre (NAWIC)

Librarian
Private Bag 13184
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2987763
Fax: +264 61 2087082

A research library in the fields of agriculture, rural development, animal and plant genetics, veterinary medicine, botany, which is maintained by the Ministry of Agriculture, Water and Rural Development.

National Earth Science and Energy Information Centre (NESEIC)

Library Assistant (Fredeline de Waal)
P.O. Box 2168
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2085319
Fax: +264 61 249144
E-mail: <dewaal@mme.gov.na>
Web site: <http://www.gsn.gov.na>

A research library in the fields of geology, palaeontology, and energy which is maintained by the Ministry of Mining and Energy.

National Institute for Education Development (NIED) Resource Centre

Librarian (Elbe Boshoff)
Private Bag 2034
Okahandja
Namibia

Tel.: +264 62502446
Fax: +264 62 502613
E-mail: <eboshoff@nied.edu.na>
Web site: <http://www.nied.edu.na>

A research library in the field of education.

National Marine Information and Research Centre (NATMIRC)

Librarian (Naomi Coetzee)
P.O. Box 912
Swakopmund
Namibia

Tel.: +264 64 4101142
Fax: +264 64 404385
E-mail: <ncoetzee@mfmr.gov.na>

A research library in the fields of oceanography, marine biology and fisheries which is maintained by the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources.

National Museum of Namibia Library

Chief Curator (Esther Moombolah-Goagoses)
Private Bag 1203
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2934360 (Library); +264 61 2934437
Fax: +264 61 228636
E-mail: <library@natmus.cul.na>
Web site: <http://www.natmus.cul.na>

A research library in archaeology, ethnography and zoology, with a substantial periodicals collection.

Sam Cohen Library

Librarian (Angelica Flamm-Schneeweiss)
P.O. Box 361
Swakopmund
Namibia

Tel.: +264 64 402695
Fax: +264 64 400763
E-mail: <museum@mweb.com.na>

Maintained by the private Society for Scientific Development, there is special emphasis on Namibiana, and a comprehensive collection of Namibian newspapers.

Supreme Court Library

Librarian (Ingrid Mvula)
 Private Bag 13398
 Windhoek
 Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 222216
Fax: +264 61 224979

A research library in the field of law.

UNICEF Namibia Information Centre

Librarian (Gerhild Kölling)
 P.O. Box 1706
 Windhoek
 Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2046275
Fax: +264 61 2046206
E-mail: <gkolling@unicef.org.na>
Web site: <http://www.un.na/unicef>

A research library in the fields of public health and child welfare.

University of Namibia: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre Library

Library Assistant (Dawn Damon)
 Private Bag 13301
 Windhoek
 Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2063907
Fax: +264 61 2063050
E-mail: <mrc@unam.na>

A research library in the field of social sciences with a particular focus on gender.

See also

NADS/Goethe Centre Library under
 Libraries: Public libraries

Training institutions**Librarianship and information studies****University of Namibia: Department of Information and Communication Studies**

Prof. Kingo Mchombu
 Private Bag 13301
 Windhoek
 Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2063641
Fax: +264 61 2063806
E-mail: <kmchombu@unam.na>
Web site: <http://www.unam.na/1370/dics.htm>

The Department was established in 1996. It offers 4-year BA programmes in Information, Library Science & Records Management; Media Studies; and also School Library Science for Teacher-Librarians; Masters by research; and Certificate in Library Science.

Other organizations**Book development councils****Namibia Book Development Council (NBDC)**

Chairperson (Petrus Hakskeen)
 P.O. Box 1492
 Windhoek
 Namibia

The Namibia Book Development Council was formed as an umbrella organization of national professional associations in 1992. In 2000, it changed its constitution to become more orientated towards personal members. It has organized book festivals and is currently (2002) establishing a 'Book House' for book-related activities.

Book fairs**Windhoek Agricultural and Industrial Show/****Windhoek Show Society**

Office Manager (Marieta Harmse)
 P.O. Box 1733
 Windhoek
 Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 224748
Fax: +264 61 227707
E-mail: <wssexpo@iafrica.com.na>

There is no national book fair. However, the annual Windhoek Show has over several years accommodated a stand of the Association of Namibian Publishers.

National bibliographic/ISBN agencies**Namibian ISBN Agency at the National Library**

Werner Hillebrecht
 Private Bag 13349
 Windhoek
 Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 2935305
Fax: +264 61 2935308
E-mail: <whillebrecht@mec.gov.na>

The national ISBN agency was established in 1990. It also facilitates the issuing of ISSNs.

National Library of Namibia

Senior Librarian (Louise Hansmann)
 Private Bag 13349
 Windhoek
 Namibia

E-mail: <lhansmann@mec.gov.na>

The *National Bibliography of Namibia* started publication with 1990. A retrospective bibliographic database exists, but there are no current publication plans for pre-1990 data.

Other book-related organizations**Namibian Children's Book Forum (NCBF)**

Chairperson (Prof. Andree-Jeanne Tötemeyer)
P.O. Box 22657
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 223104
Fax: +264 61 223104
E-mail: <totem@iafrica.com.na>

The NCBF, founded in 1988, promotes writing and publishing of children's literature through an annual literature prize. It also promotes a reading culture among children through exhibitions of its model children's library, and the annual 'readathon'.

Namibian Society of Authors and Composers of Music (NASCAM)

P.O. Box 22576
Eros
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel.: +264 61 229116
Fax: +264 61 249240

NASCAM only caters for the copyright in the music industry. A copyright society for literary authors has not yet been established.

NIGERIA

Government ministries

Federal Ministry of Commerce

Federal Secretariat, Area I (Old Secretariat)
Abuja
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 234 8954

The Federal Ministry of Commerce has responsibility for book exports and imports.

Federal Ministry of Culture and Tourism

Federal Secretariat, Area I (Old Secretariat)
Abuja
Nigeria
The Federal Ministry of Culture and Tourism has responsibility for policy development with respect to cultural aspects of the book chain.

Federal Ministry of Education

New Federal Secretariat, Shehu Shagari Way
Abuja
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 523 7488

The Federal Ministry of Education is the parent ministry of federal universities, responsible for regulations and policy on tertiary education, curriculum development and national book policy.

Federal Ministry of Information and National Orientation

Radio House
Abuja
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 234 6103
Fax: +234 9 234 6102

The Federal Ministry of Information and National Orientation is consulted on policy issues relating to the book chain.

Nigerian Customs Service

Abidjan Street, Wuse Zone 3
Abuja
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 523 4680
Fax: +234 9 523 4690

The Nigerian Customs Service is responsible for book import supervision.

Nigerian Educational Research and Development Council (NERDC)

PMB 91, Lokoja-Kaduna Road
Abuja
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 882 1614
NERDC is responsible for book development issues, including educational research, language development and reading promotion.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Association of Nigerian Authors

Prof. Elechi Amadi
(Barr Chinwe Nzagwu, Legal Adviser)
26 Oladipo Lababinjo Cres., off Bode Thomas St.
Surulere
Lagos
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 42 258057

An organization formed in 1981 to stimulate and develop indigenous talent, skill and intellectual powers. Has a national secretariat in Lagos and chapters in states.

Association of West African Young Writers

P.O. Box 4231
Garki
Abuja
Nigeria

Mathematical Association of Nigeria

J. P. Chollom
Mathematics Department
University of Jos
Plateau State
Nigeria

There are also chapters of the association in other states.

Science Teachers Association of Nigeria

PMB 5075
Government College Campus Ibadan
Ibadan
Oyo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 2 231 5960
Fax: +234 2 231 5960

Members write textbooks for schools in their subject areas.

Women Writers of Nigeria

P.O. Box 4231
Garki
Abuja
Nigeria

Publishers' associations

Association of West African Book Editors

P.O. Box 9400
 University of Ibadan
 Ibadan
 Oyo State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 810 4777
Fax: +234 2 810 4777
E-mail: <cadejuwon@hotmail.com>
 Formed in 1990, to establish standards for those in the editorial profession.

Nigerian Publishers Association

Executive Secretary (Ayoyinka Babatund)
 Quarter 673, Jericho GRA
 P.O. Box 2541
 Ibadan
 Oyo State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 241 3397
Fax: +234 2 241 2056
E-mail: <nigpa@skannet.com>

Founded in 1965 with 92 members. Aims to develop the widest possible spread of printed books both nationally and internationally.

Scholarly Publishers Association of Nigeria

c/o University of Lagos Press
 Akoka
 Yaba
 Lagos State
 Nigeria

Booksellers' associations

Nigerian Booksellers Association

P.O. Box 174
 50 Broad Street
 Lagos
 Lagos State
 Nigeria
 Aimed at protecting the interest of booksellers and also ensuring adequate spread of books across the country.

Printers' associations

Association of Nigerian Printers

35 Olowu Street
 P.O. Box 5397, Ikeja
 Lagos
 Lagos State
 Nigeria
 Formed in 1985 with the aim of co-operating, advising and making representation to government on matters affecting printing in Nigeria.

Librarians' associations

Nigerian Library Association

4 Wesley Street
 Lagos
 Lagos State
 Nigeria
 Founded in 1962 to promote library development in Nigeria.

Book publishers

Textbook publishers

Aflon

W. Fapohunda
 P.O. Box 7427
 Plot 2087 Herbert Macaulay Way, Wuse Zone 5
 Abuja
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 5236482
Fax: +234 9 2340092

Established in 1994, publishes textbooks and professional books.

Africana-Fep Publishers

P. C. Omabu
 PMB 1639
 1 Africana-Fep Drive
 Onitsha
 Anambra State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 46 210669

Established in 1982, has a graphic unit and uses hand illustration. Publishes textbooks, children's books, dictionaries, professional and scientific books. Employs 152 staff.

Caxton Press

G. O Ojo
 PMB 5009
 Eleyele
 Ibadan
 Oyo State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 2441491; +234 2 2411253;
+234 2 2411254

Evans Brothers Nigeria

Reverend B. O. Bolodeoku
 PMB 5164
 Jericho Road
 Ibadan
 Oyo State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 241 3708; +234 2 241 4287
Fax: +234 2 241 0757
 A former multinational, with typesetting and origination facilities and also printing press facilities. Has 2,000 books in print and won the 1995 Noma Award.

Heinemann Educational Books

Ayo Ojeniyi
PMB 5205
1 Ighodaro Road
Jeroicho, Ibadan
Oyo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 2 2412268, +234 2 2410943,
+234 2 2410747, +234 2 2413096
Fax: +234 2 2411089, +234 2 2413237

Established in 1962 with a multinational history, has 150 staff and has depot in many states in the country. Publishes educational and general books.

Idodo Umeh Publishers

G. Idodo-Umeh
P.O. Box 3441
52 Ewah Road
Benin
Edo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 52 254424; +234 52 254404

Established in 1977, textbook and general publishers. Employs 32 staff.

Ihem Davis Press

Managing Director (D. O. Ihenuge)

P.O. Box 287
34 MCC/Uratta Road
Owerri
Imo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 83 233786; +234 233770

Textbook and general publishers and founded in 1984.

International Publishers

O.O. Falaiye
P.O. Box 41
15 Lebanon street
Dugbe, Ibadan
Oyo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 2 2411113

Textbook and general publishers and distributes through bookshops and commissioned sales agents.

Jodah Nigeria

John Omo-Ikiodah
P.O. Box 2278
Jodah House
Benin
Edo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 52 600172

John West Publications

Alhaji Lateef Kayode Jakande
PMB 21001
John West House, Plot 2, Block A, Acme Road
Ogba
Lagos State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 4925459

Literamed Publications

O. M. Lawal-Solarin
PMB 21068
Plot 45 Oregun Industrial Estate
Alausa, Ikeja
Lagos State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 962512; +234 1 960450
Fax: +234 1 4972217

Longman Nigeria

J. A. Olowoniyi
PMB 21036
Longman House, 52 Oba Akran Avenue
Ikeja
Lagos
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 4978935-9
Fax: +234 1 4964370

Macmillan Nigeria

A. I. Adelekan
Lagos
Lagos State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 961188; +234 1 962185
Fax: +234 1 2310066

Summer Educational Publishers

E. C. Iwuamadi
P.O. Box 10183
49A Akwa Road
Onitsha
Anambra State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 46 217987

University Press

Alhaji W. A Olajide
PMB 5095
Three Crown Building
Ibadan
Oyo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 2 2412313; +234 2 2412386;
+234 2 2411356; +234 2 2413117
Fax: +234 2 2412056

Writers Fraternity

Ola Omiyale
P.O. Box 4138 Marina GPO
18 Olasoji Street Oko-Oba
Agege
Lagos State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 4921304

Zoom Lens Publishers

Richard Okere
P.O. Box 4834
Book House, Shibiri, off Badagry Expressway
Festac Town
Lagos State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 5891148

Academic/Research publishers**Fourth Dimension**

Victor Nwankwo
PMB 01164
16 Fifth Avenue, City Layout
Enugu
Enugu State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 42 459969; +234 42 453797

Fax: +234 42 456904

E-mail: <nwankwov@infoweb.abs.net>

Web site: <http://www.fdpbooks.com>

Has over 900 titles in print, founded in 1977, indigenous, with printing press facilities.

General/Trade publishers**Spectrum Books**

Joop Berkhout
PMB 5612
Spectrum House, Ring Road
Ibadan
Oyo State
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 2 2310145; +234 2 2311215;

+234 2 2310058

Fax: +234 2 2318502; +234 2 2312705

E-mail: <joopberkhout@micro.com.ng>, <joopberkhout@compuserve.com>

Web site: <http://www.safaribooks.com>

See also

Africana-Fep Publishers under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Evans Brothers Nigeria under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Fourth Dimension under

Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Heinemann Educational Books under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Idodo Umeh Publishers under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Ihem Davis Press under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

International Publishers under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Longman Nigeria under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Macmillan Nigeria under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Chain booksellers****CSS Bookshops**

Managing Director/Chief Executive (Dayo Alabi)

P.O. Box 174

50 Broad Street

Lagos

Lagos State

Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 263 3081, +234 1 263 7009,

+234 1 263 7023, +234 1 263 3010

Fax: +234 1 263 3708, +234 1 263 3709

Established in 1869, the oldest bookshop in Nigeria with 186 staff. Has 16 branches nationwide and also distributes through major bookshops. Textbook publishers and has printing facilities.

Retail bookshops**Aanu-Olu Enterprises and Bookshop Nigeria**

Director (Deacon E. A. Adewunmi)

1 Ise Road Junction

Ikere- Ekiti

Nigeria

Tel.: +234 30 610134

Sells general books.

Abiodun Bookshop

Chairman/Director (Prince Abiodun Michael Adebayo)

1/3 Lisabi Street

Lagos

Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 836713

Both a wholesale and retail bookshop.

Abiola Bookshop

Managing Director (Samusideen Ayodeji Abiola)

362 Herbert Macaulay Street

Yaba Lagos

Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 800450 4; +234 1 867589

Fax: +234 1 520360

A retail bookshop and library supplier.

Albertos Edibek Agencies

Vendor (Ibekwe Edson)
53 Western Avenue
Lagos
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 5841221
A retail and distribution agency.

Benue State University Bookshop

Isaac J . I. Nyimah
Gboko Road
Makurdi
Nigeria
A retail bookshop dealing mostly at the tertiary-level book market.

BISSI Books

Aladejana Bissi
85 Polythenic Road
Ibadan
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 8103251
A retail and book distribution organization.

Books and Prints

Managing Director (Mrs Oluronke Orimalade)
49 Lawani Street, Onitiri
Yaba
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 822 297
Fax: +234 1 826 789
E-mail: <books@infoweb.abs.net>
Books and Prints deals with retail, import, library consolidation and supplies and distribution.

Childsplay Books

Managing Director (Tokunbo Ajasin)
42 University of Ibadan/Secretariat Road
Ibadan
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 8103254
Fax: +234 2 81403851
A retail bookshop.

Elite and Professional Books

C. I. D. Maduabum
Cornershop, Plot 4 Sudary Lusaka Street
Abuja
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 5237098
Fax: +234 9 5236099
E-mail: <maduabum@m.istn.com>
A retail bookseller and library supplier.

Emagu (Nig.) Bookshops

Managing Director (Emmanuel Aguah)
20 Rwang Pam Street
Jos
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 73 455677
A retail bookseller.

Florida Book and Library Equipment

Chairman/Managing Director (Chief N. O. Ufomadu)
5 Association Avenue, Ilupeju Industrial Estate
Lagos
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 4975789
Fax: +234 1 4975789
A retail bookseller and importer with overseas representation.

Glendora Bookshop

Managing Director (Kunle Tejuosho)
E16 Ahmadu Bello Way
Jos
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 2692762
E-mail: <105271.11@compuserve.com>
Both a retail bookseller and importer.

Goldstar Publishers

Enyeribe J. Ejiofor
15 Osolo Way ,Off International Airport Road
Ajao Estate, Isolo
Lagos
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 7745025
A retail bookseller.

Gozie Bookshop

Eunice N. Onyeari
By 1st Gate, Block B5, Store5, Wuse New Modern Federal Capital Territory
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 2347766
A retail bookseller.

Igwegbe Inter. Bookshop

Managing Director (D. O. Igwegbe)
71 Zik Avenue, Uwani
Uwani Enugu
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 42 256112; +234 42 250003
A retail bookseller.

James Bookshop

83 Awolowo Avenue (Formerly Church Road)
Kano
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 64 648590
A retail bookseller and library stock supplier.

Mosuro: The Booksellers

Managing Director (Kola Mosuro)
52 Magazine Road, Jericho
Ibadan
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 241 3375
Fax: +234 2 241 3374
E-mail: <kmosuro@sprint.ng>
Involved in retail bookselling, distribution, overseas representation and importation.

National Library Bookshop

Managing Director (Elizabeth Ebunoluwa)
 227 Herbert Macaulay Street
 Lagos
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 800040 2; +234 1 2600220 4
Fax: +234 1 2631563
 A retail bookseller.

New-Breed Bookshop

Managing Director (Okwudili Ezeala)
 1 Main Street, Sabongari
 Zaria
 Nigeria
 A retail bookseller.

Odusote Bookstores

Chief Executive (O. Oduosote)
 68 Obafemi Awolowo Way, Oke Ado
 Ibadan
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 2316451; 2315055
Fax: +234 2 2318781
E-mail: <odubooks@infoweb.abs>
 A retail bookseller.

Options Book Centre

Oluranti Olumorati
 B1 GAAF Building 110/112 Oyo Road
 Orogun
 Ibadan
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 2 8107481
Fax:
E-mail: <options@skannet.com>
 A retail bookseller.

Toyin and Sons

Chairman/Managing Director (High Chief E. A. Fanimi)
 46 Oba Adesida Road
 Akure
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 34 233192
Fax: +234 34 231973
 A retail bookseller.

University Bookshop

General Supervisor (F. D. M. George)
 University of Ibadan
 Ibadan
 Nigeria
 Retailer of mainly tertiary-level books.

University of Lagos Bookshop

Manager
 Post Office
 Yaba
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 820279
Fax: +234 1 822644
 Retailer of mainly tertiary-level texts.

Yinkus Book Centre

72 Broad Street
 Lagos
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 868003; +234 1 868263
 A retail bookseller.

Book wholesalers and importers**1st Foundation Bookshop**

Chime Theophilus
 No 7A Oguta Road
 Onitsha
 Nigeria
 1st Foundation Bookshop is a book distributor.

ABCD Bookshop and Stationeries

Danladi Garba/Dankade, Managing Director
 Emir's Palace Road, Opposite British Council
 Kano
 Nigeria
 A non-retail bookseller, selling to organizations.

Book Company, The

Director (Dayo Alabi)
 1 Alabi Okumagbe Street, off Lagos Road
 Ikorodu
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 7780316; +234 1 7780340
Fax: +234 1 7780316
E-mail: <thebookcom@skannet.com>

The Book Company is an importer and distributor with overseas representation.

See also

- Abiodun Bookshop** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- Albertos Edibek Agencies** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- BISSI Books** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- Books and Prints** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- CSS Bookshop** under Booksellers and distributors: Chain bookshops
- Florida Book and Library Equipment** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- Glendora Bookshop** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
- Mosuro: The Booksellers** under Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops

Libraries

National libraries and archives

National Library of Nigeria (HQ)

National Librarian (O. O. Omolayole)
 National Headquarters, Dantata House
 Central Business District, Garki
 Abuja
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 234 6773; +234 9 234 6774; +234 9
 234 7717
Fax:
E-mail: <nlnb.rusd@rcl.org>
Web site: <<http://www.nlnb.org>>

National Library of Nigeria

Reference and User Service Department
 Moshood Abiola Way
 Area 2
 Garki, Abuja
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 9 234 1051
Fax: +234 9 234 7571

National Library of Nigeria, Adamawa State Branch

Federal Secretariat Road
 Yola
 Adamawa State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 75 625 447; +234 75 234 6760
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Bauchi State Branch

PMB 0282
 Bauchi
 Bauchi State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 77 540067
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Cross River State Branch

PMB 1197
 2 Otop-Abasi Street
 Calabar
 Cross River State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 87 225262
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Enugu State Branch

PMB 12424
 Auchi Road Independence Layout
 Enugu
 Enugu State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 42 454363
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Imo State Branch

PMB 1556
 Plot 34, Ikenegbu Layout
 Owerri
 Imo State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 83 234 430
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Kaduna State Branch

Bida Road
 PMB 2180
 Kaduna
 Kaduna State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 62 239 224; +234 62 217 467
E-mail: <kdsb-natlib@nipost.com>
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Kwara State Branch

PMB 1447
 Federal Road, Kulende
 Ilorin
 Kwara State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 31 223501
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Niger State Branch

PMB 171
 Mu'azu Mohammed Road
 Minna
 Niger State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 66 221173
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Ogun State Branch

PMB 2007
 Ijemo-Agbadu Road, Wasiki Ake, off Cemetery Hall
 Abeokuta
 Ogun State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 39 242 672
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Ondo State Branch

PMB 807
 Oda Road
 Akure
 Ondo State
 Nigeria
Tel.: +234 34 2340818
 Public library service.

National Library of Nigeria, Plateau State Branch

PMB 2160
Yakubu Gowon Way, Bukuru Road
Jos
Plateau State
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 73 462 976
Fax: +234 73 462 97
Public library service.

Public libraries**See**

various branches of **National Library of Nigeria** under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

Other organizations**Nigeria Book Fair Trust**

Director
c/o CSS Ltd., Bookshop House
50/52 Broad Street
P.O. Box 174
Lagos
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 1 2637023
E-mail: <cssbooks@skannet.com.ng>
Web site: <<http://www.nibf.org>>

Nigeria Book Foundation

P.O. 1132
Awka
Anambra State
Nigeria
Tel.: +234 46 551403
Fax: +234 46 552615
E-mail: <nbkfound@inforweb.abs.net>

SIERRA LEONE

Government ministries

Ministry of Education, Youth and Sports

Secretary
Freetown
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 240881

The Ministry of Education makes provision for an autonomous Curriculum Research and Development Centre to develop curricula for the schools and subsequently controls and evaluates the provision, use and availability of curricula, syllabuses and textbooks within the system.

Professional associations

Booksellers' associations

Sierra Leone Booksellers' Association

Organizing Secretary (Alie Mansaray)
c/o 23 Garrison Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

The moribund Sierra Leone Booksellers' Association has just been revived with Messrs. Alfred Kargbo and Alie Mansaray as President and Organizing Secretary, respectively. However, branches in Bo, Kenema and Makeni are yet to be revived. Functional units are stationed at Garrison, Back, Waterloo, Campbell and Dan streets in Freetown. In the absence of bookshops, which closed down primarily because of inadequate funds, individuals have monopolised the bookselling aspects of the book chain and are presently under the umbrella of the Sierra Leone Booksellers Association.

Librarians' associations

Sierra Leone Association of Archivists, Librarians and Information Scientists (SLAALIS)

c/o COMAHS Library
New England
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 220758

SLAALIS dates back to 1970 when it was formed as the Sierra Leone Library Association. It collapsed a year later and was revamped in 1987 to embrace all those engaged or involved in the promotion of information collection, storage, retrieval and dissemination.

Other associations

Partners Women's Commission (PWC)

90 Sanders Street (Ground Floor)
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 240920

Readers are encouraged through functional literacy, civic education on peace and reconciliation, guidance counseling and trauma healing programmes. Publications include handbooks, magazines, newsletters and booklets on female self-perceptions.

Peoples' Educational Association (PEA)

90 Sanders street (ground floor)
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 240920

It organizes workshops and conferences in addition to functional literacy classes for non-literate adults and seminars. Publications include short stories and songs.

Sierra Leone Adult Education Association (SLADEA)

90 Sanders Street (1st Floor)
PMB 705
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 242276

As a member of the Basic Education Commission, it stresses the need for adequate support for non-formal education. The association produces relevant books in addition to its annual newsletter, Glimpses.

Book publishers

State publishers

Government Printing Department

New England
Freetown
Sierra Leone

*Tel.: +232 22 241121; +232 22 221146;
+232 22 2240291*

Publishes government publications.

Textbook publishers

Macmillan Publishers

PMB 904
34-36 Rawdon Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 225683
Fax: +232 22 229186; +232 22 224435
E-mail: <macmillan@sierratel.sl>
Web site: <<http://www.macmillan-africa.com>>

Macmillan demonstrates commitment in publishing in local languages and this is reflected in the range of readers. It produces core books for schools, colleges and vocational programmes.

Mount Everest Publishers

MESA House
8 Liverpool Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Established in the early 1990s by Rtd. Major Abu Noah to alleviate the problems of local authors, Mount Everest Publishers produces works on literature, history and prescribed textbooks.

General/Trade publishers

Council of Churches in Sierra Leone

4A Kingharman Road
P.O. Box 404
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 240163
Fax: +232 22 241109

The publishing arm was vibrant in the early 1980s and still publishes materials on peace and conflict resolution, trauma healing and counseling.

See also

Macmillan Publishers under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Partners Women's Commission (PWC) under

Professional associations: Other associations

Peoples' Educational Association (PEA) under

Professional associations: Other associations

Sierra Leone Adult Education Association

(SLADEA) under

Professional associations: Other associations

Booksellers and distributors

Retail bookshops

See

Sierra Leone Booksellers' Association under

Professional associations: Booksellers' associations

Printers

Frandia

14 Lightfoot Boston
P.O. Box 829
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 224000

Provides photocopying services, desktop publishing, laminating and binding, computer and secretarial services.

Genet and Partners

9 Gloucester Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 223044/5/6; +232 22 222271

Fax: +232 22 225765

Known for quality photocopying, duplicating, colour printing, computer and guillotine jobs.

Print Sundries and Stationeries

34b Wilkinson Road
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 232525; +232 22 231289

It meets printing and book-binding requirements, printing materials and sundry items, photocopying and instant printing.

Sam-King Services

Head Office
3 Gloucester Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 225361; +232 22 229803

Fax: +232 22 228667; +232 22 225605

Offers printing and desktop publishing, general supplies and consultancy services in business development.

Libraries

National libraries and archives

National Archives of Sierra Leone

National Government Archivist
Fourah Bay College
Mount Aureol
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 227509

E-mail: <bert_moore90@hotmail.com>

The archives are the property of the government of Sierra Leone though housed at Fourah Bay College. Established in 1964, the National Archives contains documents relating to the pre-colonial, colonial and post-Independence eras. The oldest document is the treaty of 1788 that effected the transfer of the colony of Sierra Leone to Britain.

Sierra Leone Library Board

Rokel Street
P.O. Box 326
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 223848

The Sierra Leone Library Board was empowered by an ordinance in 1959 to equip, manage and maintain libraries in Sierra Leone. It serves as the public and national library in Sierra Leone. Branches in Bo, Kenema and Makeni were respectively established in 1962, 1964 and 1966. Branch libraries were established in several areas. These included Magburaka (1961), Kailahun (1961), Kambia (1962), Pujehun (1962), Bonthe (1964), Mattru (1964) and Koidu (1965). The major publication of the Sierra Leone Library Board is the annual bibliography, Sierra Leone Publications, which is very irregular, and it is the ISBN agency.

Public libraries**British Council Library**

Tower Hill
P.O. Box 124
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 222223; +232 22 222227;
+232 22 224683

Fax: +232 22 224123

E-mail: <bcouncil@sl.baobab.com>

This public library stocks about 20,000 volumes and promotes education at all levels.

See also

Sierra Leone Library Board under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries**College of Medicine and Allied Health Sciences Library**

College of Medicine and Allied Health Sciences
University of Sierra Leone
New England
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 220759

The University of Sierra Leone, which assumed its present form by an Act of Parliament in 1972, could meaningfully trace its roots as an academic institution as far back as 1827 when Fourah Bay College was established by the Church Missionary Society. The constituent arms of the University and their respective libraries are presently found on diverse locations in the Western Area.

Fourah Bay College Library

Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone
Mount Aureol
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 229471

The University of Sierra Leone, which assumed its present form by an Act of Parliament in 1972, could meaningfully trace its roots as an academic institution as far back as 1827 when Fourah Bay College was established by the Church Missionary Society. The constituent arms of the University and their respective libraries are presently found at diverse locations in the Western Area.

Institute of Public Administration and Management Library

Institute of Public Administration and Management
University of Sierra Leone
New England
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 220318

The University of Sierra Leone, which assumed its present form by an Act of Parliament in 1972, could meaningfully trace its roots as an academic institution as far back as 1827 when Fourah Bay College was established by the Church Missionary Society. The constituent arms of the University and their respective libraries are presently found on diverse locations in the Western Area.

Njala University College Library

Njala University College
University of Sierra Leone
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 226976

The University of Sierra Leone, which assumed its present form by an Act of Parliament in 1972, could meaningfully trace its roots as an academic institution as far back as 1827 when Fourah Bay College was established by the Church Missionary Society. The constituent arms of the University and their respective libraries are presently found on diverse locations in the Western Area.

Education libraries**YWCA Library**

Brookfields
P.O. Box 511
Freetown
Sierra Leone

The stock in this academic library is about 6,000 volumes. The staff and students of the YWCA Vocational Institute and secondary schools in Freetown use these books, magazines, reports and maps.

Special libraries

Bank of Sierra Leone Library

Sam Bangura Building
P.O. Box 30
Freetown
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 226501
Fax: +232 22 224764
E-mail: <copesafe@sierratel.sl>

The library, which houses about 6,000 volumes serves the six departments of the Bank, namely, Personnel, Foreign, Administration, Banking Operations, Development Finance and Research. It is also the distributing centre for the Bank's publications such as the Bank's *Annual Report and Statement of Accounts, Economic Review, Economic Trends, Sierra Leone in Figures and Balance of Payments*. By virtue of the Bank's position as the country's financial agent, and its membership of international financial organizations such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, the library receives various reports and conference proceedings from these bodies.

Central Statistics Office Library

A. J. Momoh Street
Tower Hill
Freetown
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 223287

The library houses about 5,500 materials including periodicals, projects, reports about local and international government agencies and organizations. Users of this special library include staff of the Central Statistics Office, non-governmental organizations and other government agencies.

House of Parliament Library

Tower Hill
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Materials in this special library, available to parliamentarians and government officials, amount to 3,000 volumes and are limited to debates, bills, presidential speeches, gazettes, and related government proceedings.

Judicial Library

Law Courts Building
Siaka Stevens street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

This special library is generally used by the workers in the Law Courts Building and houses about 6,000 volumes.

National School of Nursing Library

National School of Nursing
Wallace Johnson Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone
This medical library, which houses about 4,000 volumes, caters primarily for staff of the National School of Nursing and other staff in the medical profession.

Training institutions

Librarianship and information studies

Institute of Education: Fourah Bay College

University of Sierra Leone
Mount Aureol
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 227908

Offers librarianship at the postgraduate diploma level.

Institute of Library, Information and Communication Studies

Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone
Mount Aureol
Freetown
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 224607

The Institute of Library, Information and Communication studies (INSLICS) at Fourah Bay College is the only full library school. In addition to diplomas and postgraduate qualifications, it started an undergraduate programme in October 2001.

Milton Margai College of Education and Technology

Goderich
Freetown
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 238241

Librarianship is a subject at the Milton Margai College of Education and Technology and is offered as at a postgraduate diploma level at the Department of Education, Fourah Bay College.

Non-library training

Corporate Forum

3a Lamina Sankoh Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone
Tel.: +232 22 227401

One of several privately-owned centres that organize short courses in printing and book-related matters.

Institute of Printing and Technology

25 Willoughby lane, PMB 379
Brookfields
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 240632

Certificate and diploma courses are offered in printing, publishing, bookselling and distribution at the Institute of Printing and Technology.

Jalmac Advertising and Printing

61 Siaka Stevens Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 227401; +030 201 917

One of several privately-owned centres that organize short courses in printing and book-related matters.

Rolmac Enterprises

19 Siaka Stevens Street
P.O. Box 77
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 225473; +232 22 226751
Fax: +232 22 241497; +232 22 229074

One of several privately owned centres that organise short courses in printing and book-related matters.

Sela Tech Computing

14A George street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 228357

One of several privately-owned centres that organize short courses in printing and book-related matters.

Xero Business Centre

21 Charlotte Street
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 227416

One of several privately-owned centres that organize short courses in printing and book-related matters.

Other organizations**Book development councils****Ministry of Education: Book Development Council**

Secretary for Education
Freetown
Sierra Leone

Tel.: +232 22 240881

The Book Development Council is supervised by the Ministry of Education.

National bibliographic/ISBN agencies

See

Sierra Leone Library Board under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

SOUTH AFRICA

Government ministries

Department of Sport, Recreation Arts and Culture (DACST): Sub-Directorate Meta-Information

Private Bag X894
Pretoria 0001
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 337 8074
Fax: +27 12 323 8308; +27 12 323 2720
Web site: <http://www.dacst.gov.za/default_search.htm>

Advises government on the development, implementation, co-ordination and maintenance of national meta-information policy. It also funds the National Library of South Africa as well as the South African Library for the Blind. Meta-information co-ordinates government departmental libraries and is also responsible for international relations and for provincial library and information services.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

South African Writers' Network

34 Clarens St.
Bayswater
Bloemfontein 9301
Free State
South Africa
Tel.: +27 51 436 7312
Fax: +27 51 436 7312
Web site: <<http://www.futureshock.co.za/welcomewrite.htm>>

Serves as a platform for authors and aspiring writers to market their work to a world-wide audience and to publish in print and on the Internet. The Network collates resources for writers in every genre, including reference and research sources, online studying and publishing opportunities.

Publishers' associations

Publishers Association of South Africa (PASA)

National Manager
P.O. Box 22640
Fish Hoek
Cape Town 7974
Western Cape
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 782 7677
Fax: +27 21 782 7679
E-mail: <louise@publishsa.co.za>
Web site: <<http://www.publishsa.co.za>>

PASA is the official body representing the South African publishing industry. PASA is responsible for the dissemination of information to members about industry events, assistance with copyright issues, as well as the enforcement of a code of conduct. They publish an annual Publishers' Directory and Freelancers' Directory, with electronic versions online. PASA represents the South African publishing industry at book fairs and in dealings with other publishing industries or bodies such as the African Publishers' Network (APNET) and the International Publishers' Association (IPA).

Booksellers' associations

South African Booksellers Association (SABA)

P.O. Box 870
Bellville 7535
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 918 8616
E-mail: <redhi@iafrica.com>
Web site: <<http://sabooksellers.com>>

SABA represents the retail book industry in South Africa. It assists its members through: promoting the interests of booksellers and the trade; liaising with education authorities to ensure supply serves the interests of all; keeping members informed and promoting co-operation and communication; collecting statistics for research purposes; working with PASA to encourage healthy relationships.

Printers' associations

Print Media Association of Southern Africa (PMA)

P.O. Box 47180
Parklands
Johannesburg 2121
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 4471264/6/8
Fax: +27 11 4471289
E-mail: <pma@pma.org.za>

The PMA was established in 1994, and consists of four organizations including the Newspaper Press Union. Its members are from all the major urban daily and weekly newspapers. The Community Press Association (CPA), the Magazine Publisher's Association (MPA) and the Specialist Press Association of South Africa also form part of the PMA.

Printing Industries Federation of South Africa (PIFSA)

P.O. Box 1084
Honeydew 2040
South Africa

Fax: +27 11 794 3810
E-mail: <ekuhl@pifsa.org>
Web site: <<http://www.pifsa.org>>

PIFSA is involved in the printing and allied industries within South Africa. The Federation is registered in terms of the Companies Act 1973 as a not-for-profit association, being a trade organization. PIFSA's objectives are to look after the training needs of the industry; to promote, protect and represent the interest of its members; to promote a code of ethical conduct and business practice by its members; to promote sound financial practice by its members; and to provide a forum to meet, discuss and plan.

Librarians' associations**Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA)**

P.O. Box 1598
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Tel.: +27 12 481 2871/2
Fax: +27 12 481 2873
E-mail: <liasa@liasa.org.za>
Web site: <<http://www.imaginet.co.za/liasa>>

LIASA is the official library association in South Africa, a voluntary association which represents people engaged or interested in library and information services in South Africa. It is a body corporate and is a non-profit organization.

Other associations**Association of Southern African Indexers and Bibliographers (ASAIB)**

P.O. Box 740
Auckland Park
Johannesburg 2000
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 482 5495
E-mail: <jkalley@eisa.org.za>
Web site: <<http://www.asaib.org.za>>

The Association is an independent organization serving the interest of Southern African indexers and bibliographers. It is affiliated to the Society of Indexers in London. ASAIB promotes all aspects of indexing and bibliographic activity throughout the region. Any person involved with indexing and bibliographic work or interested in the objectives of ASAIB may become a member.

Magazine Publishers' Association of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 47184
Parklands
Johannesburg 2121
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 477 1264
Fax: +27 11 447 1269
E-mail: <mpa@pma.org.za>

Part of the Print Media Association of Southern Africa (PMA).

Newspaper Association of Southern Africa

P.O. Box 47180
Parklands
Johannesburg 2121
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 447 1264/5/6
Fax: +27 11 447 1289

E-mail: <na@pma.org.za>
Web site: <<http://www.southafrica-newyork.net/>consulate/news.htm>

Part of the Print Media Association of Southern Africa (PMA).

Paper Manufacturers Association of South Africa (PAMSA)

P.O. Box 1553
Rivonia
Johannesburg 2128
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 803 3403/4
Fax: +27 11 803 6708

E-mail: <forest@global.co.za>, <trees@global.co.za>
Web site: <<http://www.forestrysa.co.za/>forestry.nsf/links/0F4DCAD74EB7996B422569880076DE51?opendocument>

Represents the pulp and paper industry in South Africa, a well-integrated industry, linking forestry, paper and board manufacturing to converting operations.

South African Translator's Institute (SATI)

P.O. Box 27711
Sunnyside
Pretoria 0132
Gauteng
South Africa

E-mail: <sati@intekom.co.za>
Web site: <<http://home.intekom.com/sati>>

A non-profit organization, aiming to give the translator professional status and pride and to ensure an honourable position for the translation profession among the other professions. SATI strives to provide protection in two ways: it protects its members and it protects the public who make use of translation services. SATI publishes a bi-monthly Bulletin, and keeps a register of translators and interpreters to bring members and clients together.

Book publishers

State publishers

Government Printer

Private Bag X85
Pretoria 0001
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 334 4500
Fax: +27 12 323 9574

Printer and publisher of most government monographs and serial publications.

Textbook publishers

Butterworth Publishers

P.O. Box 4, Mayville
Durban 4058
KwaZulu-Natal
South Africa
Tel.: +27 31 268 3111
Fax: +27 31 268 3118

Publisher of periodicals, encyclopaedias, reference books and directories. Also publishes textbooks, CD-ROMs, software, computer books and law.

Juta Education Publishers

P.O. Box 14373, Kenwyn
Cape Town 7790
Western Cape
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 797 5101
Fax: +27 21 797 7424
E-mail: <education@juta.co.za>
Web site: <<http://www.juta.co.za>>

Publisher of periodicals, textbooks, children's books, official publications and a wide variety of other subjects.

Maskew Miller Longman

P.O. Box 396
Cape Town 8000
Western Cape
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 531 7750
Fax: +27 21 531 4049
E-mail: <mml@aztec.co.za>

Publisher of school and tertiary textbooks in a wide variety of subjects.

Nassou – Via Afrika

P.O. Box 11945, Hatfield
Pretoria 0028
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 342 9971
Fax: +27 12 342 9972

Publisher of textbooks in a wide variety of subjects. Offices in Cape Town, Durban and Pretoria.

Tafelberg Publishers

P.O. Box 879
Cape Town 8000
Western Cape
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 424 1320
Fax: +27 21 424 1320

Publisher of a wide variety of subjects in a variety of languages.

UNISA Press

S. Boshoff
P.O. Box 392, Muckleneuk
Pretoria 0003
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 429 3316
Fax: +27 12 429 3221
E-mail: <boshosm@unisa.ac.za>
Web site: <<http://www.unisa.ac.za/dept/press>>

Unisa Press has been publishing since 1957. Their focus is mainly on textbooks, readers, journals and works of general scholarly interest. Several of their journals are also available online.

General/Trade publishers

Lux Verbi

P.O. Box 1822
Cape Town 8000
Western Cape
South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 21 5540
Fax: +27 21 419 1865

Publishers of general publications, encyclopaedias, textbooks, children's books and religious books.

Options Publishing (SA)

M. Cromhout
P.O. Box 1588
Somerset West 7129
Western Cape
South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 852-4728
Fax: +27 21 851 2592
E-mail: <optpub@iafrica.com>
Web site: <<http://users.iafrica.com/o/op/optpub>>

Options Publishing is a home business that publishes a small number of books, either as a service to writers wishing to publish their own works or books that appeal to particular markets.

Shuter & Shooter

P.O. Box 109
Pietermaritzburg 3200
KwaZulu-Natal
South Africa
Tel.: +27 331 94 6830
Fax: +27 331 42 7419

Publishers of school and tertiary textbooks. Also publishes children's books, literature and language books.

Van Schaik

P.O. Box 14690
Hatfield
Pretoria, 0028
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 342 5950
Fax: +27 12 342 5956

Web site: <<http://www.naspers.co.za>>
Publisher of textbooks, children's books, religious books, economic, law and a wide variety of other subjects.

Booksellers and distributors**Chain booksellers****Central News Agency (CNA)**

12-16 Laub Street
New Centre
Johannesburg
2001
South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 491 7500
Web site: <<http://www.cna.co.za>>

CNA is South Africa's major retailer of stationery, books, paperbacks, magazines, greeting cards, music, home video and software games. The bookstore chain is located all over South Africa and can be found in Swaziland, Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe. There are over 300 stores. Each one functions independently and reports to one Head Office.

Exclusive Books

P.O. Box 1779
Randburg 2125
South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 792 2777
Fax: +27 11 792 2711
E-mail: <info@exclusivebooks.com>
Web site: <<http://www.exclusivebooks.com>>

More than 20 stores nationwide, selling a wide variety of South African and international books and magazines.

Book wholesalers and importers**Argo**

P.O. Box 81340
Craighall
Johannesburg 2024
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 442 4151
Fax: +27 11 442 4107

Supplier of general British and South African publications.

Best Books

P.O. Box 40677
Redhill
Durban 4071
KwaZulu Natal
South Africa
Tel.: +27 31 843 188
Fax: +27 31 843 188

Supplier of general British and South African books.

Books Only

P.O. Box 89691
Lyndhurst 2106
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 882 6535
Fax: +27 11 882 3842

Suppliers of general British and South African Books.

Horizon Books

P.O. Box 5
Plumstead 7801
Western Cape
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 706 0949
Fax: +27 21 706 0940

Supplier of general British, American and South African publications.

Juta

Private Bag 12
Brooklyn, 0011
Gauteng
South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 362 5744
Fax: +27 12 362 5799

Supplier of educational, law, British and South African Publications.

NB Library Service

P.O. Box 518
Bellville 7535
Western Cape
South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 918 8638
Fax: +27 21 951 4903

Supplier of South African material.

Phambile

P.O. Box 28680
Kensington 2101
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 873 4263
Fax: +27 11 873 3461

Supplier of British and South African publications.

Praesidium

P.O. Box 55235
Northlands 2116
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 887 5994
Fax: +27 11 887 8138

Supplier of British and South African books.

Libraries**National libraries and archives****National Library of South Africa (Cape Town)**

P.O. Box 496
Cape Town 8000
Western Cape
South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 424 6320
Fax: +27 21 424 4848

Web site: <<http://aleph.salib.ac.za/index.html>>

The National Library has two divisions, one in Pretoria the other in Cape Town. The functions are described in the National Library Act (92 of 1998). Some of the functions include building up a complete collection of material from or relating to South Africa; maintaining and extending any other collections of published and unpublished documents as they relate to Southern Africa; rendering a national bibliographic service and acting as the national bibliographic agency; promoting access to published documents, nationally and internationally; acting as a preservation library, etc. It is a legal-deposit library.

National Library of South Africa (Pretoria)

National Librarian
P.O. Box 397
Pretoria 0001
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 12 321 8931
Fax: +27 12 325 5704

E-mail: <Infodesk@nlsa.ac.za>

Web site: <<http://aleph.salib.ac.za/index.html>>

The National Library has two divisions, one in Pretoria the other in Cape Town. The functions are described in the National Library Act (92 of 1998). Some of the functions include building up a complete collection of material from or relating to South Africa; maintaining and extending any other

collections of published and unpublished documents as they relate to Southern Africa; rendering a national bibliographic service and acting as the national bibliographic agency; promoting access to published documents, nationally and internationally; acting as a preservation library, etc. It is a legal-deposit library.

Public libraries**Cape Town City Libraries**

Director
P.O. Box 4728
Cape Town 8000
Western Cape
South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 462 4400
Fax: +27 21 4615981

One of the five metropolitan libraries in South Africa providing library and information services mainly to users living in the metropolitan area.

City Library Services, Bloemfontein

Director
P.O. Box 1029
Bloemfontein 9300
Free State
South Africa

Tel.: +27 51 405 8248
Fax: +27 51 405 8604

One of the five legal-deposit libraries in South Africa.

Eastern Cape Provincial Library and Information Service

Director
Private Bag 7486
King Williams Town 5601
Eastern Cape Province
South Africa

Tel.: +27 43 643 3043
Fax: +27 43 643 3375

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province.

Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

eThekweni Metropolitan Library

Director
P.O. Box 917
Durban 4000
KwaZulu-Natal
South Africa

Tel.: +27 31 37 6246/7
Fax: +27 31 37 4700

Web site: <<http://www.durban.gov.za/libraries>>

One of the five metropolitan libraries in South Africa providing library and information services mainly to users living in the metropolitan area.

Free State Provincial Government: Library, Information & Technology Services

Director
Private Bag X20606
Bloemfontein 9300
Free State
South Africa

Tel.: +27 51 405 4686/0
Fax: +27 51 403 3567; +27 51 403 3327

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Gauteng Provincial Library and Information Service

Director
Private Bag X098
Marshalltown
Johannesburg 2107
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 355 2568
Fax: +27 11 355 2565

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Greater Johannesburg Library Service

Director
Private Bag X93
Marshalltown
Johannesburg 2107
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 838 4575
Fax: +27 11 838 7366

One of the five metropolitan libraries in South Africa providing library and information services mainly to users living in the metropolitan area.

KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Library Service

Director
Private Bag X9016
Pietermaritzburg 3200
KwaZulu-Natal
South Africa

Tel.: +27 331 94 0241
Fax: +27 331 94 2237

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Limpopo Provincial Library and Information Service

Director
15 Grobler Street
Polokwane 0699
Limpopo Province
South Africa

Tel.: +27 15 295 2043
Fax: +27 15 295 2043

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Mpumalanga Provincial Library and Information Service

Deputy Director
P.O. Box 1243
Nelspruit 1200
Mpumalanga
South Africa

Tel.: +27 13 766 5026
Fax: +27 13 766 5576
E-mail: <fhendrik@nel.mpu.gov.za>

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Library

Director
P.O. Box 652
East London 5200
South Africa

Tel.: +27 43 722 4992
Fax: +27 43 743 1729

One of the five metropolitan libraries in South Africa providing library and information services mainly to users living in the metropolitan area.

North West Provincial Library Service

Director
Private Bag X6
Mmabatho 2735
North West Province
South Africa

Tel.: +27 18 392 2061/2
Fax: +27 18 392 2063

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Northern Cape Provincial Library Service

Deputy Director
P.O. Box 532
Kimberley 8300
Northern Cape Province
South Africa

Tel.: +27 53 831 1761
Fax: +27 53 831 2635

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

Pretoria Community Library

Director
P.O. Box 2673
City of Tshwane 0001
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 12 308 8956
Fax: +27 12 308 8955

One of the five metropolitan libraries in South Africa providing library and information services mainly to users living in the metropolitan area.

Western Cape Provincial Library and Information Service

Director
P.O. Box 648
Cape Town 8000
Western Cape
South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 483 4319
Fax: +27 21 483 3361

Web site: <<http://www.westerncape.gov.za/library>>

One of the nine provincial library and information services providing library support services to the public libraries in each respective province. Services focus mainly on provision of library material, advisory services, training and marketing.

University libraries**Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education Library**

Director
Private Bag X6001
Potchefstroom 2520
North West Province
South Africa

Tel.: +27 148 299 1111
Fax: +27 148 299 2799
Web site: <<http://www.puk.ac.za/library>>

One of the major university libraries in South Africa, the library's collection is in excess of 650,000 printed and electronic information sources. It is a member of the Gaelic library consortium.

Rand Afrikaans University Library

Director
P.O. Box 524
Auckland Park
Johannesburg 2006
Gauteng
South Africa

Tel.: +27 11 489 2171

Fax: +27 11 489 2164

E-mail: <info@bib.rau.ac.za>

Web site: <<http://general.rau.ac.za/library/bibweb/HTML/index.htm>>

One of the major university libraries in South Africa.

Rhodes University Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 184
Grahamstown 6140
Eastern Cape Province
South Africa

Tel.: +27 46 603 8436

Fax: +27 46 622 3487

E-mail: <library@ru.ac.za>

Web site: <<http://www.rhodes.ac.za/library>>

One of the major university libraries in South Africa, with the following special collections: a Southern African studies collection in the fields of Southern African mission and church history; politics of the Cape colonial and southern African history; history and literature of the Xhosa people; history of southern African education, mining, commerce, agriculture; and a special focus on the history of the Eastern Cape Province and Grahamstown.

University of Cape Town Library

University Librarian
Private Bag
Rondebosch
Cape Town 7701
Western Cape
South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 650 9111

Fax: +27 21 650 2138

E-mail: <webco@uctlib.uct.ac.za>

Web site: <<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za>>

One of the major university libraries in South Africa.

University of Natal (Durban) Library

University Librarian
Private Bag X10
Dalbridge
Durban 4001
KwaZulu-Natal
South Africa

Tel.: +27 31 260 2317

Fax: +27 31 260 2051

Web site: <<http://www.library.und.ac.za>>

One of the major university libraries in South Africa.

University of Pretoria Library (Academic Information Service)

Director
 University of Pretoria
 Pretoria 0001
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 420 2235 or +27 12 420 2236
Fax: +27 12 362 5100
Web site: <<http://www.ais.up.ac.za>>
 One of the major university libraries in South Africa.

University of South Africa (UNISA) Library

Director
 P.O. Box 392
 Pretoria 0003
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 429 3131
Fax: +27 12 429 2925
Web site: <<http://www.unisa.ac.za/library>>
 The Unisa Library is one of the largest academic libraries in Africa. It supports the university's distance education programme. It has a collection of almost 1.5 million books, as well as 300,000 other items and 7,000 current periodical titles.

University of Stellenbosch Library

Director
 Private Bag X1
 Stellenbosch 7602
 Western Cape
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 808 9111
Fax: +27 21 808 4499
Web site: <<http://www.sun.ac.za/library>>
 One of the major university libraries of South Africa with a number of campus libraries, e.g. music library, engineering library and forestry library.

University of the Free State Library

University Librarian
 P.O. Box 339
 Bloemfontein 9300
 Free State
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 51 401 9111
Fax: +27 51 430 6976
Web site: <<http://www.uovs.ac.za/lib/lib-home.asp>>
 One of the major university libraries in South Africa, including a faculty of health and a music library.

University of the Witwatersrand

Private Bag X1
 Wits 2050
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 717 1944
Fax: +27 11 339 7559
Web site: <<http://www.wits.ac.za/library>>

The University of the Witwatersrand Library consists of two main libraries (Wartenweiler and Cullen), and fourteen branch libraries. It has rare source materials, specialist collections, and uses up-to-date technology.

Technikon SA Library

Director
 Private Bag X90
 Florida, 1710
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 471 2443
Web site: <<http://library.tsa.ac.za/indexweb.htm>>
 Technikon SA is one of the major distance-education institutions in South Africa. The library supports students on campus and via the Web.

Special libraries

Centre for the Book

P.O. Box 15254
 Vlaeberg
 Cape Town 8018
 Western Cape
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 423 2669
Fax: +27 21 424 1484
E-mail: <cfb@nlsa.ac.za>
Web site: <<http://www.nlsa.ac.za/cb/index.html>>
 The vision of the Centre for the Book is to promote a South African culture of reading and writing. The Centre for the Book aims to promote the writing, publishing, reading, marketing and distribution of South African books in order to develop a truly South African literary culture. Its core functions are book development, lobbying, raising awareness, advocacy, and acting as a hub of information and as an advice centre for the book world.

Library of Parliament

Chief Librarian
 P.O. Box 18
 Cape Town 8000
 Western Cape
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 403 2140
Fax: +27 21 461 5372
E-mail: <parlib@iafrica.com>

One of the five legal-deposit libraries in South Africa.

Natal Society Library

Director
 P.O. Box 415
 Pietermaritzburg 3200
 KwaZulu-Natal
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 331 45 2383
Fax: +27 331 94 0095
E-mail: <nsl@alpha.futurenet.co.za>
Web site: <<http://www.lawlibrary.co.za/legal/legaldepositnsl.htm>>
 One of the five legal-deposit libraries in South Africa.

Training institutions**Librarianship and information studies****Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education**

Private Bag X6001
 Potchefstroom 2520
 North West Province
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 18 299 1111; +27 18 299 2222
Fax: +27 18 299 2799

Offers the following degree courses: B.Bibl.; Honours B.Bibl; M.Bibl.; Ph.D.

Rand Afrikaans University

P.O. Box 524
 Auckland Park 2006
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 489 2637
Fax: +27 11 489 2157
E-mail: <Myfuture@rau.ac.za>
Web site: <<http://www.rau.ac.za/>>

Provides the following courses (in English and Afrikaans): BA (Information Science); B.Com. (Information Science); Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management; BA (Information Science) (Hons.); MA (Information Science) (coursework or dissertation); D.Litt. et Phil.

Technikon SA

Private Bag X6
 Florida 1710
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 471 2000
Fax: +27 11 471 2561
Web site: <<http://www.tsa.ac.za>>

Provides relevant training courses in: Library and Information Studies; Literacies Plus; Printing Management.

University of Cape Town

Director
 Private Bag
 Rondebosch 7701

Western Province
 South Africa

Tel.: +27 21 650 3090
Fax: +27 21 650 4545
E-mail: <cil@ched.uct.ac.za>

Provides the following courses: Post-Graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science; B.Bibl. (Hons), M.Bibl., M.Phil., Ph.D. in library and information science.

University of Pretoria

Pretoria
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 420 2961
Fax: +27 12 362 5181
E-mail: <infosci@postino.up.ac.za>

Provides the following courses: BIS and MIS in library sciences; BIS and MIS in information science; BIS and MIS in multimedia; BIS and MIS in publishing; BIS and MIS in information and knowledge management; D.Phil. in library science; D.Phil. in information science; D.Phil. in development communication; Ph.D. in publishing.

University of South Africa

P.O. Box 392
 Unisa, 0003
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 429 4111
Web site: <<http://www.unisa.ac.za>>

Provides the following courses: Library Science/ Information Science: B.Inf., Hons. B.Inf., M.Inf., D.Litt. et Phil.

University of Stellenbosch

Private Bag X1
 Matieland 7602
 Western Cape
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 808 2117; +27 21 808 2423
Fax: +27 21 808 2117
E-mail: <informa@sun.ac.za>
Web site: <<http://www.sun.ac.za/infoscience/index.html>>

Provides the following courses in information science: BA; BA Hons; MA; D.Phil.; M.Phil. in information and knowledge management.

University of Zululand

Private Bag X1001
 KwaDlangezwa 3886
 KwaZulu Natal
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 35 902 6484
Fax: +27 35 902 6082
Web site: <<http://www.uzulu.ac.za/>>

Courses provided in library and information science: BA in Information Science; Bachelor in Library and Information Science; Postgraduate University Diploma in Library and Information Science; Postgraduate University Diploma in specialized education: School librarianship; Honours-Bachelor of Library and Information Science; Diploma in Specialised Education: School Library Science (DipSLS); Masters of Library and Information Science (MLIS) and Ph.D.

Non-library training**Centre for the Book**

P.O. Box 15254
 Vlaeberg
 Cape Town 8018
 Western Cape
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 423 2669
Fax: +27 21 424 1484
E-mail: <cfb@nlsa.ac.za>
Web site: <<http://www.nlsa.ac.za/cb/index.html>>

Provides and co-ordinates various workshops, courses and projects targeting the book chain, e.g. The Community Publishing Project making it possible for communities to publish what is not cost effective for bigger publishers. Events for writers include: WordFest Writing Workshops; Out to Lunch Writing Group; Writing Teachers and Courses; Illustrator's Workshop. The following Tertiary Institutions also provide courses for writers: University of Cape Town - Department of English, Department of Extra Mural Studies; Cape Technikon <<http://www.ctech.ac.za>>; Rhodes University <<http://www.ru.ac.za>>; University of Witwatersrand, the Writing Centre and the Centre for Continuing Education <<http://www.wits.ac.za>>; UNISA <<http://www.unisa.ac.za>>; University of Port Elizabeth <<http://www.upe.ac.za>>; University of Natal <<http://www.und.ac.za>>.

Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education: ATKV School for Creative Writing

Private Bag X6001
 Potchefstroom 2520
 North West Province
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 18 299 1782/3
Fax: +27 18 299 1562
E-mail: <asshgwdp@puknet.puk.ac.za>
Web site: <<http://www.puk.ac.za/fakulteite/lettere/skryfskool>>

Provides several workshops and training sessions on creative writing throughout the year.

South African Printing College

Private Bag X7
 Honey Dew 2040
 South Africa
E-mail: <sapc@pifsa.org, distlearn@pifsa.org>
Web site: <<http://www.pifsa.org>>

The college provides training in a wide spectrum of trades such as electronic origination (DTP), printing methods such as lithography (paper), continuous stationery, web/newspaper printing, and flexographic printing. The finishing trades include carton die-making and book-binding (mechanized). Students attend the college for 6 to 9 months on a full-time basis, depending on the particular discipline. The courses are based on the Competency-Based Modular Training method and all components of theory and practice are fully integrated, ensuring that students are able to enter the industry trained to a uniform standard.

Other organizations**Other book-related organizations****Children's Literature Research Unit**

P.O. Box 392
 Pretoria 0003
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Fax: +27 12 429 3400
Web site: <<http://www.unisa.ac.za/dept/clru/index.html>>

The Children's Literature Research Unit was established in 1996. It functions as a Unit of the Department of Information Science of the University of South Africa. Its mission is to promote children's literature and reading through study, research, community programmes and other promotion activities. The Unit conducts research on an ongoing basis about children's literature, reading and literacy.

EAN: SAANA (South African Numbering Association)

Secretary General
 P.O. Box 41417
 Craighall
 Johannesburg 2024
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 11 447 6110
Fax: +27 11 447 4159
Web site: <<http://www.ean.co.za>>

The South African Numbering Association is the trading name for EAN International, i.e. the European Article Numbering organization.

They are responsible for the identification of goods, locations and services, which include books. EAN.UCC identification numbers may be used in bar-coded form for scanning at places of retail, manufacturing and throughout the entire supply chain.

Illustrators Portfolio, The

Web site: <<http://www.illustrators.co.za>>
 The most extensive online listing of freelance illustrators in South Africa including book reviews, list of illustrators, contacts, etc.

MAPPP-SETA

Web site: <<http://home.intekom.com/mappp-seta/default.htm>>
 Training standards of people in the media, publishing, print and other sectors involved in the media sector are regulated by the MAPPP-SETA. It is a non-profit-making organization, responsible for the facilitation of education and training in the media, advertising, publishing, printing and packaging sector. MAPPP-SETA is founded on the Skills Development Act and the Skills Development Levy Act. MAPPP-SETA will assist organizations in the media sector to raise the skills levels of the sector so as to make it more competitive and sustainable in the global market.

Pan South African Language Board

Private Bag X08
 Arcadia
 Pretoria 0007
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 341 9638; +27 12 341 9651
Fax: +27 12 341 5938
E-mail: <communication@pansalb.org.za>
Web site: <<http://www.pansalb.org.za>>
 The Pan South African Language Board is established in terms of the Pan South African Language Board Act (No. 59 of 1995), in order to promote multilingualism and develop previously marginalized languages. The Board's responsibilities include promoting and creating conditions for the development and use of languages; promoting respect for all languages commonly used by communities in South Africa.

Project Literacy

P.O. Box 57280
 Arcadia
 Pretoria, 0007
 Gauteng
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 12 323 3447
Fax: +27 12 324 3800
E-mail: <info@projectliteracy.org.za>
Web site: <<http://www.projectliteracy.org.za>>
 A non-government organization working in the field of adult basic education and training. It also works in collaboration with four provincial education departments as well as 67 community-based organizations.

South African Children's Book Forum (SACBF)

P.O. Box 847
 Howard Place 7450
 Western Cape
 South Africa
Tel.: +27 21 532 0555
E-mail: <sacbf@worldonline.co.za>
Web site: <<http://www.sacbf.org.za>>
 The SACBF is an independent, non-profit organization with its national office in Pinelands, Cape Town. It has an elected Executive of five members plus several co-opted members. There are six regional CBF groups around South Africa. The SACBF is the South African national section of IBBY, the world body on children's books. It publishes a quarterly newsletter, *The Book Door*.

SWAZILAND

Government ministries

Ministry of Education

Director of Education
P.O. Box 39
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 6066
Fax: +268 404 2931
E-mail: <shensi@yahoo.co.uk>

The ministry was established at Independence in 1968 basically to take care of all educational issues and literacy in Swaziland. All major libraries fall under this ministry, e.g. Swaziland National Library Service, UNISWA and college libraries. The National Curriculum Centre is also under this Ministry, and thus also involved with writers of school learning materials.

National Curriculum Centre

Director
P.O. Box 73
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 2106; +268 505 2107
Fax: +268 505 3177
E-mail: <ncc@realnet.co.sz>

The NCC was established in 1969 as a part of the post-Independence development strategy aimed at addressing the question of relevance of the educational system. Its main activities, therefore, are to develop a relevant curriculum for primary up to high school, produce reading materials or textbooks in conjunction with relevant subject panels within the Ministry of Education, and to evaluate educational or instructional materials.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Umdlandia Swaziland Writers and Authors Association

General Secretary
P.O. Box 1152
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 605 3090 (cell)

A writers' association established in 1989 without a physical address, basically to bring writers especially artists, performers, actors and singers together for discussion of a common purpose in their creative writing.

Booksellers' associations

Swaziland Book Traders Association

Chairperson
P.O. Box 292
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2560
Fax: +268 404 4897
E-mail: <webstersbooks@africaonline.co.sz>

This Association was established in the year 2000. Its major purpose is to represent the interests of booksellers in Swaziland. This is to be achieved by lobbying for legislation that would protect and regulate the industry. At present they are operating without a registered office, thus their correspondence is handled by the chairperson.

Printers' associations

Swaziland Printers Association

Chairman
P.O. Box 2621
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 422 1840
Fax: +268 422 1841
E-mail: <bluribstat@africaonline.co.sz>

This association was established in the year 2000. Its mandate is to create a voice for its membership. Issues such as lobbying for protective and regulatory legislation are their priority. The association is one of the stakeholders in the media bill preparations. Their other passion is to promote localizing of contracts wherever possible in order to grow the industry (internally).

Librarians' associations

Swaziland Library Association (SWALA)

Chairperson
P.O. Box 2309
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2633
Fax: +268 404 3863
E-mail: <nomkwa@snls.gov.sz,
nomkhwa@realnet.co.sz>
Web site: <<http://www.swala.sz>>

SWALA was established in 1984 to include all persons engaged in information work; to safeguard professional interests and to empower members in professional skills; to promote the development of information centres in the country and monitor legislation affecting libraries and information centres; and to promote the aims and objectives of the association by publishing journals and newsletters.

Other professional associations

Swaziland Educational Research Association (SERA)

Chairperson
P.O. Box 827
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 518 4011 ext. 2254
Fax: +268 518 5276

E-mail: <edmund@uniswacc.uniswa.sz>

The Swaziland Educational Research Association (SERA) was established in 1981 as an association of people with interest in educational research. It draws its membership from the university, teacher-training colleges, Ministry of Education, the National Curriculum Centre, and the schools. The main objective of SERA is to encourage research and, if funds are available, to finance research activities. Research reports are published in journals such as the Boleswa Educational Research Journal. SERA also liaises with other research bodies such as the Educational Research Network of Eastern and Southern Africa (ERNEA).

Swaziland Reading Association (SRA)

President
Department of In-service
P.O. Box 4699
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 3400
E-mail: <sdreadass@africancafe.co.sz>

The SRA was established on 16 February 1996. A branch was established in Manzini on 31st March 1998. The association was primarily formed to try and address the problem of illiteracy, both in Swaziland and internationally. It is an affiliate member of the International Reading Association (IRA).

Book publishers

State publishers

Ministry of Health: Health Education Department

Senior Health Educator
P.O. Box 2137
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 8121
Fax: +268 404 8121
E-mail: <healtheducation@africaonline.co.sz>

This department was established in 1980 and is responsible for: development of health learning materials; advising the Ministry on issues of information education and communication for health; carrying out research on behavioural issues and publishing the findings; developing health messages for the purpose of teaching. The Department has four branches: Lubombo Regional Health Education Unit; Hhohho Regional Health Education Unit; Shiselweni Regional Health

Education Unit; Manzini Regional Health Education Unit.

Sebenta National Institute

Head of Department of Curriculum and Learning
P.O. Box 64
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2644
Fax: +268 404 2729
E-mail: <sebenta@africaonline.co.sz>

The Sebenta National Institute was established in 1968 to provide adult literacy programmes after realizing that at Independence the country's literacy rate was very low. It publishes pamphlets and books on adult education and literacy. It has a small library.

Textbook publishers

Heinemann Publishers

Swaziland Representative
P.O. Box 2103
Matsapha M202
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 7169
Fax: +268 505 4711
E-mail: <mosesg@heinemann.co.za>
Web site: <<http://www.heinemann.co.za>>

Heinemann Publishers has re-established itself here after a lengthy absence. They left the country for Botswana in 1978. Like Macmillan, their niche is development and publishing of educational material. At present they are gearing to assume a competitive role in the Industry.

Macmillan Boleswa Publishers

Managing Director
P.O. Box 235
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 518 4533
Fax: +268 518 5247
E-mail: <macmillan@iafrica.sz>
Web site: <<http://www.macmillan.com>>

Macmillan Boleswa was established in 1978 as a major education publishing house, for the production of school and tertiary education materials in all subjects. It is involved in the training of writers and in reading and book promotion through different activities such as book exhibitions, world book day, etc.

Academic/Research publishers

Baphalali Swaziland Red Cross

Information Officer
P.O. Box 377
Mbabane H100
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 2532
Fax: +268 404 9242
E-mail: <information@redcross.sz>

The Red Cross movement was founded in 1933 with a mandate to alleviate human suffering wherever possible. In a drive to educate the public on their activities, the organization undertakes frequent awareness campaigns. These are often in the form of posters, pamphlets and booklets.

Family Life Association of Swaziland (FLAS)

Director (Programmes)
P.O. Box 1051
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 3586; +269 505 3088; +268 505 3082
Fax: +268 505 3191
E-mail: <flas@iafrica.sz>

FLAS is a non-governmental organization set up to take care of reproductive health and child health in general but focusing particularly on sexually transmitted infections, such as HIV/AIDS, screening for cervical cancer and pregnancy. Its main concern is family planning and health. It publishes a number of posters, pamphlets and booklets and has a small library.

Malkerns Research Station

Chief Research Officer
P.O. Box 4
Malkerns
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 528 3017
Fax: +268 528 3360
E-mail: <malkernsresearch@iafrica.sz>

Malkerns Research Station was established in 1969 to carry out agricultural research and publish reports. It falls under the Ministry of Agriculture and Co-operatives and has two sub-stations and experimental plots.

Save the Children Fund

Information Officer
P.O. Box 472
Mbabane H100
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 2573; +268 404 5181 (Direct line)
Fax: +268 404 4719
E-mail: <childsav@realnet.co.sz>
Web site: <http://www.savethechildren.net/swaziland>

Save the Children Fund was established in 1960 based on the idea that the rights of the child need protection. Their activities include Child Protection, HIV Education, Education Sponsorship

Programme, Disability and Development, Rural Development and Emergency Alert Education. This is achieved through publishing easy-to-understand booklets and pamphlets.

Swaziland Action Group Against Abuse (SWAGAA)

Director
P.O. Box 560
Matsapha M202
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 7514
Fax: +268 505 2899
E-mail: <swagaa@realnet.co.sz>

SWAGAA is an NGO that fights abuse of women and children. It was established in 1990. They believe in empowering survivors of abuse through counselling, education and advocacy activities. Their efforts are complemented by publishing pamphlets and information booklets.

Umtapo WaBomake/Women's Resource Centre

Director
P.O. Box 3573
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 5771
Fax: +268 505 5771
E-mail: <wrcumtapo@africaonline.co.sz>

This is a non-governmental organization established in 1993. Their mandate is the development of women and their subsequent empowerment. A small research initiative exists. As business trainers and providers of subsequent technical services (back-up), education through pamphlets and booklets is imperative. Small women groupings spread throughout the Kingdom form its membership, Umtapo being their headquarters.

Women and the Law in Southern Africa Research Trust

National Co-ordinator
P.O. Box 508
Mbabane H100
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 7088; +268 404 1732; +268 404 1723
Fax: +268 404 6750
E-mail: <wlsaszd@iafrica.sz>
Web site: <http://www.wlsa.co.sz>

A women's rights advocacy group. They were established in 1990 and have their headquarters in Zimbabwe. Legal education is among their core activities in conjunction with action research. They produce research reports, publish pamphlets, booklets and books. They also maintain a library/resource centre for their staff and visitors.

See also

Swaziland Educational Research Association (SERA) under
Professional associations: Other professional associations

General/Trade publishers

Bible Society of Swaziland

Director
P.O. Box 550
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 2194; +268 505 8294

Fax: +268 505 8294

E-mail: <bsswaziland@africaonline.co.sz>

The Bible Society in Swaziland was formed in 1967 with a mandate to effectively publish and distribute Bibles and associated publications. Most of their activities involve translations into Siswati of materials written in other languages. One of their major achievements is the translation of the Bible into Siswati.

See also

Heinemann Publishers under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Macmillan Boleswa Publishers under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors

Chain booksellers

Websters Bookshop

Managing Director
P.O. Box 292
Mbabane H100
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 2560; +268 404 2242

Fax: +268 404 4897

E-mail: <webstersbooks@africaonline.co.sz>

Websters Bookshop was established in 1969. Websters is one of the oldest and dominant bookshops in Swaziland. They are retailers of school books, tertiary, academic and leisure books. They have seven branches in the Kingdom, with the headquarters in Mbabane.

Retail bookshops

Gospel Centre

Manager
P.O. Box 2335
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 2049

Fax: +268 505 6420

E-mail: <gospelcentre@iafrica.sz>

This is a bookshop established in 1994, mainly for selling exclusively Christian book material, complemented by sales of Christian music. It serves a cross-section of denominations and population in the Kingdom.

HM Stationery and Office Equipment

Managing Director
P.O. Box B132 Sandla
Mbabane H102
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 5207; +268 404 7804

Fax: +268 404 5819

A Swazi-owned concern, HM Stationery was established in 1992 to supply stationery, educational books and office equipment. The client base includes government, educational institutions, private companies and the general public. During 1997 the operation expanded with the opening of two additional branches while a computer network was established to improve customer care.

Nazarene Bookstore

Manager
P.O. Box 3448
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 4760

Fax: +268 505 2439

This is an old mission bookshop established in 1930. Their speciality is religious books and music. They have three branches in other urban parts of the country. They cater for religious ministers and Christians in general.

Swaziland Academic Services

Manager
P.O. Box 502
Manzini M200
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 505 2497

Fax: +268 505 5133

Academic Services is an established locally owned book and stationery shop, their dual emphasis being suppliers of a comprehensive range of commercial and stationery-related items. They are among the premier bookstores catering for the school market, although their goods generally have a high demand and reach a very wide market (academic and leisure).

University Bookshop

Bookshop Manager
Private Bag 4
Kwaluseni
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 518 4011 Ext. 2182

Fax: +268 518 5276

The University Bookshop serves the leisure and academic needs of the student body and academic staff at the University of Swaziland. It was established mainly to supply prescribed text book materials to students.

Printers

Apollo Printers

Director
P.O. Box 35
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2711
Fax: +268 404 2187
E-mail: <apollo@africaonline.co.sz>

Apollo Printers is one of the oldest, most experienced print houses in the country, being established in 1969. The company has a wide range of machinery and can supply most requirements from commercial stationery to newspapers, books, magazines and brochures, including full-colour work.

Blue Moon

Managing Director
P.O. Box 31
Matsapha M202
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 4766
Fax: +268 505 4367
E-mail: <bluemoon@realnet.co.sz>

Blue Moon is a small-scale printer. They were established in 1991. They service small and medium-sized companies. They are binders and printers of business stationery, books, leaflets, rubber stamps and calendars.

Blue Ribbon Stationery and Print

Managing Director
P.O. Box 2621
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 422 1840
Fax: +268 422 1841
E-mail: <bluribstat@africaonline.co.sz>

Blue Ribbon is a relatively new player in the printing business, being established in 1999. They provide services such as binding, printing of calendars, business stationery and books.

Inter Agencies

Accountant
P.O. Box 2268
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 4221; +268 505 4222
Fax: +268 505 4221; +268 505 4222
E-mail: <intag@africaonline.co.sz>

Inter Agencies was established in 1984. They have invested in state-of-the-art machinery with diverse applications. This advantage has enhanced their printing quality of books, calendars, posters, business stationery and rubber stamps.

Jubilee Printing and Publishing Company

General Manager
P.O. Box 1619
Matsapha M202
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 518 4557
Fax: +268 518 4558
E-mail: <jubilee@africa.sz>

Jubilee Printing and Publishing was established in 1981. They are among the leaders in their field, with some of the most sophisticated machinery which allows them to carry out a large amount of reproduction work. The company also handles basic printing requirements, including business stationery, calendars, labels, books and rubber stamps. Publishing annual reports for certain government ministries and private companies and parastatals is one of their core activities.

Manzini Swift Print

Production Manager
P.O. Box 1977
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 3565
Fax: +268 505 3565
E-mail: <bickenell@africaonline.sz>

Established in 1979, Swift Print has made its mark as a medium-sized player in the printing industry. As binders and printers they offer a wide range of services such as printing of booklets, pamphlets, business stationery, posters, calendars and books.

Swazi Observer

General Manager
P.O. Box A385 Swazi Plaza
Mbabane H101
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 9600; +268 404 9601
Fax: +268 404 6463
E-mail: <swaziobserver@swazi.net>
Web site: <<http://www.observer.org.sz>>

Of the two major newspaper publishers in the country, this is the younger. They publish a daily newspaper and a weekly. They cover a wide range of issues, international, regional and local.

Times of Swaziland

General Manager
P.O. Box 156
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 1550; +268 404 1551
Fax: +268 404 2438
E-mail: <info@times.co.sz>
Web site: <<http://www.times.co.sz>>

The *Times of Swaziland* was established in 1897 and is the major national newspaper. A daily and two weeklies are published. Most of the country's seasoned journalists write for this popular paper. It has an average readership of about 750,000.

Webster Print

General Manager
P.O. Box 369 Eveni
Mbabane H103
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 0048
Fax: +268 404 4499
E-mail: <websterprint@realnet.co.sz>

Webster Print is amongst the leaders in the Industry. Their niche is their capacity to effectively undertake large capacity contracts. Thus they are given preference by government and by virtue of being printers of the Government Gazette, they then assume the title of Government Printer. They are large-scale printers of books, posters, calendars, brochures and other business stationery.

Libraries**National libraries and archives****Swaziland National Archives**

Librarian
P.O. Box 946
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 416 1276; +268 416 1278
Fax: +268 416 1241
E-mail: <sdnationalarchive@realnet.co.sz>

The Swaziland National Archives was established in 1971 by Act of Parliament for the sole purpose of storing the country's historical records. It offers a wealth of information dating back to pre-Independence.

Swaziland National Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1461
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2633
Fax: +268 404 3863

Established in 1986 to collect and store national imprints, it was also set up to co-ordinate bibliographic control activities in the country and to serve as a major research facility on issues related to Swaziland.

Public libraries**Swaziland National Library Service: Manzini Public Library**

Librarian
P.O. Box 652
Manzini M200
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 2125; +268 505 2128
Fax: +268 505 5477
E-mail: <vkhumalo@realnet.co.sz>

Established before 1968 as the main public library in the country, it is now one of the major branches after the establishment of the Mbabane Public Library, which serves as the headquarters. It services the research and recreational needs of the Manzini city populace.

Swaziland National Library Services: Mbabane Public Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1461
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2633
Fax: +268 404 3863
E-mail: <refsnls@realnet.co.sz>

Established in 1982 to serve as a public library for the Mbabane city populace and as the headquarters for all public library branches, it offers research and recreational services and administers fourteen branch libraries distributed throughout the country.

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)

Library Assistant
P.O. Box 261
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2301
Fax: +268 404 5341
E-mail: <fo.swz@undp.org>

Established in the early 1990s, it stores United Nations publications and other materials of interest to United Nations machinery. It is accessed by UNDP staff and visitors.

US Embassy: Information Resource Center

Librarian
P.O. Box 199
Mbabane H100
Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2445; +268 404 2059
Fax: +268 404 5846
E-mail: <jsdlamini@usembassy.org.sz>,
<dlamini@state.gov>
Web site: <http://usembassy.state.gov/mbabane>

Established in 1972 to encourage cultural exchange and to disseminate information about the USA. The Centre stores books and journals and CD-ROM databases. It is connected to the Internet, through which other databases may be accessed.

University libraries

Faculty of Agriculture Library

Librarian
 P.O. Luyengo
 Luyengo M205
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 528 3021
Fax: +268 528 3021
E-mail: <zphiri@agric.uniswa.sz>

Established in 1962 as the Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre Library. With the establishment of the main University campus in 1974, it became the Faculty Library. It supports the agriculture and home economics faculties in research, teaching and learning.

Faculty of Health Sciences

Assistant Librarian
 P.O. Box 369
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 0171; +268 404 6242
Fax: +268 404 6241

Established in 1980 as the Institute of Health Library, it later became the Faculty of Health Sciences Library of the University of Swaziland. The faculty trains nurses and environmental scientists. The library's main mandate is to give information support to staff and students.

University of Swaziland (UNISWA) Library

University Librarian
 P/Bag No. 4
 Kwaluseni M201
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 518 5886
Fax: +268 518 5276
E-mail: <mmavuso@uniswacc.uniswa.sz>
Web site: <<http://library.uniswa.sz>>

Supports the teaching, learning and research activities of the university community. It serves five faculties and there are two out-stations: the Faculty of Agriculture and the Faculty of Health Sciences. It is a legal-deposit library, publishes the *Swaziland National Bibliography* and acts as the ISBN centre in Swaziland.

Education libraries

Manzini Nazarene Teacher Training College Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 602
 Manzini M200
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 2817
Fax: +268 505 5292
E-mail: <buyimas@excite.com>,
<buyim@mailfly.com>

Established in 1936 with the college, the oldest teacher-training college in the country. Supports the teaching and learning activities of the college.

Nazarene College of Nursing Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 14
 Manzini M200
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 2211 ext. 160 or 179
Fax: +268 505 5077

The library attached to the Nazarene College of Nursing was established in 1928, brought to Swaziland by Nazarene Missionaries. As a college library it serves the teaching and learning activities of the school providing information to teachers and students as well as medical staff.

Swaziland College of Technology (SCOT) Library

Senior Librarian
 P.O. Box 69
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2681; +268 404 2682; +268 404 2683
Fax: +268 404 4521

A college library established in 1946 basically to support the teaching and learning activities of the college. The college offers practical, technological courses.

Swaziland Institute of Management and Public Administration (SIMPA) Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 495
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 422 0740; +268 422 0741
Fax: +268 422 0742
E-mail: <simpa@realnet.co.sz>

The library was established in 1965 to provide information support for the Institute's teaching and learning activities. It serves the Institute's staff and students as well as other government employees interested in management and public administration.

William Pitcher Teacher Training College Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 87
 Manzini M200
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 2082; +268 505 4677
Fax: +268 505 4690
E-mail: <wpitcher@africaonline.sz>

This is a college library established in 1962 basically to support the teaching and learning activities of the college. The college is one of the major teacher training institutions producing diploma holders who teach at a secondary school level.

Special libraries

Geological Survey and Mines Department Library

Junior Library Assistant
 P.O. Box 9
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2411; +268 404 2414
Fax: +268 404 5215
E-mail: <geoswz-lib@realnet.co.sz>

A government ministry library established in 1972 for the storage and dissemination of geo-scientific data and mining-law information to members of the ministry and other researchers.

House of Parliament Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 37
 Lobamba H107
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 416 2407
Fax: +268 416 1603
E-mail: <parl-library@realnet.co.sz>

The Parliament Library was established initially to house the Hansard reports published by Parliament. It serves as a resource centre for parliamentarians and other government officials.

Ministry of Agriculture and Co-operatives Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 162
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 6362; +268 404 6365
Fax: +268 404 4700

A government ministry library set up to serve the information needs of the ministry staff, researchers, extension workers, administrators and students studying agriculture. It is the headquarters of the Agriculture Research Station's libraries and serves the Rural Development Agencies.

Ministry of Economic Planning: Economics–Statistics Library

Senior Library Assistant
 P.O. Box 465
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 3765; +268 404 3768
Fax: +268 404 2157
E-mail: <psmepd@africaonline.co.sz>

A government ministry library based at the Ministry of Economic Planning. It serves the ministry staff and other researchers in economics issues.

Ministry of Education (UNESCO) Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 39
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 2491
Fax: +268 404 5448

A United Nations organization library whose basic concern is education and educational policies and standards. It is used by the Ministry of Education staff and other researchers.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Library

Assistant Librarian
 P.O. Box 518
 Mbabane H100
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 404 5180; +268 404 5182
Fax: +268 404 3833

A government ministry library established in 1988 initially under the Ministry of Enterprise and Employment. It stores information on trade, focusing on import and export in Swaziland.

National Curriculum Centre Library

Senior Library Assistant
 P.O. Box 73
 Manzini M200
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 505 2106; +268 505 2107
Fax: +268 505 3177
E-mail: <ncc@realnet.co.sz>

NCC library was established to serve the information needs of writers of school books of different subjects.

Swaziland National Museum Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 100
 Lobamba H107
 Swaziland
Tel.: +268 416 6489
Fax: +268 416 2875
E-mail: <staff@swazimus.org.sz>
Web site: <<http://www.sntc.or.sz>>

The National Museum library was established in 1972 as a resource centre for the Swaziland National Museum. Like the National Archives, it also stores historical records and assists historical researchers.

World Health Organization Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 903
Mbabane H100
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 2928
Fax: +268 404 4566
E-mail: <libz@who.org.sz>
Web site: <<http://www.who.int>>

A United Nations organization resource centre established in 1973 for general health promotion. The centre stores and disseminates general health materials generated in and outside of Swaziland. It is used by WHO staff and other health practitioners.

See also

Family Life Association of Swaziland (FLAS) under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers
Nazarene College of Nursing Library under
Libraries: Education libraries
Women and the Law in Southern Africa Research Trust under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Other organizations**National bibliographic/ISBN agencies***See*

University of Swaziland (UNISWA) Library under
Libraries: University libraries

Other book-related organizations**FUNDZA**

Director
P.O. Box 2947
Mbabane H100
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 404 587
Fax: +268 404 5387
E-mail: <fundza@realnet.co.sz>

FUNDZA was established in 1987 as a non-governmental organization to assist schools establish libraries. They are involved in fund-raising on behalf of schools to purchase library resources and in upgrading of teacher-librarians in library management skills.

National Research Council (NRC)

Vice-Chairperson (Prof. L. P. Makhubu)
Private Bag No.4
Kwaluseni M201
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 518 4011
Fax: +268 518 5276
E-mail: <teresa@uniswacc.uniswa.sz>

The NRC was established in 1972 through an act of Parliament. It is housed at the University of Swaziland and most academics are members. The NRC is the clearinghouse for all research done in Swaziland. Researchers are required to deposit a copy of their final report with the Council.

UNISWA Research Center

Director
P.O. Luyengo
Luyengo M205
Swaziland

Tel.: +268 528 3418
Fax: +268 528 3428
E-mail: <research@iafrica.sz>
Web site: <<http://www.uniswa.sz/research>>

UNISWA Research Centre was established in 1995 to promote, co-ordinate, facilitate, fund and monitor research activities at the University of Swaziland.

TANZANIA

Government ministries

Ministry of Education and Culture

Principal Secretary
P.O. Box 9121
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2110146; +255 22 2110152
The government ministry responsible for books, especially for schools and colleges. It owns the Tanzania Publishing House, Institute of Education, Tanzania Library Services Board and Book Management Unit.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Tanzania Writers' Association

Acting Secretary (Willian Mkufya)
P.O. Box 32740
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2184077
E-mail: <uwavita@hotmail.com>

Formed in 1979, the Association has been instrumental in training writers and making writers aware of their rights. It has about 220 members.

Publishers' associations

Publishers Association of Tanzania (PATA)

Chairman (Khalaf Rashid)
P.O. Box 1408
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2185432
E-mail: <pata@cctz.com>

PATA has been in existence since 1987 and has been instrumental in advocacy, training of publishing personnel, organizing book-week festivals, and the formation of the National Book Development Council of Tanzania.

Booksellers' associations

Booksellers Association of Tanzania

Executive Secretary (A. Mwaipiyana)
P.O. Box 7552
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2861281
E-mail: <ipyana@yahoo.com>

Established in 1995, the Booksellers Association of Tanzania represents the interests of Tanzania's booksellers. It has about 45 members.

Printers' associations

Tanzania Association of Printers and Paper Converters (TAPPC)

Secretary (Yusuf Mjungu)
P.O. Box 10614
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2862874 6
E-mail: <mjungu@hotmail.com>

Established in 1999 and has about 21 members.

Librarians' associations

Tanzania Library Association

Chairman (Dr Alli Mcharazo)
P.O. Box 33433
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2400156
E-mail: <tla_tanzania@yahoo.com>
Web site: <<http://www.angelfire.com/al4/tla>>

Established in 1973, TLA's responsibilities include: to promote reading and literacy; to improve standards and levels of library development; to increase the competence of its members; and to conduct research and produce publications. It has about 400 individual and institutional members.

Book publishers

State publishers

Tanzania Publishing House

General Manager (P. Karugendo)
P.O. Box 2138
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2130669
E-mail: <tphhouse@yahoo.com>

This state-owned parastatal organization was established in 1966. It publishes educational and technical textbooks, mainly for primary, secondary education and vocational training.

Textbook publishers

Ben & Company

Ben Moshi
P.O. Box 3164
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2134401
Fax: +255 22 2112440
E-mail: <benandco@mail.com>

Established in 1966, it publishes textbooks for primary, secondary and tertiary/college education.

Dar es Salaam University Press

Dr Nicholas Mwita
P.O. Box 35182
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2410137
Fax: +255 22 2410137
E-mail: <dup@udsm.co.tz>, <director@dup.udsm.ac.tz>
The Press was established in 1996, and publishes books that cater for primary and secondary schools, teachers' training colleges and tertiary level institutions.

ECOL Publications

Manager
P.O. Box 5334
Morogoro
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 23 2604254
E-mail: <idm@raha.com>

The firm publishes textbooks, mainly for primary, secondary and tertiary/college education.

Educational Books Publishers

Mohamed S. Mohamed
P.O. Box 2355
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2181352
Fax: +255 22 2181352

The firm was established in 1982 and publishes educational books, mainly for primary and secondary schools.

Educational Publishers and Distributors

P.O. Box 60678
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2122123

The firm publishes books for primary and secondary school education.

Mture Educational Publishers

Elbariki Mosha
P.O. Box 75610
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2775577; +255 22 2775594
Fax: +255 22 2775594

E-mail: <mture@africaonline.co.tz>

The firm publishes educational books, mainly for primary and secondary schools.

Ndanda Enterprises

Kateta Amin
P.O. Box 6212
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2851191

The firm was established in 1983 and publishes educational books, mainly for primary and secondary schools.

Tanzania Institute of Education

Samuel Kisanga
P.O. Box 35095
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2773005
Fax: +255 22 2774420
E-mail: <tie@ud.co.tz>

The Institute was established in 1975 under the authority of the Ministry of Education and Culture. It publishes textbooks and guidebooks for students and teachers at secondary-school level.

Usangu Traders

Godfrey Mwakisyala
P.O. Box 7737
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2856217

The firm publishes textbooks, mainly for primary education.

See also

E & D Ltd under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Heko Publishers under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Macmillan Aidan under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Mathews Company under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Mkuki and Nyota Publishers under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Oxford University Press under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Readit Books under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Ruvu Publishers under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Tanzania Publishing House under

Book publishers: State publishers

Universal Publications under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Academic/Research publishers*See*

Dar es Salaam University Press under

Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Tema Publishers under

Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

General/Trade publishers

E & D Ltd

Elieshi Lema
P.O. Box 4460
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2772737

Fax: +255 22 2112345

E-mail: <ed@ud.co.tz>, <ed@africaonline.co.tz>

The firm publishes textbooks, mainly for primary, secondary and tertiary/college education. It also publishes materials for general readership.

Heko Publishers

P.O. Box 707221
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2183475

Fax: +255 22 2170383

E-mail: <frinelelumumba@yahoo.co.uk>

The firm publishes books for children and primary school education. It also publishes novels/popular literature.

Macmillan Aidan

Khalaf Rashid
P.O. Box 75773
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2127071; +255 22 2127072

Fax: +255 22 2127073

E-mail: <macmillanaidan@raha.com>

The firm publishes all types of textbooks, mainly for primary, secondary and tertiary/college education. It also publishes materials for general readership

Mathews Company

A. Mwaipiana
P.O. Box 7252
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2861281; +255 22 2864505

E-mail: <ipiyanam@yahoo.com>

The firm was established in 1998 and publishes educational books, mainly for primary and secondary schools. It also publishes books for children.

Mkuki and Nyota Publishers

Walter Bgoya
P.O. Box 4246
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2180479

Fax: +255 22 2180479

E-mail: <mkuki@ud.co.tz>

The firm was established in 1982. It publishes textbooks, mainly for primary, secondary and tertiary education and novels.

Oxford University Press

Salim Salim
P.O. Box 5299
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2113704; +255 22 2116389; +255 22 2116614

Fax: +255 22 2116614

E-mail: <oxford@raha.com>

The firm publishes all types of textbooks, mainly for primary, secondary and tertiary/college education. It also publishes materials for general readership

Readit Books

A. Saiwaad
P.O. Box 20986
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2184077

Fax: +255 22 2181077

E-mail: <readitbook@yahoo.com>

The firm was established in 1994, and publishes books for children. It also publishes educational books, mainly for primary and secondary schools.

Ruvu Publishers

Abel Mwanga
P.O. Box 22007
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2125052

The firm publishes books that cater for primary and secondary school education. It also publishes novels in Kiswahili and English.

Tema Publishers

T. Malyamkono
P.O. Box 63115
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2110472

E-mail: <temapubs@hotmail.com>

The firm was established in 1994, and publishes books on current issues in Tanzanian politics and economics. It also publishes books for children and general readers.

Universal Publications

Julius Ndumbaro
P.O. Box 69019
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2451432

The firm was established in 1997 and publishes educational books, mainly for primary and secondary schools. It also publishes books for children.

See also

Ben & Company under

Book Publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors

Retail bookshops

DUP (1996) Ltd Bookshop

Bookshop Manager

P.O. Box 35182

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2410300; +255 22 2410093

Fax: +255 22 2410137

E-mail:

<dup@udsm.co.tz>, <director@dup.udsm.ac.tz>

Established in 1996, it sells educational and technical textbooks for primary and secondary schools, and tertiary and university education.

General Booksellers

Ashoki Patel

P.O. Box 20468

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2135582

Fax: +255 22 2121455

E-mail: <gbs@cats-net.com>

The firm was established in 1953. It sells educational and technical textbooks, mainly for primary and secondary schools.

Government Printer Bookshop

M. A. Anawingi

P.O. Box 1801

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2124324

Fax: +255 22 286669

This government-owned bookshop sells government publications, but also sells textbooks for primary and secondary schools.

Mathews Bookstore and Stationerries

A. Mwaipyana

P.O. Box 861281

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2861281

E-mail: <ipiyana@yahoo.com>

The firm was established in 1998. It sells educational and technical textbooks, mainly for primary and secondary schools and children.

New Textbook Centre

Ashok Patel

P.O. Box 20468

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2112190

Fax: +255 22 2121455

E-mail: <gbs@cats-net.com>

Established in 1994, it sells all types of textbooks, especially on law and medicine.

Seifi School Centre

Nafisa Shk. Shiraz

P.O. Box 20664

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2151219

Fax: +255 22 2151219

E-mail: <seifi@cats-net.com>

The Centre was established in 1993, and provides up-to-date educational books and materials in all fields of learning from primary school to university. It is one of the most popular and modern bookshops in the country.

Tanzania Publishing House Bookshop

P. Karugendo

P.O. Box 2138

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2130669

E-mail: <tphhouse@yahoo.com>

This is a state-owned parastatal organization that was established in 1966. It sells and distributes educational and technical textbooks, mainly for primary and secondary schools, tertiary education and vocational training.

Tanzania School Equipment Centre

B. M. Mgawanya

P.O. Box 63076

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2182341; +255 22 2182342;
+255 22 2182343

The firm provides educational books and materials in all fields of learning, mainly for primary and secondary schools.

Tepusa Bookshop

Thomas Kamugisha

P.O. Box 20986

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2120839

E-mail: <vitabu@intafrica.com>

The firm sells all types of educational and technical textbooks.

See also

Tanzania Elimu Supplies under

Booksellers and distributors: Book wholesalers and importers

Book wholesalers and importers

Tanzania Elimu Supplies

Daniel Mwaituka
P.O. Box 20873
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2110829

This is a state-owned parastatal organization that was established in 1967. It sells and distributes educational and technical textbooks, mainly for primary and secondary schools, tertiary education and vocational training.

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Records and Archives Management Division

Director (Peter Mlyansi)
P.O. Box 2006
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
Tel.: +255 22 2150634
E-mail: <records@intafrica.com>

The Records and Archives Management Division (formerly the National Archives of Tanzania) has been in existence since 1963. Its mission is to ensure the preservation of the archival heritage of Tanzania and to make it accessible to the public and government agencies.

Tanzania Library Services

Director-General (Eliezer Mwinyimvua)
P.O. Box 9283
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
Tel.: +255 22 2150048 9
E-mail: <tlsb@africaonline.co.tz>

A national/public library body that has a network of 20 regional libraries. It is also a national legal deposit library and produces the Tanzania National Bibliography.

Public libraries

British Council Library

Librarian (Al-Amin Yusuf)
P.O. Box 9100
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
Tel.: +255 22 2116574/7
Fax: +255 22 2112669
E-mail: <library@britishcouncil.or.tz>
Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org/tanzania>>
The library promotes wider knowledge about UK and the English language and closer cultural relations with Tanzania. It houses materials on development, education, governance, management, English language and contemporary British fiction.

National Central Library

Director-General (Eliezer Mwinyimvua)
P.O. Box 9283
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2150048 9
E-mail: <tlsb@africaonline.co.tz>

This is the headquarters of the Tanzania Library Services, and a central library for Dar es Salaam city residents.

See also

Tanzania Library Services under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries

Herbert Kairuki Memorial University Library

Librarian (Dick Mwapwele)
P.O. Box 65300
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
Tel.: +255 22 2700021 4
Fax: +255 22 275691
E-mail: <hkmulib@hkmu.ac.tz>

This is a university library whose collection is highly specialized in health sciences.

International Medical and Technological University Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 77594
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
Tel.: +255 22 2647254
Fax: +255 22 2647038
E-mail: <imtu@simbanet.net>

This is a university library whose collection is highly specialized in medical and related subjects.

Muhimbili University College of Health Sciences Library

Librarian (C. Magembe)
P.O. Box 65001
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
Tel.: +255 22 2150302
Fax: +255 22 2150465
E-mail: <hlib@muchs.ac.tz>

This is a university college library whose collection is highly specialized in health sciences.

Sokoine National Agriculture Library

Acting Director (F. Dulle)

P.O. Box 3036

Morogoro

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 23 2603511 4

Fax: +255 23 2604639

E-mail: <snal@sua.ac.tz>, <suanet@sua.ac.tz>

Web site: <<http://www.suanet.ac.tz>>

Formerly Sokoine University Library, it serves the information needs of the faculties of agriculture, forestry and veterinary medicine, the Institute of Continuing Education and Development Studies, the Computer Centre and the Basic Science Unit.

Tumaini University Library

Librarian

P.O. Box 2200

Moshi

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 27 2754377

Fax: +255 27 2754381

E-mail: <kcmc@coltz.com>

The library's collection specializes in health sciences.

University College of Lands and Architectural Studies Library

Librarian (Dr Alli Mcharazo)

P.O. Box 35176

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2771272

Fax: +255 22 2775391

E-mail: <lib@uclas.ac.tz>

Web site: <<http://www.uclas.ac.tz>>

Specializes in aspects of architecture, land surveying, urban and rural planning, building economics, land management and valuation and environmental engineering.

University of Dar es Salaam Library

Director (Prof. Julita Nawe)

P.O. Box 35092

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2410241

Fax: +255 22 2410241

E-mail: <general@libis.udsm.ac.tz>

Web site: <<http://udsm.ac.tz>>

This is the main library at the University of Dar es Salaam. It has a rich collection that is suitable for academic research and consultancy activities.

Special libraries**Economic and Social Research Foundation Library**

Margareth Nzuki

P.O. Box 31226

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2760260

Fax: +255 22 2760062

E-mail: <esrf@esrf.or.tz>

Web site: <<http://www.esrf.org>>

This is an NGO library whose collection focuses on Tanzania's economic and social aspects.

Institute of Kiswahili Research Library

Director

P.O. Box 3511

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2410757

Fax: +255 22 2410328

E-mail: <tuki@ikr.udsm.ac.tz>

Falls under the University of Dar es Salaam, and the library collection is highly specialized in the Kiswahili language, literature and culture.

Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security:**Department of Research and Development Library**

P.O. Box 2066

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2860326

Fax: +255 22 2865312

E-mail: <drd@ud.co.tz>

Web site: <<http://www.drd.mafs.go.tz>>

The library's collection is mainly on research about agriculture and food.

Tanzania Forestry Research Institute Library

Gabriel N. M. Yanga

P.O. Box 1854

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Tel.: +255 23 24498

Fax: +255 23 23725

E-mail: <tafori@raha.com>

The Institute's library specializes in forestry.

See also

Herbert Kairuki Memorial University Library under
Libraries: University libraries

International Medical and Technological University Library under
Libraries: University libraries

Muhimbili University College of Health Sciences Library under
Libraries: University libraries

Tumaini University Library under
Libraries: University libraries

University College of Lands and Architectural Studies Library under
Libraries: University libraries

Libraries: University libraries

Training institutions

Librarianship and information studies

School of Library, Archives and Documentation Studies

Principal (Richard Shemndolwa)
P.O. Box 227
Bagamoyo
Tanzania

*Tel.: +255 23 2440101
E-mail: <tlsb@africaonline.co.tz>*

The school was established in 1989. It offers a two-year non-graduate diploma course in library, archives and documentation studies and a one-year certificate course in librarianship.

University of Dar es Salaam: Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences: Department of Library and Information Studies

Co-ordinator (Dr D. Katundu)
P.O. Box 35092
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

*Tel.: +255 22 2410241
Fax: +255 22 2410241
E-mail: <general@libis.udsm.ac.tz>*

The Department was established in 1999 and offers an MA course in library and information studies.

Other organizations

Book development councils

Tanzania Book Development Council (BAMVITA)

Chairperson (Adam Shafi)
P.O. Box 14213
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

The Book Development Council of Tanzania was established in 1999. Its role includes, but is not limited to, co-ordination and stimulation of the activities of public- and private-sector agencies in the book industry of Tanzania so that more and better books of all kinds may be made available to the readers of all ages throughout the country.

National bibliographic/ISBN agencies

National Bibliographic Agency (NBA)

Director-General (E. Mwinyimvua)
P.O. Box 9283
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

*Tel.: +255 22 2150048 9
E-mail: <tlsb@africaonline.co.tz>*

The NBA was established within the National Central Library complex in 1981. The functions of the agency are: collection and preservation of the national imprint; registration and issuing of ISBN and ISSN; monitoring the literary output of Tanzania and maintaining the office of legal deposit.

Other book-related organizations

Children's Book Project

Executive Secretary (L. Minzi)
P.O. Box 78245
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

*Tel.: +255 22 2760750
E-mail: <cbp@raha.com>*

The Children's Book Project was established in 1994 with the objective of supporting the production of books for children so as to improve their reading abilities and to support the book sector in order to enhance performance in all sub-sectors.

Ministry of Education and Culture: Book Management Unit

Alice Ruguyamheto
P.O. Box 9121
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel.: +255 22 2110146; +255 22 2110152

The Book Management Unit was established in 1991 under the Ministry of Education and Culture to co-ordinate and oversee effective and efficient commercialization of book production and trade within the Ministry.

UGANDA

Government ministries

Ministry of Education and Sports

Department of Higher Education
P.O. Box 7063
Crested Towers, 17/19 Hannington Road
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 234451/4; +256 41 234440/6
Fax: +256 41 230437
Web site: <<http://www.education.go.ug>>

This Ministry is responsible for education at all levels and is therefore concerned with the development of educational library and resource centres in the primary, secondary, university and tertiary institutions. It is also in charge of the Education and Sports Resource Centre, which is a model library for schools, and the National Curriculum and Development Centre Library. It also caters for the library and information interests of the staff and bona fide users.

Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development

Culture and Community Development
P.O. Box 7136
Plot 4 Jinja Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 345002; +256 41 347854/5
Web site: <<http://www.labour.co.ug>>

The Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development is in charge of public libraries and book centres and telecentres in Uganda. It is responsible for their development and control through the Public Libraries Board established by the Public Libraries Act, 1964, to establish, equip and manage and maintain libraries in Uganda.

Ministry of Local Government: Department of Local Councils

P.O. Box 7037
Plot 10, Kampala Road, Uganda House
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 341509

This Ministry is responsible for local councils and operates library and information services for the respective councils including Kampala Public Library and the Ministry Headquarters Library.

Ministry of Public Service

P.O. Box 7003
76 Buganda Road
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 53006; +256 41 540011
Fax: +256 41 255463/4
E-mail: <info@publicservice.go.ug>

Web site: <<http://www.publicservice.go.ug>>

This is the Ministry under which falls the Deposit Library and National Documentation Centre housed at the Uganda Management Institute; the National Archives and the Public Service library. The Ministry of Public Service oversees the National Information System which was established to implement the National Information Policy and to co-ordinate activities related to planning, implementation and evaluation of library and information services in Uganda.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Femrite

Co-ordinator
P.O. Box 70
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 543943
Fax: +256 41 251160
E-mail: <femrite@infocom.co.ug>

A Ugandan women writers' association that promotes women's writing and publishes women's works.

Publishers' associations

Uganda Publishers Association (UPA)

Chairman
P.O. Box 7732
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 270370
Fax: +256 41 259586
E-mail: <kamalu@imul.com>

A forum for discussing issues unique to the publishing and book trade. Also the official ISBN Agency in Uganda.

Booksellers' associations

Uganda Booksellers Association

Chairman
P.O. Box 9997
Plot 16/4 Jinja Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 236907
Fax: +256 41 251468
E-mail: <gus@swiftuganda.com>

Aims to organize the booksellers in Uganda to come together and forge unity for the good of bookselling.

Printers' associations

Uganda Printers Association

Chairman
P.O. Box 3054
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 254402
Fax: +256 41 220715

An umbrella association to ensure the welfare, professional and economic interests of printers.

Librarians' associations

Makerere University Library and Information Science

Students' Association

President
P.O. Box 7062
Makerere University Campus
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 531530
Fax: +256 41 531275
E-mail: <mulissa_easlis@hotmail.com>

Helps students in academic and social development by organizing academic seminars and by ensuring that their problems are attended to by the school administration.

Uganda Library Association

Chairman
P.O. Box 5894
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 531530
Fax: +256 41 531275

E-mail: <magara_elisam@hotmail.com>,
<magara@softthome.net>
Web site: <http://www.ou.edu/cas/slis/ULA/ula_index.htm>

The association works towards integrating libraries and information centres in the daily lives of Ugandans so that information becomes a central tool in transforming society.

Other associations

Reading Association of Uganda

Chairperson
c/o Nobutu
P.O. Box 25412
Plot 55, Nkrumah Road
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 251112; +256 41 259163
Fax: +256 41 251160
E-mail: <fountain@starcom.com.ug>

Promotes and enhances a reading culture among the people of Uganda to create a literate society.

Book publishers

State publishers

National Curriculum Development Centre, Kyambogo

Director
P.O. Box 7002
Kyambogo
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 286170
Fax: +256 41286145
E-mail: <ncdc@uol.co.ug>
Web site: <http://wwwncdc.go.ug/n>

An autonomous body within the Ministry of Education and Sports. It is responsible for the development of curricula and related materials for the various Ugandan levels of education.

Uganda Literature Bureau

Production Officer
P.O. Box 7063
Crested Towers
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 234451/4
Fax: +256 41 230437

The Bureau is a major producer and publisher of books in indigenous languages.

Uganda Printing and Publishing Corporation (UPPC)

Publications Manager
P.O. Box 33
Airport Road
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 320639; +256 42 320654
Fax: +256 42 320530

A state corporation established in 1992, providing printing and publishing services for government ministries, departments, parastatal bodies and private individuals and organizations; also printing and publishing government publications, including legislation, statutory instruments, Hansard, security printing, etc.

Textbook publishers

Fountain Publishers

Managing Director
P.O. Box 488
Fountain House, Plot 55 Nkrumah Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 259163; +256 41 251112
Fax: +256 41 251160
E-mail: <fountain@starcom.co.ug>
Web site: <http://www.fountainpublishers.com>

Fountain Publishers was founded in 1988 and is now Uganda's largest indigenous publishing house.

Kamalu

Managing Director
 P.O. Box 5411
 Bakuli Market Road, Off Namirembe Road
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 270370; +256 41 342121

Fax: +256 41 342121

E-mail: <kamalu@imul.com>

Kamalu is the major stockist of educational materials and represents Longman in Uganda.

Macmillan (U)

Marketing Manager
 P.O. Box 2762
 Colline House, Ground Floor, Plot 4, Pilkington Road
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 236111; +256 41 259586

Fax: +256 41 230053

E-mail: <macugand@imul.com>

Publishes and distributes educational materials from pre-primary to university level. It publishes books for practising professionals in different fields.

MBM Publications

Chief Executive Officer
 P.O. Box 6182
 16B George Street, Nakasero
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 344413

E-mail: <Mbml13@hotmail.com>

A publishing house engaged in publications based on Primary Leaving Examination subjects.

MK Publishers (U)

Company Executive Director
 P.O. Box 12385
 Plot 557 Kampala-Entebbe Road
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 271615

Fax: +256 41 271615

E-mail: <MKP@hotmail.com>

An indigenous firm publishing both educational books and literary works written with a local perspective that makes them relevant to learners' needs in Uganda and the East African region.

Monitor Publications

Publications Manager
 P.O. Box 1241
 Crown House Plot 4A
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 251353; +256 78 260022

Fax: +256 41 347224; +256 41 251352

E-mail: <mbd@monitor.co.ug>

Started in 1997, publishes several primary-school textbooks based on the new school syllabus.

Oxford University Press

Manager
 P.O. Box 1980
 Kisozi Complex, Plot 8 Kyaggwe Road
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 254763

Fax: +256 42 343823

E-mail: <lumub@africaonline.co.ug>

In conjunction with the Ministry of Education, OUP publishes and distributes its famous dictionaries as well as educational materials at all levels.

Rorash Educational Publishers

Publications Manager
 P.O. Box 7642
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 251904

Fax: +256 41 343918

E-mail: <rorash@infocom.co.ug>

Publishes primary-school books in association with Heinemann.

Smile Uganda

Managing Director
 P.O. Box 24621
 Kyagwe Road
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 77 4126263; +256 77 410386

Deals in educational products for children of all ages.

See also

National Curriculum Development Centre, Kyambogo
 under
 Book publishers: State publishers

General/Trade publishers**Law Development Centre Publishers**

P.O. Box 7117
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 532884

Fax: +256 41 343971

E-mail: <ldc@starcom.co.ug>

The Law Development Centre is a legal-education institution, legal-literature publisher, printer and bookshop under the authority of the Ministry of Justice.

See also

Fountain Publishers under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Macmillan (U) under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
MK Publishers (U) under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Oxford University Press under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Rorash Educational Publishers under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Smile Uganda under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Uganda Bookshop under
Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers
Uganda Literature Bureau under
Book publishers: State publishers

Booksellers and distributors

Chain booksellers

Uganda Bookshop

Production Manager
P.O. Box 7145
4 Colville Street, Ebenezer House
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 343756
Fax: +256 41 343756

The Uganda bookshop is the national publisher for the Church of Uganda producing literature in both English and the vernaculars. It operates seven branches in the country.

Retail bookshops

Adit Bookshop

Manager
P.O. Box 303
High Street
Mbarara
Uganda
Tel.: +256 485 20803

Sells general works, textbooks, revision notes, school and general stationery.

Alphamat Bookworld

Marketing Manager
P.O. Box 24592
1 Hannington Road, Crested Towers, Tall Tower
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 349149
E-mail: <alphamat@starcom.co.ug>
Deals in educational posters, pamphlets, textbooks, novels and general books.

Aristoc Booklex

Sales Manager
P.O. Box 5130
Plot 23, Diamond Trust Building, Kampala Road
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 344381; +256 41 349052
Fax: +256 41 254867
E-mail: <absluga@infocom.co.ug>

Sells textbooks on all subjects and at all levels. It also deals in school and other stationery including educational charts, posters, etc.

Book Point

Marketing Manager
P.O. Box 488
Plot 6 Jinja Road
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 346742
Fax: +256 41 251160
E-mail: <bookpoint@africaonline.co.ug>
Deals in nursery books, educational games, primary-school textbooks, cards and special gift books. It also does book sourcing and consolidation of book orders for schools, institutions and organizations.

Law Development Centre Bookshop

Executive Manager
P.O. Box 7117
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 543172
Fax: +256 41 532866
E-mail: <ldc@starcom.co.ug>

A department of the Law Development Centre, consisting of two sections. The Bookshop is the major seller of legal publications in Uganda. It also sells stationery and office equipment.

Makerere University Bookshop

Marketing Manager
P.O. Box 488
Guild Canteen Building on Lincoln Close
Makerere University Campus
Kampala
Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 543442
Fax: +256 41 534973
E-mail: <ubm@africaonline.com.ug>
Web site: <<http://www.ncdc.go.ug>>

Established in 1997 to serve universities and other institutions of higher learning, by providing direct access to academic and leisure books that are sourced directly from publishers; to provide educational materials and services like stationery, photocopying and binding; and to stock general books ranging from nursery to university levels.

Masaka Bookshop

Manager
P.O. Box 1814
47 Hobert Street
Masaka
Uganda

Tel.: +256 481 21253; +256 481 21083
Fax: +256 481 21541

Deals in textbooks, revision notes, general works, and school stationery.

Mukono Bookshop

Marketing Manager
P.O. Box 7
Colline House Ground Floor
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 347555
Fax: +256 41 342041
E-mail: <mukono@imul.com>

Sells textbooks on all subjects and at all levels, as well as stationery and computer consumables.

New Kampala Styles Bookshop

Manager
P.O. Box 766
15/13 Ben Kiwanuka Street
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 342979
Fax: +256 41286145

Deals in scholastic and office stationery, textbooks of all kinds, pamphlets for revision notes, and questions and answers in all subjects and at all levels.

Paulines Book and Media Centre

Manager
P.O. Box 4392
Plot 57 Kampala Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 256346
Fax: +256 41 257002

Specializes in Catholic literature, including textbooks and general works and general stationery.

See also

National Curriculum Development Centre Library

under
Libraries: Special libraries

Book wholesalers and importers

See

Book Point under
Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
Kamalu under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Printers**Allied Industries Limited (Printing Press)**

Publications Manager
P.O. Box 7241
Plot M 231 Ntinda Industrial Area
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 285564; +256 41 285564
Fax: +256 41 2285564

Specialists in colour posters, calendars, magazines, newsletters, business cards, labels and other stationery.

Industrial Graphics

Publications Manager
P.O. Box 1617
Plot 23 Entebbe Road
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 321074
Fax: +256 42 235368; +256 42 321074
E-mail: <market@imul.com>

Specialists in large-volume, high-quality contract printing and delivery.

Marianum Press

Publications Manager
P.O. Box 11
Entebbe-Kampala Road
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 220943
Fax: +256 42 221041

Prints books for the Roman Catholic Church and related publications.

Multi Colour Print

Publications Manager
P.O. Box 22351, 61/67 Nasser Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233227
Fax: +256 41 233227

Offers full-colour printing, designing, spiral binding and quality printing.

New Era Printers and Stationers

Manager
P.O. Box 3485
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 2220731

Engages in all types of printing and deal in stationery.

See also

Law Development Centre Bookshop under
Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
Uganda Printing and Publishing Corporation (UPPC) under
Book Publishers: State publishers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

Uganda National Archives

National Archivist

P.O. Box 7003

76 Buganda Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 251003; +256 41 250534; +256 41 250453; +256 41 250565

Fax: +256 41 255463/4

E-mail: <info@publicservice.go.ug>

Web site: <<http://www.publicservice.go.ug>>

Responsible for the processing, preservation and conservation of public records and archives, the National Archives was established by the National Records and Archives Act 2001, operating under the authority of the Ministry of Public Service.

Public libraries

American Center IRC

Director

P.O. Box 7186

Plot 1577 Ggaba Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 341019; +256 41 233231

Fax: +256 41 250314

E-mail: <SsunaAs@Pd.state.gov>

American Center IRC is a section of the American Embassy and handles education, cultural exchange programmes and information programmes.

Arua Public Library

Assistant Librarian

P.O. Box 255

Arua

Uganda

A public library serving Arua District.

British Council Library and Information Centre

Librarian Manager

P.O. Box 7070

Ground Floor, Rwenzori House

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 234730; +256 41 254927

Fax: +256 41 254853

E-mail: <info@britishcouncil.or.ug>

Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org/Uganda>>

The Centre provides information about the UK in general and UK education. Provides information and reference services.

Central Reference Library

Librarian

P.O. Box 4262

Buganda Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 254661; +256 41 233633

Fax: +256 41 348625

E-mail: <library@imul.com>

Offers reference and information services to students and other users in Kampala.

Entebbe Public Library

Assistant Librarian

P.O. Box 34, Berkley Road

Entebbe

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233633

Fax: +256 41 348625

Offers library services to Entebbe Town and its suburbs.

Hoima Public Library

Assistant Librarian

P.O. Box 189

Hoima

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233633

Fax: +256 41 348625

Offers library services to Hoima District and the surrounding areas.

Jinja Public Library

Librarian

P.O. Box 720

Jinja

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233633

Fax: +256 41 348625

Offers public library services in Jinja District.

Kabale Public Library

Library Assistant

P.O. Box 470

Kabale

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233633

Fax: +256 41 348625

Offers public library services in Kabale District.

Kampala Children's Library

Senior Library Assistant

P.O. Box 4262

Burton Street

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233633

Fax: +256 41 348625

A model children's library in Kampala.

Kampala Public Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 4466
City Hall
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 2541133
Fax: +256 41 348625

Offers reading, lending, reference and information services in Kampala City.

Kamuli Public Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 127
Kamuli
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233633
Fax: +256 41 348625

Offers public library services in Kamuli District.

Public Libraries Board, Headquarters

Director
P.O. Box 4262, Buganda Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 254661; +256 41 233633
Fax: +256 41 348625

E-mail: <library@imul.com>

Charged with the responsibility to establish, manage and maintain public libraries in Uganda.

University libraries**African Virtual University Library**

Librarian
P.O. Box 7181
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 220530
Fax: +256 41 220530

E-mail: <avupk@starcom.co.ug>

Offers library and information services to the students, researchers, staff and bona fide users.

Bugema University Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 6529
Gayaza Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 542455
Fax: +256 41 345597

E-mail: <buniversity@inforcom.co.ug>

Offers library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and bona fide users.

Christian University of East Africa Library, Ndejje

Librarian
P.O. Box 7088
Bombo Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 75 655508

Offers library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and bona fide users.

Islamic University in Uganda Library, Mbale

University Librarian
P.O. Box 2555
Mbale
Uganda

Tel.: +256 45 33502/33417; +256 45 429249
Fax: +256 45 33544

Offers library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and bona fide users.

Kampala University Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 25454
Kansanga
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 269761

E-mail: <kuniur@swiftuganda.com>

Offers information services and reading facilities to students, academic staff, administrative staff and other bona fide users of the university.

Kyambogo University Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 1
Kyambogo Campus
Kyambogo
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 223741; +256 41 285001

E-mail: <iteklib@afsat.com>

Offers information services and reading services to the students, academic staff, administrative staff and other bona fide users of the university.

Makerere University Business School Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1337
Nakawa Campus
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 223859; +256 42 223860

Fax: +256 41 223956

E-mail: <mubs@infocom.co.ug>

Offers library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and bona fide users.

Makerere University Main Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 7062 or 16002
Makerere Campus
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 531041/2

Fax: +256 41 540374

E-mail: <librarian@mak.ac.ug>

Web site: <<http://www.makerere.ac.ug>>

Offers information services to students, academic staff, administrative staff and other bona fide users.

Mbarara University of Science and Technology Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 1410
Mbarara
Uganda

Tel.: +256 485 20393; +256 485 21372; +256 485 20784; +256 485 20787

Fax: +256 485 20782

E-mail: <MUST@uga.healthnet.org>,
<mustned@infocom.co.ug>

Offers library and information services to students, staff, researchers and bona fide users.

Namasagari University Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 241
Kamuli
Uganda

Tel.: +256 77 590684

Fax: +256 77 413356

Offers library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and bona fide users.

Nkumba University Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 237
Kampala-Entebbe Road
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 321448; +256 42 20134

Fax: +256 41 321448

Offers information and library services to the university's academic and administrative staff, students, researchers and bona fide users.

Uganda Christian University Bishop Tucker College Library

University Librarian
P.O. Box 1
Mukono
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 290231; +256 77 551307

Fax: +256 41 290139

E-mail: <ucu@swiftuganda.com>

Provides library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and other bona fide users of the university.

Uganda Martyrs University Library, Nkozi

Librarian
P.O. Box 5498
Masaka Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 481 21894; +256 481 21895

Fax: +256 481 21898

E-mail: <umu@imul.com>

Web site: <<http://www.fluc.org/umu/umu.html>>

Offers library and information services to the students, staff, researchers and bona fide users of the university.

Education libraries**Uganda Polytechnic Library, Kyambogo**

Polytechnic Librarian
P.O. Box 7181
Kyambogo
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 220530; +256 41 285213

Fax: +256 41 222643

E-mail: <cupk@starcom.co.ug>

Offers information and reading services to the students, academic staff, administrative staff and other bona fide users of the polytechnic.

Special libraries**Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries Library and Documentation Centre**

Director
P.O. Box 102
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 220981/9

Fax: +256 42 231329

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on agriculture, animal industry and fisheries.

Analytical Laboratory Library

P.O. Box 2174
Wandegeya - Mulago Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 270331

The Ministry of Health is in charge of the Analytical Laboratory Library which stocks scientific analytical findings in areas of foods and drugs, water and environmental pollution, and toxicology for the staff in the Ministry and other interested parties.

Centre for Basic Research and Documentation Centre

Information Officer/Documentalist
P.O. Box 9863
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 342987; +256 41 231228

Fax: +256 41 235413

E-mail: <cbr@imul.com>

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research results and liaises with institutions that share similar objectives.

Child Health and Development Centre Library, Makerere University

Information Officer
P.O. Box 6717
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 530325541684

Fax: +256 41 531677

E-mail: <jitta@chdc.uu.imul.com>,
<chdc@uga.healthnet.org>

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on child health, human medicine, social sciences and education to enhance interdisciplinary/multisectoral capacity for research and training.

Department of Veterinary Parasitology and Microbiology Library

Information Officer
P.O. Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 533002

Fax: +256 41 534336

E-mail: <glubega@imul.com, vetcuk@imul.com>

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on training and research in veterinary microbiology.

Department of Women and Gender Studies

Information Officer
P.O. Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 531484

Fax: +256 41 543539

E-mail: <gendermu@swiftuganda.com>

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on women and gender studies in developing intellectual leadership for women's empowerment.

Finance and Economic Planning Library

P.O. Box 7086
Kampala Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 235051/4

The Finance and Economic Planning Library is the gazetted centre of the Pan-African Documentation and Information System (PADIS). It offers services to the Ministry staff and other users with interest in the activities of the Ministry.

Food and Agriculture Organization Library

P.O. Box 521
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 280575/6

Fax: +256 41 230437

Web site: <<http://www.education.go.ug>>

The Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Animal Resources is in charge of the Food and Agriculture Organization library which caters for the unique needs of the staff and other users concerned with food, agriculture and related fields.

Forestry Research Institute Library

Librarian/Documentalist
P.O. Box 1752
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 255163

E-mail: <forlib@starcom.co.ug>

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on forestry.

Government Chemist Library

Government Analyst
P.O. Box 2174
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 250470

Fax: +256 41 250464

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on food and agriculture, engineering, and human medicine in order to provide scientific analytical findings in areas of foods and drugs, water environmental pollution, and toxicology, as well as ballistic and writing scientific aids.

High Court Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 7085
High Court Building
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 233423; +256 41 233420

Web site:

<http://www.judicature.go.ug/high_court.html>

The High Court library provides library and information materials and services for the judges, solicitors, prosecutors, lawyers, etc.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting Library

P.O. Box 7142

Lugard Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 245636; +256 41 254461

A resource centre concentrating on providing information services including film services to the departments' personnel and staff.

Ministry of Internal Affairs: Prison Services Library

Librarian

P.O. Box 7191

17/19 Hannington Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 231188

Fax: +256 41 343330

The Ministry operates library and information services for the inmates.

Ministry of Tourism, Trade and Industry: Library and Information Services

Librarian

P.O. Box 7103

6/8 Parliament Avenue, Farmers House

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 259785; +265 41 256359; +265 41 343947; +265 41 323971/2

Fax: +256 41 347286

Ministry in charge of Tourism, Trade and Industry and the libraries and information services under the Ministry, e.g. the Training and Advisory Centre and the Library and Information Services of the Centre

Ministry of Water, Lands and Environment: Library and Information Services

Librarian

P.O. Box 77096

Plot 72, Jinja Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 342931/3

Fax: +256 41 230891

The library and information services on water, land and environment are the responsibility of the Ministry of Water, Land and Environment.

Namulonge Agricultural and Animal Research Institute Library

Documentalist/Librarian

P.O. Box 7084

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 241554

Fax: +256 41 342554

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on agriculture, animal industry and fisheries.

National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO): Agricultural Research Information System

Librarian

P.O. Box 102

Berkeley Lane

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 20980/1/2/3/8

Fax: +256 41 21047

E-mail: <NARO.hq@mukla.gn.apc.org>

Web site: <<http://www.agriculture.go.ug>>

The Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries is responsible for the National Research Organization (NARO) providing the Agricultural Research Information System responsible for co-ordinating information and library activities within NARO.

National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO) Secretariat Library

Librarian/Documentalist

P.O. Box 295

Entebbe

Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 20341/2

Fax: +256 42 21070

E-mail: <NARO.hq@mukla.gn.org>

Provides in-house, regional, international databases; stocks in-house publications, national documents, electronic communication, published books, periodicals, journals, research reports, etc. on agriculture, animal industry and fisheries.

National Curriculum Development Centre Library

P.O. Box 7002

Kyambogo Hill

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 285885; +256 41 266170

Fax: +256 41 286145

Web site: <<http://www.education.go.ug>>

Serves the staff of the centre and other curriculum developers and evaluators nationwide. It is also used as a display window and shop for curricular textbooks.

National Water and Sewerage Corporation: Library and Documentation Centre Services

Librarian

P.O. Box 20026

Luzira Road

Kampala

Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 220374/6

Fax: +256 41 234732

The Ministry of Land, Water and Environment controls the National Water and Sewerage Corporation Library and Documentation Centre Services.

Office of the President: Cabinet Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 7168
 Parliament Building
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 254881/10
Fax: +256 41 235459; +256 41 344012
Web site: <<http://www.parliament.go.ug>>

The Office of the President is in charge of Cabinet affairs and runs the Cabinet Library offering services to members of the Cabinet and their respective officials.

Office of the President: Parliamentary Library and Documentation Centre

Librarian
 P.O. Box 7178
 Parliament Building
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 235461
Fax: +256 41 235461
E-mail: <pro@parliament.go.ug>
Web site: <<http://www.parliament.go.ug>>

Through DANIDA funding, the Parliamentary Library and Documentation Centre was established to cater for the research needs of the Parliamentarians.

School of Hygiene Annex Library

P.O. Box 5503
 Nakasero Hill
 Kampala
 Uganda

The Ministry of Health is responsible for the School of Hygiene Annex Library which provides library and information services related to nursing and other health matters.

Serere Agricultural and Animal Production Research Institute Library

Information Officer
 P.O. Soroti
 Soroti
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 045 61192
Fax: +256 045 61444

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on agriculture and the animal industry.

Supreme Court Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 6679
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 270362
Fax: +256 41 254829
Web site: <<http://www.judicature.go.ug/supreme.html>>

The Supreme Court is the highest Court of Appeal in Uganda and operates under the authority of the Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs. Its library stocks legal and related literature relevant to the clientele of the Supreme Court and related organs.

Uganda Management Institute: Deposit Library and National Documentation Centre

Librarian
 P.O. Box 7003
 78 Buganda Road
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 250534/36/57/53/70
Fax: +256 41 255363/4

The Deposit Library and National Documentation Centre is housed at the Uganda Management Institute and was established by the Deposit Library and Documentation Centre Act 1969.

Uganda Manufacturers Association: Library and Documentation Centre

Librarian
 P.O. Box 6966
 Lugogo Show Grounds
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 221043; +265 41 220831
Fax: +256 41 220285
E-mail: <uma@starcom.com.ug>

The Uganda Manufacturers Association is an umbrella association for manufacturers in Uganda, operating under the Ministry of Tourism, Trade and Industry and running a Library and Documentation Centre unique to the needs of the Association.

Uganda National Bureau of Standards Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 6329
 Kampala
 Uganda

Tel.: +265 41 222367/9
Fax: +265 41 220530

The Uganda National Bureau of Standards Library and information services for the Bureau are the responsibility of the Ministry of Tourism, Trade and Industry.

**Uganda National Institute of Special Education
(UNISE) Library**

P.O. Box 6478
Kyambogo
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 222935
E-mail: <unise@swiftuganda.com>

UNISE is a non-governmental organization that caters for people with disabilities. The Library and Resource Centre offers specialized library and information services and facilities for people with disabilities.

Uganda National Movement (NRM) Library

P.O. Box 7006
Post Office Building, 67/75 Yusufu Lule Road
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 254047
Fax: +256 41 235459; +256 41 344012
Web site: <<http://www.parliament.go.ug>>

The Uganda National Movement (NRM) is the national umbrella body through which the governance of Uganda is currently exercised. The library caters for the information and research needs of interested parties.

Uganda Trypanosomiasis Research Library

Information Officer
P.O. Box 96
Osukuru Road
Tororo
Uganda

Tel.: +256 45 44356; +256 45 44355
Fax: +256 45 42135

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., pertaining to trypanosomiasis and related fields.

Uganda Virus Research Institute Library

Librarian/Documentalist
P.O. Box 49
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel.: +256 42 20385/6
Fax: +256 42 20483

E-mail: <d.director@uga2.healthnet.org>

Stocks books, journals, periodicals, research reports, etc., on AIDS in Uganda, medical entomology, particularly in relation to malaria, yellow fever and other arbovirus infections, ecology of disease, particularly schistosomiasis, rabies, intestinal parasitoses, etc.

Training institutions

Librarianship and information studies

East African School of Library and Information Science (EASLIS)

Director
P.O. Box 7062
Makerere University Campus
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: 256 41 531530
Fax: +256 41 530275
E-mail: <director@easlis.mu.ac.ug>

A regional LIS Education Institution offering programmes in Information Technology, Records and Archives Management, Publishing and Book Trade and Library Science at various levels: certificate, diploma, degree, and M.Sc. (Inf.Sc.).

Eastern and Southern Africa Management Institute (ESAMI)

Regional Director
P.O. Box 824
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 232168
Fax: +256 41 232138

Offers short workshops, seminars and short courses on information management, records and archive management, book trade and publishing.

Kyambogo University

Librarian
P.O. Box 1
Kyambogo
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 223741; +256 41 285001
Fax: +256 41 202464
E-mail: <iteklib@afsat.com>

Kyambogo University offers teachers a specifically tailored library and information science programme including publishing and book trade issues.

Management, Training and Advisory Centre (MTAC)

Director
P.O. Box 4655
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 221011; +256 41 221013
E-mail: <mtac@imul.com>

Offers short courses on consultancy services, information management, publishing and the book trade.

Other organizations

Book development councils

National Book Trust of Uganda

Administrative Officer
 P.O. Box 25412
 55 Nkrumah Road, 3rd Floor Suite 14 Fountain
 House
 Kampala
 Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 251121; +256 41 259163
Fax: +256 41 251160
E-mail: <fountain@starcom.co.ug>

The National Book Trust of Uganda is the umbrella organization for all stakeholder organizations in the Uganda book industry. It is the overall co-ordinator of the National Book Week Festival and an affiliate of the East African Book Development Association (EABDA).

National bibliographic/ISBN agencies

Africana Section, Makerere University Library

Principal Librarian
 P.O. Box 7062
 University Road
 Kampala
 Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 531041/2
Fax: +256 41 540374
E-mail: <mmplib@starcom.co.ug>,
<mmplib@mulib.ac.ug>
Web site: <<http://www.makerere.ac.ug>>

The Africana Section of the Makerere University Library administers the Makerere University Legal Deposit Act, 1964, and compiles the *Uganda Bibliography*.

Uganda Management Institute, Legal Deposit Library

Chief Librarian
 P.O. Box 20131
 50/51 Jjinja Road
 Lugogo
 Kampala
 Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 256176; +256 41 250974/; +256 41 259722; +256 41 258176
Fax: +256 41 259581
E-mail: <umni@starcom.co.ug>

A department within the Ministry of Public Service, the Uganda Management Institute administers the Legal Deposit Library and Documentation Centre Act, 1969 and publishes an Accessions List (equivalent to the national bibliography) featuring deposits at the Library.

See also

Uganda Publishers Association (UPA) under
 Professional associations: Publishers' associations

Other book-related organizations

Uganda National Council of Science and Technology (USCTS)

Librarian
 P.O.Box 6884
 Kampala
 Uganda
Tel.: +256 41 250499
Fax: +256 41 234579
E-mail: <unsct@starcom.co.ug>

Approves research and publishes research reports from research done in Uganda.

ZAMBIA

Government ministries

Ministry of Education

P.O. Box 50092
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 254993
Fax: +260 1 254993
E-mail: <zamlibs@zamnet.zm>

Responsible for public and school library services through the Zambia Library Service.

Ministry of Education: Curriculum Development Centre

Haile Selassie Avenue
P.O. Box 50097
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Responsible for school textbook acquisition and testing.

Ministry of Home Affairs

P.O. Box 50010
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 254080; +260 1 250446
Fax: +260 1 254081

Responsible for the National Archives of Zambia that deals with legal deposit and the national bibliography.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting Services

P.O. Box 51025
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 254658
Fax: +260 1 253457
Responsible for the presenting the Copyright Bill to Parliament.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Zambia Women Writers Association

Chairperson
P.O. Box 51086
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Supports and promotes women and men writers through workshops and seminars. Membership is not limited to women only, particularly since the dissolution of the Zambia National Writers Association.

Publishers' associations

Booksellers and Publishers Association of Zambia (BPAZ)

Executive Secretary
Haile Selassie Avenue
P.O. Box 31838
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 255166
Fax: +260 1 255166

An association for publishers, writers, booksellers and all stakeholders in the book industry. It provides and organizes forums for training, workshops, seminars, and the resolution of specific issues affecting the book industry. It is championing the establishment of a book council and organizes book fairs.

Booksellers' associations

See

Booksellers and Publishers Association of Zambia (BPAZ) under
Professional associations: Publishers' associations

Librarians' associations

Zambia Library Association

Chairperson
P.O. Box 38636
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Web site: <<http://www.zla.co.za>>

An association of individuals and institutions involved with libraries, documentation centres and information resource centres. It advises on the establishment of library and information centres as well as offering training workshops in various areas of information management.

Book publishers

State publishers

Government Printer

Government Printer
P.O. Box 30136
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 215401; +260 1 215805; +260 1 215685
The main printer for most government documents.
Some documents that may be for internal circulation, however, are printed using desktop equipment within departments.

Textbook publishers

Longman Zambia

Manager
20 United Nations Avenue
P.O. Box 50496
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 251166
Fax: +260 1 252485
E-mail: <longman@zamnet.zm>

A multinational company engaged in textbook publishing as well as other types of books.

Macmillan Publishers Zambia

Manager
Plot 8357 Sendor Investments, Great North Road
P/Bag RW 348X
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 223669; +260 1 223657
Fax: +260 1 223669; +260 1 223657
E-mail: <macpub@zamnet.zm>

A multinational publisher of textbooks and other types of books.

Maiden Publishing House

General Manager
P.O. Box 33782
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 214888; +260 1 213221
Fax: +260 1 214888

A private company that includes school books of the Curriculum Development Centre and the Ministry of Education.

Oxford University Press

Manager
P.O. Box 32581, Kwacha Road
Olympia
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 290326; +260 1 290331
Fax: +260 1 290326
E-mail: <gadsden@zamnet.zm>
A multinational textbook publisher.

Printpak Zambia

Editor
P.O. Box 70069
Ndola
Copperbelt Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 2 611001; +260 2 600113; +260 2 617096
Fax: +260 2 617096

A parastatal company that includes schoolbooks.
It also publishes the *Times of Zambia* daily newspaper and undertakes commercial printing.

Zambia Educational Publishing House (ZEPH)

General Manager
Chishango Road
P.O. Box 32708
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 225073
Fax: +260 1 225073

A parastatal company originally created to publish school textbooks. Before liberalization, under the name of the Kenneth Kaunda Foundation (KKF), it was the only publisher with the mandate to supply educational books. It also operates retail bookshops in all the major towns of Zambia.

See also

Multimedia Publications under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
UNZA Press under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Academic/Research publishers

UNZA Press

The Manager
P.O. Box 32379
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 290740
Fax: +260 1 290740
Web site: <<http://www.unza.zm>>

A publishing wing of the University of Zambia.
Publishes some research documents and books that could be used as textbooks by universities and schools.

Zambia Association for Research and Development

Executive Director
 P.O. Box 37836
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 222883; +260 1 224536
Fax: +260 1 222883
E-mail: <zard@zamnet.zm>
 An NGO that includes publishes gender-research-based materials.

General/Trade publishers**Apple Books Publications**

General Manager
 P.O. Box 35687
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 211216
 A private publishing company.

Bible Society of Zambia

Manager
 P.O. Box 31316
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 219513
Fax: +260 1 225282
 Publishes mainly religious books and Bibles in English and local languages.

Bookworld Publishers

General Manager
 P.O. Box 31838
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 225282; +260 1 226710
Fax: +260 1 225195
E-mail: <bookwld@zamtel.zm>
 A private publishing and printing company.

Copperbelt Religious Education Unit

Director
 P.O. Box 71552
 Ndola
 Copperbelt Province
 Zambia
 A Catholic Church unit engaged in religious education books and pamphlets.

Mission Press

Editor
 P.O. Box 71581
 Ndola
 Copperbelt Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 2 680456; +260 2 680466
Fax: +260 2 680484
E-mail: <mpress@zamnet.zm>

A Catholic press that publishes magazines and books, religious and educational books.

Multimedia Publications

Editor
 P.O. Box 320199
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 263864; +260 1 260447
E-mail: <nmirror@zamnet.zm>

A private company that includes religious and school educational books. It also publishes a weekly newspaper.

Zambia Printing Company

Editor
 P.O. Box 34798
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 225026
Fax: +260 1 225026
 A parastatal company that prints and publishes educational books.

See also

Longman Zambia under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Macmillan Publishers Zambia under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Zambia Association for Research and Development
 under
 Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Retail bookshops****Bookworld**

General Manager
 P.O. Box 31838
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 225282; +260 1 225195
Fax: +260 1 225282
E-mail: <bookwld@zamtel.zm>

A bookshop that sells locally published and imported books.

Mwajionera Enterprises

General Manager
 P.O. Box 50614
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 96 755842 (cell); +260 96 761857 (cell)
 A bookshop in one of Lusaka's shopping centres,
 Avondale.

Readwell Book House

General Manager
 P.O. Box 34849
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 235780; +260 96 763472 (mobile)
E-mail: <pmatondo@zamnet.zm>
 A shop in Carousel shopping centre in Lusaka.
 Sells both local and imported books.

University of Zambia Bookshop

Bookshop Manager
 P.O. Box 32379
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 294690; +260 1 290319
Fax: +260 1 290319; +260 1 253952
E-mail: <bookshop@admin.unza.zm>
 The University of Zambia bookshop with branches
 in downtown Lusaka and Livingstone. There are
 plans to establish branches in other major cities.

See also

Zambia Educational Publishing House (ZEPH)
 under
 Book Publishers: Textbook publishers

Book wholesalers and importers**TransAfrica Booksales and Distributors**

General Manager
 Plot 8357 Block 2 Sendor Investments Building
 Great North Road, P.O. Box 30034
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 226960
Fax: +260 1 226960
E-mail: <transafri@coppernet.zm>
 A trader and distributor of local and imported
 books.

Printers

See
Bookworld Publishers under
 Book publishers: General/Trade publishers
Government Printer under
 Book publishers: State publishers
Printpak Zambia under
 Book publishers: Textbook publishers
Zambia Printing Company under
 Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Libraries**National libraries and archives****National Archives of Zambia**

Director
 P.O. Box 50010
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 254080; +260 1 250446
Fax: +260 1 254081
 The national legal depository, charged with the
 responsibility of compiling the *National
 Bibliography of Zambia*. It holds the national
 archives of government and the public archives of
 the country.

Zambia Library Service

Chief Librarian
 Haille Selassie Avenue
 P.O. Box 50092
 Lusaka
 Lusaka Province
 Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 254993
Fax: +260 1 254993
E-mail: <zamlbs@zamnet.zm>
 A department of the Ministry of Education that
 runs school, college and provincial public libraries
 in six provinces of Zambia. Provincial libraries are
 situated in Chipata (Eastern Province), Choma
 (Southern Province), Mongu (Western Province),
 Kasama (Northern Province), Solwezi (North-
 Western Province), and Mansa (Luapula Province). It
 also runs twelve branch libraries in the country
 and has a library at the headquarters in Lusaka.

Public libraries

American Information Centre/Services

Librarian
P.O. Box 31617
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 227993
Fax: +260 1 227993

An information centre open to the public. It has a range of information mainly with an American cultural blend and on topical issues of American interest in Africa and Zambia in particular. Its collection has changed recently from book to electronic formats and Internet services.

British Council Library

Information Manager
P.O. Box 34571
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 223602
E-mail: <bclusaka@zamnet.zm>

A library of the British Council open to the public with a membership fee. It has a very good collection of educational materials as well as of other professional books.

Kitwe City Library

Librarian
Kaunda Square
P.O. Box 20070
Kitwe
Copperbelt Province
Zambia
A public library of the City Council under the Ministry of Local Government.

Lusaka City Council Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 31304
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
A library of the City Council under the Ministry of Local Government. The biggest public library in the city and country. Open to the public but serving mainly school-going and adult learners.

National Library for the Disabled

Director
P.O. Box 35583
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia
Tel.: +260 1 264596

Falling under the Ministry of Community Development and Social Services, it has a variety of materials for the disabled, with particular emphasis on the needs of the visually impaired.

Ndola Public Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 70388
Ndola
Copperbelt Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 2 620599

A public library of the City Council under the Ministry of Local Government. Open to the public with a variety of materials.

See also

Zambia Library Service under
Libraries: National libraries and archives

University libraries

Copperbelt University Library

University Librarian
Copperbelt University,
P.O. Box 21692
Kitwe
Copperbelt Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 2 223972

Fax: +260 2 223972

E-mail: <librarian@cbu.ac.zm>

Web site: <<http://www.cbu.edu.zm>>

The library for the second Zambian university based in Kitwe in the Copperbelt Province and supporting about five faculties.

University of Zambia Library

University Librarian
University of Zambia
P.O. Box 32379
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 250845

Fax: +260 1 250845; +260 1 253952

E-mail: <librarian@library.unza.zm>

Web site: <<http://www.unza.zm/library>>

A library of the University of Zambia with three main branches including the Medical Library at the School of Medicine (University Teaching Hospital), and the Veterinary Medicine Library of the School of Veterinary Sciences. It is the biggest library in the country. The library and its branches support nine faculties. The University of Zambia Library is also the ISBN agency/secretariat.

Special libraries

Mount Makulu Agricultural Research Library

Librarian
P/Bag 7
Chilanga
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 278655

A library of the research wing of the Ministry of Agriculture. It stocks agricultural materials such as research reports from within the country and outside the country. It also holds other books of agricultural interest.

National Council for Industrial and Scientific Research Library and Documentation Centre

Librarian
P.O. Box 310158
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 281081

A library and documentation centre supporting the main research institution in industrial and scientific subjects.

Non-Governmental Organization Co-ordination Committee (NGOCC) Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 37879
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 253203

NGOCC is the co-ordinating body of the NGOs in Zambia. It maintains a library of materials in various areas with an emphasis on gender and human rights.

Tropical Diseases Research Centre

Librarian
P.O. Box 71769
Ndola
Copperbelt Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 2 621412; +260 2 620737

A library of the regional centre established as a part of the Ndola Central Hospital. Supports research in tropical diseases.

Training institutions

Librarianship and information studies

Evelyne Hone College of Applied Arts and Commerce: Department of Library Studies

Head of Department
P.O. Box 30029
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 227752

Offers a certificate and diploma in library studies.

University of Zambia: School of Education: Department of Library and Information Studies

Head of Department
P.O. Box 32379
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 291381; +260 1 297777

Fax: +260 1 253952

E-mail: <dean@edu.unza.zm>

Web site: <<http://www.unza.zm/edu/edu.html>>

Offers an undergraduate degree in library and information studies.

Zambia Postal Services Corporation Training College

Head of Department
P.O. Box 70330
Ndola
Copperbelt Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 2 641641

Fax: +260 2 641641

Offers a certificate in library studies.

Non-library training

Evelyne Hone College of Applied Arts and Commerce

The Principal
P.O. Box 30029
Lusaka
Lusaka Province
Zambia

Tel.: +260 1 227752

There is no college that offers publishing training, the Evelyne Hone College offers only one component - a course in graphic arts and design.

Other organizations

National bibliographic/ISBN agencies

See

University of Zambia Library under
Libraries: University libraries

ZIMBABWE

Government ministries

Ministry of Education, Sport and Culture

Secretary for Education Sport and Culture
Ambassador House, Union Avenue
P.O. Box CY121, Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 734051/2; +263 4 734053

Web site: <<http://www.moesc.gov.zw>>

The ministry in charge of primary, secondary and non-formal education. Also responsible for public libraries, the National Library and Documentation Service and the Department of Curriculum Development.

Ministry of Finance: Department of Customs and Excise

Collector of Customs and Excise
Customs House, Corner South Avenue/Angwa Street
P.O. Box CY 78 Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 758891

Fax: +263 4 751101

The government department, newly consolidated into the Revenue Collection Authority of Zimbabwe, responsible for collection of duties and taxes on book imports and export-licence documentation.

Ministry of Higher Education and Technology

Secretary for Higher Education and Technology
Old Mutual Centre, 1st Floor
3rd Street, Corner Jason Moyo Avenue
P.O. Box UA275, Union Avenue
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 796441; +263 4 730055; +263 4 795891

Fax: +263 4 728730

E-mail: <pesanaif@mhet.gov.zw>

The ministry in charge of higher education, including the Harare and Bulawayo polytechnics, which offer diploma courses in library studies. It is worth noting that every institution of higher learning, technical, teacher training, and vocational colleges, has a library whose collection normally has a bias towards the teaching and research concerns of the institution.

Professional associations

Writers' associations

Budding Writers Association of Zimbabwe

Co-ordinator
New Book House, 78 Kaguvu Street
P.O. Box 4209
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 750282

Fax: +263 4 750282

E-mail: <bwaz@mnet.co.zw>

An association to promote the interests of unpublished writers. BWAZ runs workshops and offers editorial advice on submitted manuscripts.

Zimbabwe Academic and Non-Fiction Authors Association (ZANA)

Chairman (Alois Mlambo)
c/o Department of Economic History
University of Zimbabwe
P.O. Box MP167, Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 303211 ext. 1239 (bus);
+263 4 88591 (home)

E-mail: <amlambo@africaonline.co.zw>

Established in 1996, ZANA is an organization to promote and protect the interests of academic and non-fiction authors with some 300 members in January 2002.

Zimbabwe Women Writers

Director
New Book House, 78 Kaguvu Street
P.O. Box 4209
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 774261

Fax: +263 4 750282

E-mail: <zww@telco.co.zw>

Founded in 1990, ZWW seeks to encourage and give a voice to women and to address the problems of women writers. It has a strong rural base with 60 branches countrywide and about 1000 members and 8 published collections, translated into Swedish, German and Italian.

Zimbabwe Writers Union

Chairman
12 Shurugwi Road
Gweru
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 54 50041
Fax: +263 54 50020
E-mail: <ziwu@hotmail.com>

The Writers Union representing for published Zimbabwean writers. Formed in 1981, it tends to cater for the more-established fiction writers.

Publishers' associations**Zimbabwe Book Publishers' Association**

Chairperson
2 Harvey Brown Avenue
Milton Park
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 796374
Fax: +263 4 796374
E-mail: <zbp@ecoweb.co.zw>

An association bringing together the main book publishers. It is represented on the boards of Zimbabwe Book Development Council and Zimbabwe International Book Fair Trust, and is the organizer of annual book-publishing industry awards.

Booksellers' associations**Zimbabwe Booksellers Association**

Executive Officer
New Book House, 78 Kaguvi Street
P.O. Box 3916
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 750282; +263 4 781772
Fax: +263 4 750282
E-mail: <bazim@mweb.co.zw>

Founded in 1957, brings together all registered booksellers countrywide. The Association insists on genuine bookshop operator members, and conducts inspections of premises and acceptable stock levels before membership is granted.

Printers' associations**Federation of Master Printers**

Chairman
P.O. Box HR8496
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 660353
Fax: +263 4 621328
E-mail: <boldads@mweb.co.zw>

An association that looks after the interests of professionals in the newspaper, printing and packaging industry, including typesetters, originators and printers, and sales people in the industry.

Librarians' associations**Zimbabwe Library Association**

National Chairperson
P.O. Box 3133
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 20 61611; +263 20 61618;
+263 20 60026; +263 20 60075
Fax: +263 20 61785
E-mail: <africau@ecoweb.co.zw>,
<chikwanhal@yahoo.co.uk>

The professional association representing professionals in the library and information sector was founded in 1959. It is a member of regional and international library associations (IFLA, SCECSAL) and the Norwegian Library Association and the Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA).

Book publishers**Textbook publishers****College Press Publishers**

Managing Director
P.O. Box 3041
Workington
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 754145; +263 4 744260;
+263 4 773236; +263 4 773231
Fax: +263 4 754260
E-mail: <trade@collegepress.co.zw>

One of the major textbook and general book publishers in Zimbabwe. Their list covers the primary and secondary school curriculum and there is a growing teacher education, general fiction and children's supplementary reading list. It has a relationship with Macmillan Publishers and also represents a number of foreign-based publishers.

Longman Zimbabwe

Managing Director
1515 Tourle Road, New Ardbernnie
P.O. Box ST125, Southerton
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 621661-5
Fax: +263 4 621670
E-mail: <mwazvitam@longman.co.zw>

One of the major textbook and general book publishers in Zimbabwe. Their list also covers the primary and secondary school curricula and is the local arm of Longman publishers. It is the longest-established publisher of educational books in the country.

Zimbabwe Publishing House

183 Arcturus Road
P.O. Box GD 510
Greendale
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 49755-8
Fax: +263 4 497554
E-mail: <apg@id.co.zw>

An educational and general publisher, ZPH are the largest post-Independence publisher with strong pan-Africanist leanings.

See also

Baobab and Academic Books under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

Academic/Research publishers**SAPES Books**

4 Deary Avenue, Belgravia
P.O. Box MP 111
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 700352/3; +263 4 734133/4;
+263 4 732735
Fax: +263 4 732735
E-mail: <sappho@zimmirror.co.zw>

A growing academic publisher with bias towards local and regional academic research products.

University of Zimbabwe Publications

Director
P.O. Box MP 203
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 303211
Fax: +263 4 333407

E-mail: <uzpub@admin.uz.ac.zw>
Web site: <http://www.uz.ac.zw/publications>

A growing university press with appropriate list bias towards local academic research products.

Weaver Press

P.O. Box A 1922
Avondale
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 308330
Fax: +263 4 339645

E-mail: <weaver@africaonline.co.zw>
Web site: <http://www.weaverpresszimbabwe.com>

Publishes books on Zimbabwean history, environment and culture, and is building a fiction list.

See also

Mambo Press under
Book publishers: General/Trade publishers

General/Trade publishers**Baobab and Academic Books**

2 Pat Dunn Close, New Ardbennie
P.O. Box 567
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 665187; +263 4 661642;
+263 4 661642;
Fax: +263 4 665155

E-mail: <academic@africaonline.co.zw>

Have a strong Zimbabwean recent history and literature and children's list.

Mambo Press

Senga Road
P.O. Box 779
Gweru
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 54 24016/7; +263 54 25807;
+263 54 28351
Fax: +263 54 21991

A Catholic publisher with a printing press and with a list of religious and general literature, Particularly strong in publishing in local languages.

Nehanda Publishers

11 Buckingham Road, Eastlea
P.O. Box UA 517
Union Avenue
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 775964
Fax: +263 4 795393
E-mail: <bethule@africaonline.co.zw>

A small local publisher.

See also

College Press Publishers under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Longman Zimbabwe under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Weaver Press under
Book publishers: Academic/Research publishers

Zimbabwe Publishing House under
Book publishers: Textbook publishers

Booksellers and distributors**Chain booksellers****Belmont Press**

36 Hofmeyer Street
P.O. Box 31
Masvingo
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 39 63633-6; +263 39 79949
Fax: +263 39 64484

A major bookseller with numerous outlets in Masvingo province.

Bosha Trading Company

9 Samora Machel Avenue
P.O. Box 2169
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 774036; +263 4 774047;
+263 4 668272; +263 4 669674; +263 4 661447
Fax: +263 4 668272
A major importer and retailer of books.

Comcourse Trading/B.E.C.

1 Mbuya Nehanda Street
P.O. Box 3161
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 750550; +263 4 750347
An importer and distributor of educational,
academic and general books.

Kingstons

4th Floor, Kingstons House, 34 Union Avenue
P.O. Box 2374
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 775533; +263 4 750550
Fax: +263 4 775533; +263 4 775535
E-mail: <kingbook@africaonline.co.zw>
A wholesaler, importer and distributor of
magazines, stationery and books with outlets in all
the major towns and cities.

Matopo Book Centre

92 Herbert Chitepo Street
P.O. Box 554
Bulawayo
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 77152/3; +263 9 75394; +263 4 757559
Fax: +263 9 78177
A bookseller specializing in educational and
general and religious books.

Power Enterprises

Managing Director
Shop 2, 6th Street
P.O. Box 6051
Gweru
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 054 52425
Has numerous outlets in the Midlands province.

Textbook Sales

Executive Chambers, George Silundika Avenue
P.O. Box 3779
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 758381/2; +263 4 751726;
+263 4 756055; +263 4 885051
Fax: +263 4 756055
A major retailer and importer of books with
primary, secondary and tertiary sector book sales
and countrywide outlets.

Retail bookshops**Alpha Books**

1st Floor, Paget House, Union Avenue
P.O. Box 1065
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 722553 +263 4 790160
Fax: +263 4 790160

A bookshop retailing mostly educational books
and an importer of general and educational books .

Avondale Bookshop

Shamrock House, King George Road
Avondale
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 335478; +263 4 335412
Fax: +263 4 335412; +263 4 302180

A bookshop retailing mostly imported general and
fiction books with a magazine and stationery
branch.

Book Café, The

1st Floor East Wing, Fife Avenue Shopping Mall
P.O. Box A267
Avondale
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 792551; +263 4 728191; +263 4 793182
Fax: +263 4 726243
E-mail: <bookshop@bookcafe.icon.co.zw>
A bookshop and culture centre with a list mainly
of general and children's books.

Mabuku Bookshops

1 Orr Street
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 726947
A retailer of Christian and educational books.

Mambo Bookshop

Mutual House, Speke Avenue
P.O. Box UA320, Union Avenue
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 705899
A major bookshop retailing mainly educational,
religious/theological and imported general and
fiction books.

Book wholesalers and importers

Baroda Trading

18311 Chiremba Road
Hillside
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 743530; +263 4 492531
Fax: +263 4 743530

An importer of secondary school books and sole importer of some types of books.

International Bible Society, Zimbabwe

Executive Director
P.O. Box CY3441
Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 700153
Fax: +263 4 702942
E-mail: <ibsz@telconet.co.zw>
Imports and distributes Bibles and religious literature.

Kunze Enterprises

Managing Director
Shop No. 5 Basnic House
12th Ave/George Silundika Ave
Bulawayo
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 74959; +263 91 330560
A major importer, retailer and distributor of educational, academic and general books.

Mabuku Bookshops

P.O. Box 670
Masvingo
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 39 62343
Distributes educational, general and academic books.

Model Educational Suppliers

P.O. Box 568
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 750768; +263 4 773641;
+263 4 771273
Fax: +263 4 741102
E-mail: <modeledu@pci.co.zw>
A retailer and importer of secondary and tertiary technological books.

Prestige Books

13 Belgrave House, 21 Aberdeen Road
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 336298; +263 4 336301
Fax: +263 4 335105
E-mail: <books@prestigebooks.co.zw>
An importer of general, secondary and tertiary books and representative of a number of foreign-based publishers.

See also

Alpha Books under
Booksellers and distributors: Retail bookshops
Bosha Trading Company under
Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers
Comcourse Trading/B.E.C. under
Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers
Kingstons under
Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers
Textbook Sales under
Booksellers and distributors: Chain booksellers

Libraries

National libraries and archives

National Archives

Director
Borrowdale Road, Gunhill
P.O. Box 7729, Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 792741 3; +263 4 795696
Fax: +263 4 792398
E-mail: <archives@gta.gov.zw>
Founded by an Act of Parliament in 1935, and falling under the Ministry of Home Affairs, it is the storehouse of national history. It is also the ISBN Agency for Zimbabwe. The Archives operates a Library, Records Centre, Historical Manuscripts Collection, Pictorial Collection, Public Archives of all Central and Local Government and issues an annual *Zimbabwe National Bibliography* of all books published for the year. In terms of the Printed Publications Act 1975, a copy of every item published in the country must be deposited with the Library.

National Archives (Manicaland)

Archivist, Manicaland Province
Embassy Building, Second Street
P.O. Box 639
Mutare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 20 63815
Regional Records Centre for Manicaland where depositing local and central government departments store all their records. Semi-current records not open to public.

National Archives (Masvingo)

Archivist, Masvingo Province
Old Victoria Hotel,
P.O. Box 895
Masvingo
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 39 4178; +263 39 4179;
Regional Records Centre for Masvingo where depositing local and central government departments store all their records. Semi-current records not open to public.

National Archives (Matabeleland)

Chief Archivist, Matabeleland Province
 Tredgold Building
 P.O. Box 2358
 Bulawayo
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 70310

Regional Records Centre for Matabeleland where
 depositing local and central government
 departments store all their records. Semi-current
 records not open to public.

National Archives (Midlands)

Archivist, Midlands Province
 Old Prison Complex, Mukoba Road
 P.O. Box 825
 Gweru
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 54 4694

Regional Records Centre for Midlands where
 depositing local and central government
 departments store all their records. Semi-current
 records not open to public.

Public libraries**Bulawayo Municipal Libraries**

Librarian
 P.O. Box 2292
 Bulawayo
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 664471

Covers a number of branch libraries in the city of
 Bulawayo, with seven libraries in the so-called
 high-density lower-income residential areas. The
 libraries are part of the City of Bulawayo Social
 (Community) Services Department.

City of Harare Municipal Libraries

Senior Librarian
 P.O. Box 1976
 Harare
 Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 668516
E-mail: <maziva@hotmail.com>

Covers a number of branch libraries in the city of
 Harare, with nine libraries in the so-called high-
 density lower-income residential areas. The
 libraries are part of the City of Harare Social
 (Community) Services Department .

Harare City Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 1087
 Harare
 Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 751834; +263 4 751835

Harare City Library in the city centre has five
 branches in the more affluent low-density
 residential areas of the capital. The collection
 includes a children's library section.

National Free Library, Bulawayo

Senior Librarian
 P.O. Box 1773
 Bulawayo
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 62359; +263 9 69827
Fax: +263 9 77662

Holding a collection of over 100,000 books and
 over 90 periodical titles, the National Free Library
 is the hub of the national inter-library loan service
 for all libraries in Zimbabwe. Postal borrowers
 send in requests by mail or fax and the material is
 sent by post at the borrower's cost. Originally
 funded by the Carnegie Foundation, the library has
 operated since 1944 and was incorporated into the
 National Library and Documentation Service (NLDS)
 under the Ministry of Education in 1985.

National Library and Documentation Service (NLDS)

Director
 Ambassador House, Union Avenue
 P.O. Box CY121, Causeway
 Harare
 Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 734051; +263 4 734052; +263 4
 734053

Web site: <<http://www.moesc.gov.zw>>

This is currently a peripatetic department of the
 Ministry of Education, awaiting the construction of
 a home whose architectural plans have been ready
 for many years. It advises ministries and the public
 service on recruitment, co-ordinates government
 departmental libraries, and also provides
 workshop-level in-service training for unqualified
 library staff.

See also

**Rural Libraries and Resources Development
 Programme (RLRDP)** under
 Other organizations: Other book-related organizations

University libraries**Africa University Library**

Librarian
 P.O. Box 1320
 Mutare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 20 61611; +263 20 61618;
 +263 20 60026; +263 20 60075
Fax: +263 20 61785
E-mail: <africau@ecoweb.co.zw>,
 <chikwanhal@yahoo.co.uk>

Africa University library currently emphasizes
 theology, business and humanities subjects.

Bindura University of Science Education Library

Librarian
P/Bag 984
Bindura
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 71 7530; +263 71 7531
Fax: +263 71

The Bindura University Library collection has a bias towards teacher education in science subjects.

National University of Science and Technology (NUST)

Librarian
P.O. Box 1460
Bulawayo
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 79671
Fax: +263 9 286803; +263 9 289651
E-mail: <kmatsika@yahoo.com>
Web site: <<http://www.nust.ac.zw/departments/library>>

The NUST Library collection focuses on commerce, science and technology.

Solusi University Library

Librarian
P.O. Box T5399
Bulawayo
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 83 226-8
Fax: +263 83 229
E-mail: <solusi@esanet.ac.zw>

The Solusi University library collection emphasizes religion, business, the arts and computing science.

State University of the Midlands

Librarian
P/Bag 9055
Gweru
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 54 60159
Fax: +263 54 60069

The State University of the Midlands library emphasizes education and teacher training.

University of Zimbabwe Library

Librarian
P.O. Box MP 167
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 303225
Fax: +263 4 335383
E-mail: <library@uzlib.uz.ac.zw>
Web site: <<http://www.uz.ac.zw/library>>

This is the major university library in the country and its collection covers all science and humanities subjects. There are also branches on the campus: a Medical Library, Law Library, Education Library and Map Library.

Zimbabwe Open University Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 1110
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 333451-6
Fax: +263 4 307136
E-mail: <kdvimbo@icon.co.zw>

This collection services the distance-learning requirements of the Open University students.

Special libraries**American Information Centre Library**

Librarian
Century House
P.O. Box 4010
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 758800
Fax: +263 4 758802

This is an information service emphasizing American values and views, with books, periodicals, video tapes, CD-ROMs and Internet service.

Central Statistical Office Library

Librarian
Kagubi Building
P.O. Box 8063, Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 706681

The library holds a statistics, demography and economics collection.

Department of Civil Aviation: Technical Reference Library

Librarian
Sarum House, Manica Road
P/Bag 7716, Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 792631

This is a technical aviation reference library for the use of both professional and technical staff and the public.

Department of Meteorological Services Library

Librarian
Gaul Avenue
P.O. Box BE 150, Belvedere
Harare
Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 704955

This library is concerned with meteorology and related subjects and was established in 1946.

Department of Veterinary Services: Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Control Branch Library

Librarian
Bevan Building, Borrowdale Road
P.O. Box 8283, Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 707381

This specialized research library contains books, journals, journals and papers on tsetse and trypanosomiasis control.

Department of Veterinary Services: Veterinary Research Library

Librarian
Murahwa Building, Borrowdale Road
P.O. Box 8101, Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 705885

Fax: +263 4 707952

Contains books, journals published and unpublished papers on veterinary topics.

Dorothy Duncan Braille and Transcription Library

119 Fife Avenue
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 731946

This free library provides services to the blind and partially sighted, producing braille transcriptions of books, and also holding audio books.

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) Library

Librarian
6th Floor Old Mutual Centre, cnr. Jason Moyo Avenue/3rd Street
P.O. Box 3730
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 791407; +263 4 791420;
+263 4 791597; +263 4 791495

Fax: +263 4 703497

E-mail: <fao-safr-registry@fao.org>

Web site: <http://www.fao.org>

This library is a United Nations agency library with an agricultural bias.

Institute of Development Studies, University of Zimbabwe

Librarian
P.O. Box 880
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 333341; +263 4 333343;
+263 4 307900; +263 4 307906

Fax: +263 4 333345

E-mail: <ids@idsl.uz.zw>

This academic and research library collection emphasizes development studies, politics and economics.

Institute of Mining Research Library, University of Zimbabwe

Librarian
P.O. Box MP 167
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 303211 ext.1274

Fax: +263 4 336418

E-mail: <josephin@science.co.zw>

This is a research and academic library on mining-and mineralogy-related topics. It comprises books and journals, as well as open, confidential and unpublished research papers.

International Union for the Conservation of Nature: Regional Office for Southern Africa (IUCN-ROSA)

Librarian
6 Lanark Road
P.O. Box 745
Belgravia
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 728266/7; +263 4 706261;
+263 4 705714; +263 4 725623

Fax: +263 4 720738

The library collection reflects the interests of the IUCN.

Marondera Children's Library

Librarian
P.O. Box 261
Marondera
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 79 23356

Fax: +263 79 24944

Originally privately established, this children's library is now under the municipal authority, and also has an adult library, both being part of the Community Services department.

Ministry of Education, Sport and Culture: Early Learning Centre

Librarian
P.O. Box ZG91
Zengeza
Chitungwiza
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 170 23979; +263 170 221905

The early-learning resource was centre established in 1986 with books, periodicals and pamphlets.

Ministry of Health and Child Welfare: Blair Research Laboratory

Librarian
 Josiah Tongogara Avenue
 P.O. Box CY573, Causeway
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 792747-9; +263 4 739555
Fax: +263 4 703585

This is a research library collection focusing on sanitation and public health.

Ministry of Lands, Agriculture and Rural Resettlement: Central Library

Librarian
 Murahwa Building, Borrowdale Road
 P/Bag 7701, Causeway
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 706081

A reference library on agriculture and related subjects. There are 17 other sub-libraries under the Ministry in different locations at various research institutes, depending on the agro-ecological profile. These the following: Agricultural Engineering, Agronomy and Crop Breeding; Biometrics Bureau; Chemistry and Soil Research Institute; Plant Protection Research Institute; Dairy Services; Poultry Unit; Coffee Research Station; Cotton Research Station; Grasslands Research Station (excluding the Veterinary and Tsetse branches, listed separately).

**Ministry of Mines: Department of Geological Survey:
A. E. Phaup Library**

Maufe Building
 P.O. Box CY210, Causeway
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 72434/3
Fax: +263 4 724343

The library holds a geology, mineralogy and mining collection with maps and technical reports and a computerized database.

Scientific and Industrial Research and Development Centre (SIRDC)

Director
 1574 Alpes Road, Hatcliffe
 P/Bag 770, Causeway
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 860320; +263 4 860332
 The library collection reflects the scientific nature of the research centre.

Southern African Research and Documentation Centre (SARDC)

13 Bath Road, Belgravia
 P.O. Box 5690
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 738694/5; +263 4 739402
Fax: +263 4 738693
E-mail: <sardc@sardc.net>
Web site: <<http://www.sardc.net>>

An independent regional information resource centre which seeks to enhance developmental processes through the collection, production and dissemination of information.

Tobacco Research Board of Zimbabwe: Kutsaga Research Station

Librarian
 Kutsaga Research Station
 P.O. Box 1909
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 575537/8
Fax: +263 4 575288
E-mail: <tobres@kutsaga.co.zw>

A collection on all aspects of tobacco: agronomy, pathology, physiology, entomology, plant breeding, soil and analytical chemistry, nematology, statistics.

Women in Law and Development in Africa (WILDAF)

2nd Floor Zambia House, Union Avenue
 P.O. Box 4622
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 752105; +263 4 751189; +263 4 771958/9
Fax: +263 4 781886
E-mail: <wildaf@wildaf.org.zw>, <wildaf@mango.zw>
 An NGO library with emphasis on information about women, development and the law.

Zimbabwe Academy of Music: Chalmers Park Library

Librarian
 P.O. Box 1678
 Bulawayo
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 9 60684
 A collection of books, musical scores and long-playing records.

Zimbabwe Women's Resource Centre and Network (ZWRCN)

288 Herbert Chitepo Avenue
 P.O. Box 2192
 Harare
 Zimbabwe
Tel.: +263 4 739435; +263 4 792450
Fax: +263 4 720331; +263 4 792450
E-mail: <zwrcn@zwrcn.org.zw>
Web site: <<http://www.zwrcn.org.zw>>
 A non-governmental resource centre whose collection emphasizes gender issues.

Training institutions

Librarianship and information studies

Ministry of Higher Education and Technology:

Bulawayo Polytechnic

Principal
P.O. Box 1392
Bulawayo
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 9 631181; +263 9 63939; +263 9 64187;
+263 9 79311

The Polytechnic offers part-time lower and higher diploma courses in librarianship.

Ministry of Higher Education and Technology:

Harare Polytechnic

Principal
P.O. Box CY 407
Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 794880/1; +263 4 752311/2

The Polytechnic offers part-time lower and higher diploma courses in librarianship, and a full-time Art and Design for Print course.

National University of Science and Technology (NUST): Faculty of Communication and Information Science: Department of Library and Information Science

Prof. S. M. Made
P.O. Box 1460
Bulawayo
Zimbabwe

E-mail: <libraryscience@nust.ac.zw>
Web site: <http://www.nust.ac.zw/departments/library_information_science>

This recently established department offers a Bachelor of Library and Information Science honours degree.

Non-library training

See

Ministry of Higher Education and Technology: Harare Polytechnic under

Training institutions: Librarianship and information studies

Other organizations

Book development councils

Zimbabwe Book Development Council

Executive Director
2 Durban Road
P.O. Box A 247
Avondale
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 333424; +263 4 303488

Fax: +263 4 333424

E-mail: <zbdc@mweb.co.zw>

Web site: <http://www.bookcouncil.co.zw>

Brings together many players in the book trade, publishers, printers, booksellers, librarians, writers and the Ministry of Education, Sport and Culture in an effort to promote a reading culture for the benefit of the nation and everyone in the book chain. The Council runs an annual event, National Reading Week, towards the end of March each year as the highlight of the national reading promotion effort. It also operates a Book Fund Scheme for the purchase of locally produced non-textbook books to promote reading and support the local book chain. The Council is also involved in a skills development programme with 600 rural and disadvantaged community school librarians.

Book fairs

Zimbabwe International Book Fair

Executive Director
P.O. Box CY 1179
Causeway
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 702104; +263 4 702108;
+263 4 704112

Fax: +263 4 702129

E-mail: <information@zibf.org.zw>

Web site: <http://www.zibf.org>

An annual event held at the beginning of August each year brings together booksellers, publishers, writers and agents from many parts of the English-speaking world, and more recently also francophone Africa. It conducts an Indaba (Seminar) on a different theme and aspect of the African book chain, whose proceedings are published annually. The ZIBF is the foremost literary event in Africa and has managed to sustain a balance both as a successful commercial venture and a developmental fair with a significant cultural dimension.

Other book-related organizations**Adult Literacy Organization of Zimbabwe (ALOZ)**

National Literacy Co-ordinator

P.O. Box 4480

Harare

Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 332870; +263 4 332895

A quasi-governmental organization, ALOZ has the function of promoting adult literacy through training, deployment and monitoring of tutors.

Institute of African Language Research

Director

IALR at UZ

P.O. Box MP 167, Mount Pleasant

Harare

Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 303298; +263 4 333652

Fax: +263 4 333674

A research institute responsible for the development and publication of single-language dictionaries in the indigenous languages of Shona and Ndebele rather than simply the traditional Shona-English and Ndebele-English definition dictionaries.

Rural Libraries and Resources Development**Programme (RLRDP)**

8 Heany Avenue

P.O. Box 439

Northend

Bulawayo

Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 9 64910

Fax: +263 9 75337

E-mail: <rldp@mweb.co.zw>

An organization devoted to the establishment of information resource centres and librarianship skills in rural communities. Notable for operating a donkey-drawn mobile library service.

ZIMCOPY

123 The Chase, Mount Pleasant

P.O. Box BE 579, Belvedere

Harare

Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 744339

Fax: +263 4 744339

E-mail: <zimcopy@africaonline.co.zw>

A Reproduction Rights Organization that represents creators and publishers and safeguards the interests of users.

Regional Bodies and Associations

African Book Development (ABD)

Chairman
P.O. Box 727
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 230 6996

An NGO promoting book development in Africa. It works in collaboration with book-sector stakeholders such as publishers' associations, librarians' associations, booksellers and government departments involved with book development. ABD organizes seminars, workshops and conferences on book development.

African Publishers Network (APNET)

Executive Secretary
P.O. Box 3773
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel.: +263 4 708405 or 708413 or 708418
Fax: +263 4 708413

E-mail: <apnet@apnet.co.zw>

Web site: <<http://www.africanpublishers.org>>

Formed in 1992 to promote indigenous publishing in Africa, APNET brings together national publishers associations from 43 countries in Africa. It is a pan-African, non-profit-making network with a Secretariat currently in Harare, Zimbabwe. It publishes the African Publishing Review, which appears six times a year in English and French and is the only publication produced in Africa with news, analysis and in-depth perspectives of African publishing. It is distributed free to over 2,500 publishing concerns, libraries and bookshops throughout Africa; subscriptions are also available.

Agence de la Francophonie

13 quai André Citroën
75015 Paris
France

Tel.: +33 1 44 37 33 00
Fax: +33 1 45 79 14 98

E-mail: <Hamidou-

Arouna.Sidikou@francophonie.org>

Web site: <<http://www.francophonie.org>>

Created in 1970, with 'equality, complementarity, solidarity' as its motto, the Agence de la Francophonie carries out multilateral co-operation in many areas, including education, training, culture and multimedia. The agency's work in the area of education and training is entrusted to its Directorate General of Education and Training at L'Ecole internationale de la francophonie in Bordeaux. This principally involves basic education, literacy, technical and professional

training and distance learning. The co-ordination of its varied programmes (for example, information sources, heritage, literary competitions, publishing, production) is the responsibility of the Director of Culture and Media. Le Centre africain de la formation à l'édition et à la diffusion (CAFED) carries out programmes on behalf of the agency which are designed to promote the rapid development of books in Africa, by training and updating managerial and technical staff involved in the book trade.

East African Book Development Association (EABDA)

Chairman
Suite 14, 3rd Floor, Fountain House
Plot 55, Nkrumah Road
P.O. Box 25412
Kampala
Uganda

Tel.: +256 41 259163/251112

Fax: +256 41 251160

E-mail: <fountain@starcom.co.ug>

Established in June 1998, EABDA is a co-ordinating committee of national book-development organizations from three East African countries (Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda) whose mandate is to provide a forum for collaboration between both private and government stakeholders in the book and education sector. It represents all professional book associations in the region, such as publishers, booksellers, writers, printers, librarians and associated government ministries and departments. Players in the East African book industry have agreed to adopt a regional approach to reading promotion and book-sector development projects focused on nurturing a reading habit among the region's people and enhancing the role of the book sector in regional development.

Pan-African Booksellers Association (PABA)

Chairperson
P.O. Box 188
University of Lagos Post Office
Akoka
Lagos
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 1 822297

Fax: +234 1 825789

E-mail: <books@infoweb.abs.net>

A recently established continental organization that comprises national associations of booksellers in Africa.

Pan-African Writers Association (PAWA)

Mr Atukwei Okai
PAWA House, Roman Bridge
P O Box C456, Cantonments
Accra
Ghana

Tel.: +233 21 773062
Fax: +233 21 773042

E-mail: <pawahouse@hotmail.com>

A new organization that attempts to represent the interests of writers throughout the continent and works with national writers' associations.

Regional Book Promotion Centre for Africa (CREPLA)

P.O. Box 1646
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 4782; +237 222 2936

CREPLA is a long-established NGO which promotes book production and the reading culture in Cameroon and Africa. It organizes book weeks, book contests and book forums.

Southern African Book Exchange Centre (SABEC)

State Library
P.O. Box 397
Pretoria
South Africa

Tel.: +27 12 218931

Fax: +27 12 325 5984

E-mail: <berta@statelib.pwv.gov.za>

SABEC receives and distributes surplus and little-used books and periodicals from Southern African libraries, publishers, individuals and other resources, sorts and lists them, and makes them available to its members at affordable handling fees.

SABEC deals in fiction and non-fiction, serials in volumes as well as single numbers, and government and provincial gazettes and other government publications.

It is necessary to be a SABEC member to request or supply material. Members requesting material pay an annual registration fee, the handling fees of the publications ordered and the postage. Those who wish to supply material only are exempt from the registration fee but must still register.

Southern African Development Community (SADC): Sector for Culture, Information and Sport

Permanent Secretary and Sector Co-ordinator
10th Floor
Francisco Orlando Magumbwe Avenue 780
P.O. Box 1154
Maputo
Mozambique

Tel.: +258 1 497944

Fax: +258 1 492285/49743

E-mail: <sacis@sadc.uem.mz>,
<rmatusse@sadc.uem.mz>

The Sector for Culture, Information and Sport is the institutional mechanism through which SADC co-ordinates co-operation among its 14 member states (Angola, Botswana, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Seychelles, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe) in the fields of culture, information and sport.

A number of programmes are under way. In the area of culture, the focus is on cultural industries, copyright and intellectual rights, with a view to bringing regional efforts to bear, through the SADC Committee on Copyrights, to curb piracy and improve the benefits that artists and managers of cultural industries and institutions derive from their creativity and efforts.

Standing Conference of African National and University Librarians (Eastern, Central and Southern region) (SCANUL-ECS)

Chairman (John K. Tsebe)
University of the North
Private Bag X1112
Sovenga 0727
South Africa

Tel.: +27 15 268 4463

Fax: +27 15 268 2198

E-mail: <tsebej@unin.unorth.ac.za>

The leadership of SCANUL-ECS rotates following their biennial conferences.

Standing Conference of African University Libraries Western Area (SCAULWA)

Secretary (Valentina Bannerman)
Librarian
University College of Education Winneba
P. O. Box 25
Winneba
Ghana

Tel.: +233 432 22269/22139

Fax: +233 432 22268

E-mail: <ucewlib@libr.ug.edu.gh>

The leadership of SCAULWA rotates bi-ennially.

Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL)

Chairperson
Namibian Information Workers Association
P.O. Box 3060
Windhoek
Namibia

Web site: <<http://www.imaginet.co.za/liasa/Scесsal/index.html>>

SCECSAL is a forum for librarians and information specialists in the Eastern, Central and Southern regions of Africa and has been holding biennial conferences among its member countries since 1974. It has been a catalyst in the formation of library associations in the region and has stimulated the development of professionalism and improved education and training and the exchange of knowledge amongst library and information professionals.

SCECSAL now includes almost all the countries in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and the former Preferential Trade Area (PTA). Participation from West African Library associations is increasing and SCECSAL has developed into a major conference for library and information professionals on the continent.

SCECSAL does not have a permanent secretariat, and leadership rotates among its member associations, usually for a period of two years.

West African Library Association (WALA)

Chairman (Dr James Daniel)
Library
National Mathematical Centre
PMB 118
Abuja
Nigeria

Tel.: +234 9 5230617

Fax: +234 9 5230784

E-mail:

<daniel@nmc.edu.ng>, <daniel@nmc.skannet.com>

The aims and objectives of WALA are, among others:

- To promote leadership for the development, promotion and improvement of libraries and information services in West Africa in particular and Africa in general.
- To raise the image and profession of librarianship.
- To stimulate and strengthen the national library associations in member countries in order to ensure access to information for all, and, ultimately, to achieve African development.

Leadership of WALA rotates bi-ennially.

Co-operating Organizations, NGOs, Development Agencies and Foundations

ACP-EU Technical Centre for Agriculture and Rural Co-operation (CTA)

Director
Postbus 380
6700 AJ Wageningen
Netherlands

Tel.: +31 317 467100
Fax: +31 317 460067
E-mail: <cta@cta.nl>
Web site: <<http://www.agricta.org>>

The CTA's tasks are to develop and provide services that improve access to information for agricultural and rural development, and to strengthen the capacity of ACP countries to produce, acquire, exchange and utilize information in this area.

CTA's programmes are organized around four principal themes:

- Information management and partnership strategies
- Promoting contact and exchange of experience
- Providing information on demand, involving publishing, co-publishing and distributing materials.
- Strengthening information and communication capacities, involving organizing training courses on various aspects of scientific communication. These include scientific writing, journal management, writing of extension material, etc.

Africa Book Centre

Director
38 King Street
London WC2E 8JT
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 20 7240 6649
Fax: +44 20 7497 0309
E-mail: <info@africabookcentre.com>
Web site: <<http://www.africabookcentre.com>>

The leading independent specialist book retailer and distributor of books on and from Africa (database of 21,000 titles from over 1000 suppliers). Discounts and credit accounts for institutions. Their *Book Review* lists important new books about Africa (subscriptions £25 per annum). Distributors, sole-stockists or trade representatives for a number of African/African-interest publishers.

African Books Collective (ABC)

Mary Jay, Consultant
The Jam Factory
27 Park End Street
Oxford OX1 1HU
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 1865 726686
Fax: +44 1865 793298
E-mail: <abc@aficanbookscollective.com>
Web site: <<http://www.aficanbookscollective.com>>
A major self-help initiative, started in 1990, by a group of African publishers to promote their books in Europe, North America and in Commonwealth countries outside Africa. Provides centralized billing and shipping from one service point, and issues a wide range of joint catalogues and other promotional material. English-language material is stocked with an emphasis on scholarly and academic books, creative writing by African authors and critical works on African literature. Participation, currently 61 publishers in 13 African countries, is open to indigenous African publishers with titles suitable for promotion in the North.

African Studies Association (ASA)

Executive Director
Rutgers University
Douglass College
132 George Street
New Brunswick, NJ 08901-1400
United States of America

Tel.: +1 732 932 8173
Fax: +1 732 932 3394
E-mail: <callasa@rci.rutgers.edu>
Web site: <<http://www.africanstudies.org>>

The ASA was founded in 1957 as a non-profit-making organization open to all individuals and institutions interested in African affairs. Its mission is to bring together people with a scholarly and professional interest in Africa. With over 3,000 individual and institutional members, the Association is the leading North American organization that promotes African studies.

The ASA sponsors an active publications programme, which includes three membership publications and History in Africa. The ASA Press has some thirty titles of interest to Africanists.

Afro-Asian Book Council (AABC)

Director
4835/24 Ansari Road
New Delhi 110 002
India

Tel.: +91 11 3261487
Fax: +91 11 3267437
E-mail: <del.nail@axcess.net.in>

The AABC was set up in 1990 to address the concern that most countries of the region continued to be dependent upon functional and literary material that emanated from outside the region.

Its objectives include:

- to augment the availability of functional and literary material in the Afro-Asian region through co-authorship, co-publishing, adaptation and translation;
- to provide formal and informal training facilities to augment the availability of professionally competent editors, translators, book designers, illustrators, printers, publishers and distributors;
- to facilitate the two-way flow of locally relevant and reasonably priced books and reading material between the countries in the region.

Agence Française de Développement

P.O. Box 46
Yaoundé
Centre Province
Cameroon

Tel.: +237 222 0015
Fax: +237 223 5707

The French Agency for Development is in charge of all co-operation issues between the French government and the Cameroon government and people. It has done a lot to promote publishing and reading through funding, book donations and technical training in the country as a whole.

Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA)

ADEA Co-ordinator
International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)
7-9 rue Eugene-Delacroix
75116 Paris
France

Tel.: +33 1 45 03 77 57
Fax: +33 1 45 03 39 65
E-mail: <adea@iiep.unesco.org>
Web site: <http://www.ADEAnet.org>

ADEA was established at the initiative of the World Bank in 1988. Then called 'Donors to African Education' (DAE), its objective was to foster collaboration and co-ordination between development agencies in support of education in Africa. ADEA now focuses on developing partnerships between Ministers of Education and funding agencies in order to promote effective education policies based on African leadership and ownership.

Led and co-ordinated by African stakeholders and funding agencies, ADEA's eleven Working Groups are engaged in three types of activities: advocacy work, analytical work, and capacity-building. The Working Group on Books and Learning Materials is co-ordinated by the UK Department for International Development (DFID).

Bellagio Publishing Network

Co-ordinator
Bellagio Publishing Network Oxford Secretariat
103 Walton Street
Oxford OX2 6EB
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 1865 514914
Fax: +44 1865 515315
E-mail: <bpn@bpnsec.demon.co.uk>
Web site: <http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/soe/cihe/bell/>

The Bellagio Publishing Network is an informal association of donors, African publishers, and others committed to strengthening indigenous publishing and book development in Africa. The Network provides a forum for discussion and collaboration between those involved in assisting publishing and book development activities.

The Bellagio *Newsletter* contains news and articles on issues relevant to Third World publishing, and the Bellagio Research and Information Center, based in Boston, USA, publishes books and monographs focusing on book development and publishing in the Third World.

Book Aid International (BAI)

Director
39-41 Coldharbour Lane
London SE5 9NR
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 20 7733 3577
Fax: +44 20 7978 8006
E-mail: <info@bookaid.org>
Web site: <http://www.bookaid.org>

BAI is one of the major British supporting agencies for libraries in Sub-Saharan Africa. Support for the long-term development of the local book trade is a high priority. The aim is that locally produced and culturally relevant books should be made available for readers in Africa and beyond.

Book Aid International works with partners that give the widest possible access to books and information, including public library services, community resource centres, universities, colleges, schools and non-governmental organizations. Carefully selected materials are made available to these organizations in over 60 developing countries.

British Council

Director
Bridgewater House
58 Whitworth Street
Manchester M1 6BB
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 161 9577000

Fax: +44 161 9577111

E-mail: <valerie.teague@britcoun.org>

Web site: <<http://www.britishcouncil.org>>

The British Council, registered in England as a charity, is Britain's international network for education, culture and development. It has offices in 110 countries and 225 library and information service points. Through its libraries, information and books programmes the Council supports the development of local book industries, access to information, books and reading. The Council focuses on improving professional standards in book industries, policy development and research, supporting intellectual property and developing sustainable local book market structures. Training in authorship, publishing, copyright, distribution and information skills is a priority.

Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA)

200 Promenade du Portage
Hull
Quebec K1A 0G4
Canada

Tel.: +1 819 9944267

Fax: +1 819 9539453

E-mail: <info@acdi-cida.gc.ca>

Web site: <<http://www.acdi-cida.gc.ca/index.htm>>

CIDA is the lead player in delivering Canada's official development assistance programme. The cornerstone of this programme is to support sustainable development in order to reduce poverty and to contribute to a more secure, equitable and prosperous world. Working with partners in the private and public sectors in Canada and in developing countries, and with international organizations and agencies, CIDA supports foreign aid projects in more than 100 of the poorest countries in the world. Many of its projects have elements that support the provision of books and other teaching materials.

Canadian Organization for Development through Education (CODE)

Executive Director
321 Chapel Street
Ottawa
Ontario K1N 7Z2
Canada

Tel.: +1 613 232 3569

Fax: +1 613 232 7435

E-mail: <codehq@codecan.com>

Web site: <<http://www.codecan.com>>

A Canadian charity that for more than 40 years has been collaborating with other voluntary sector organizations, donor agencies, the private sector,

local governments and overseas partner agencies to help children and adults in the developing world to read and write. CODE works with fourteen partner organizations in nine countries in Africa and the Caribbean.

Activities are focused on:

- the provision of learning materials children
- skills development for teachers, librarians and literacy agents
- the promotion of literate environments for children
- the strengthening of education networks and resources.

Carnegie Corporation of New York

Senior Program Officer
27th Floor
437 Madison Avenue
New York NY 10022
United States of America

Tel.: +1 212 371 3200

Fax: +1 212 223 9822

E-mail: <cs@carnege.org>, <gpb@carnege.org>

Web site: <<http://www.carnegie.org>>

Established by Andrew Carnegie in 1911 to promote 'the advancement and diffusion of knowledge and understanding among the people of the United States', the Corporation's assistance to the African continent began in 1926, aimed in part at building African university systems and libraries in Commonwealth countries through to the 1960s. In its new programme on International Development, the Corporation is maintaining its historical interests in higher education ('Strengthening African Universities') and library development ('Revitalizing Public Libraries') in Commonwealth Africa. The Corporation is engaged in strengthening public libraries and library systems in a few selected African countries.

Charles Léopold Mayer Foundation

Director
38 rue Saint Sabin
75011 Paris
France

Tel.: +33 1 43 14 75 75

Fax: +33 1 43 14 75 99

E-mail: <etienne@fph.fr>

Web site: <<http://www.fph.ch>>

Over the past ten years the Charles Léopold Mayer Foundation has been organizing meetings with publishers, authors and institutions all over the world in order to provide a forum for a wide range of discussions and suggestions for inter-cultural projects, and to outline possible collaborative ventures, which will focus on global issues and international concerns.

A new Intercultural Library project has been developed whose objectives include the creation of an international alliance of publishers with a brief to devise and publish works which propose constructive solutions to contemporary global problems.

Commonwealth Secretariat (Education Department)

Marlborough House

Pall Mall

London SW1Y 5HY

United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 20 7747 6279

Fax: +44 20 7747 6287

E-mail: <info@commonwealth.int>

Web site: <<http://www.thecommonwealth.org>>

Through its Commonwealth Higher Education Support Scheme (CHESS), the Commonwealth Secretariat intends to support higher education in Commonwealth countries. This will involve consultancies to explore the provision of learned journals and the use of new technologies in the supply of academic materials. In addition, inventories will be made of resources available from funding agencies for books, journals, training, equipment and other facilities, and of Commonwealth staff development programmes, that will help to identify existing resource strengths as well as to locate gaps in provision.

Coopération par l'Éducation et la Culture (CEC)

Director

18 rue Joseph II

B-1040 Brussels

Belgium

Tel.: +32 2 2179071

Fax: +32 2 2172892

E-mail: <cec-ong@yucom.be>

Web site: <<http://www.cec-ong.yucom.be>>

Set up in 1978, CEC is a Belgian NGO, active in the fields of education, training, literacy, women's issues, medical support, library development and cultural exchange. One of its priorities is support to indigenous publishing through the supply of books published in Africa to rural and school libraries throughout the continent.

Training activities include the training of textbook authors and the writers and illustrators of children's books and they have organized internships in Belgian publishing houses for African professionals involved in the book trade.

Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation

Executive Director

Övre Slottsgatan 2

SE-753 10 Uppsala

Sweden

Tel.: +46 18 127272

Fax: +46 18 122072

E-mail: <olle.nordberg@dhf.uu.se>

Web site: <<http://www.dhf.uu.se>>

Established in 1962 in memory of the second Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Foundation held seminars on the development and future of indigenous publishing in Africa, often referred to as Arusha I, II and III, as they were held in Arusha, Tanzania. The Foundation has also been involved in a number of follow-up seminars and workshops related to the Arusha seminars.

A major study on book marketing and distribution was carried out in 1994 under the auspices of the programme. The Foundation also collaborated with African Books Collective on its major project, the *African Writers' Handbook* (1999), and is collaborating with ABC and INASP on the *African Scholarly Publishers' Handbook* in 2002.

Danish International Development Assistance (Danida)

Royal Danish Ministry of Foreign Affairs: Danida
2 Asiatisk Plads

DK-1448 Copenhagen K
Denmark

Tel.: +45 33 92 0000

Fax: +45 32 54 0533

E-mail: <um@um.dk>

Web site: <<http://www.um.dk>>

Originally the department in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs charged with administering Danish assistance to developing countries, Denmark's development co-operation is now concentrated on promoting sustainable development through poverty-oriented economic growth.

In practice, the assistance is distributed between a group of six countries with relatively large and ambitious assistance programmes: Tanzania, Uganda, Mozambique, Ghana, Bangladesh and Vietnam. In addition to these, a group of others - Benin, Burkina Faso, Zambia, Egypt, Nepal, Nicaragua, Bolivia, Kenya and Bhutan - have smaller annual programmes.

Danida provides financial support to projects of IFLA, the Electronic Development Information System (ELDIS), and INASP.

Department for International Development (DFID)

Head, Knowledge, Research and Partnership Section

1 Palace Street
London SW1E 5HE

United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 20 7917 7000

Fax: +44 20 7917 0174

E-mail: <enquiry@dfid.gov.uk>

Web site: <<http://www.dfid.gov.uk>>

The UK Department for International Development, known until 1997 as the Overseas Development Administration (ODA), supports a range of books and information activities via specific country projects under bilateral aid programmes.

Assistance to indigenous publishing has been provided through consultancy and training initiatives.

DFID has been trialling a number of pilot projects to replace the Educational Low-priced Books Scheme (ELBS) which ended in March 1997. DFID acts as Convenor for ADEA's Working Group on Books and Learning Materials, which has a programme of activities that seeks to address the persistent problem of the shortage of books in Africa, and provides funds to projects of Book Aid International and INASP.

Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung (DSE)

Hans-Böckler-Strasse 5
D-53225 Bonn
Germany

Tel.: +49 228 2434/5
Fax: +49 228 4001111
E-mail: <zed@dse.de>
Web site: <<http://www.dse.de/zed/zed-e.htm>>

The DSE (German Foundation for International Development) was founded in 1959 to foster relations between the Federal Republic of Germany and developing countries on the basis of mutual exchange of views and experiences in the field of development policy.

Its programme activities take the form of:

- conferences, seminars and expert consultations promoting an exchange of experiences at national and international level;
- short and medium-term training courses for specialists from developing countries;
- workshops to produce materials and instruments for the implementation of education and development training programmes.

Ford Foundation

Director
320 East 43rd Street
New York NY 10017
United States of America

Tel.: +1 212 573 5000
Fax: +1 212 681 6792
E-mail: <d.pwono@fordfound.org>
Web site: <<http://www.fordfound.org>>

Founded in 1936, the Ford Foundation is a resource for innovative people and institutions worldwide. Its goals are to: strengthen democratic values; reduce poverty and injustice; promote international co-operation; and advance human achievement. It is an independent, non-profit, non-governmental organization and has provided over \$8 billion in grants and loans.

France Edition

Director
Office de Promotion Internationale
115 Boulevard Saint-Germain
75006 Paris
France

Tel.: +33 1 44 41 13 13
Fax: +33 1 46 34 63 83
E-mail: <martinat@franceedition.org>
Web site: <<http://franceedition.org>>

A body of book professionals comprising French publishing houses (including those from francophone Africa) that operates internationally. It is supported by the French Ministry of Culture and Communication, and the office of the Secretary of State for Co-operation. France Edition aims to assist publishers to promote and market their books to an international audience through exhibitions and other book promotional events. It also offers training workshops.

French Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Director
Direction générale de la coopération internationale et du développement
Bureau des médiathèques, centres de ressources et documents
244 Boulevard Saint-Germain
75303 Paris
France

Tel.: +33 1 43 17 92 12
Fax: +33 1 43 17 88 83
E-mail:
<Francois-g.barbier-weisser@diplomatie.gouv.fr>

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, responsible for the whole of France's external relations, implements cultural development programmes, including a programme specific to books and book reading in Africa.

This programme contains several components:

- Setting-up and development of networks of public libraries.
- Support to organizations specializing in the production of bibliographical tools for African publications.
- Organization of training, in Africa and in France, covering all the trades within the book industry.

In 1998, a programme specific to African national publishers was set up, and in 2001 a programme of 'solidarity' to exchange views and experience between libraries and publishing in Anglophone and Francophone regions was established.

Humanist Institute for Co-operation with Developing Countries (HIVOS)

Raamweg 16
2596 HL The Hague
Netherlands
Tel.: +31 70 3765500
Fax: +31 70 3624600
E-mail: <africa@hivos.nl>
Web site: <<http://www.hivos.nl>>

HIVOS is a secular development organization, based on humanist principles, which stands for emancipation, democratization and poverty alleviation in developing countries. As an independent funding agency, HIVOS prefers to provide support to local NGOs and social organizations, especially those which enable disadvantaged and marginalized people to assert their rights and improve access to decision-making.

Support to the book and publishing sector is provided through the following organizations:

- The African Books Collective in Oxford.
- The Zimbabwe International Book Fair in Harare.
- The Network of Technical Publications in Africa in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.
- Femrite, the Uganda Women Writers Association in Kampala.

International Development Research Centre (IDRC)

250 Albert Street
P.O. Box 8500
Ottawa
Ontario K1G 3H9
Canada

Tel.: +1 613 236 6163
Fax: +1 613 563 0815
E-mail: <info@idrc.ca>
Web site: <<http://www.idrc.ca>>

The IDRC supports activities designed to improve developing countries' access to: relevant, sustainable information systems, services and networks; new technologies and software (including expert systems, hypertext, multimedia, CD-ROM, satellite communications, etc.); and tools and mechanisms for collecting, analysing and repackaging information for decision-makers. IDRC also supports activities that explore various channels of communication, such as indigenous knowledge systems, and research into the role of the mass media and community information services in promoting sustainable development. IDRC supports projects and activities aimed at strengthening scholarly publication, scientific journals and the popularization of science in the developing countries and regions of the world.

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA): Advancement of Librarianship Programme (ALP)

Birgitta Sandell
c/o Uppsala University Library
P.O. Box 510
751 20 Uppsala
Sweden

Tel.: +46 18 4713989/4713990
Fax: +46 18 4713994
E-mail: <ifla.alp@ub.uu.se>
Web site: <<http://www.ifla.org/VI/1/alp.htm>>

The purpose of IFLA's Advancement of Librarianship Programme is to further the library profession, library institutions, and library and information services in developing countries. The ALP is hosted by Uppsala University in Sweden, with regional offices in Dakar, Bangkok and São Paulo.

In the medium-term programme of the ALP the following major goals have been identified:

- to assist library staff, library schools and library associations in education and training programmes;
- to promote the establishment and development of library and information services to the public with particular attention to the needs of rural and urban marginal areas;
- to encourage a greater involvement and identification of libraries with literacy work.

International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)

7-9 rue Eugene-Delacroix
75116 Paris
France

Tel.: +33 1 45 03 77 80
Fax: +33 1 47 35 89 91
E-mail: <f.du-pouget@iiep.unesco.org>
Web site: <<http://www.unesco.org/iiep>>

Established in Paris by UNESCO in 1963, IIEP's mission is capacity-building in educational policy-making, planning and management. The Institute's main functions are: training those responsible for the planning of education; researching important aspects of educational planning; and disseminating new concepts, methods and techniques in this field.

As part of its training programmes for educational planners and administrators, IIEP has organized seminars during the 1990s on the development of school textbooks and teaching materials. It has also published a series of 12 innovative training modules on planning the development of school textbooks.

International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP)

Director
27 Park End Street
Oxford OX1 1HU
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 1865 249909
Fax: +44 1865 251060
E-mail: <inasp@inasp.info>
Web site: <<http://www.inasp.info>>

INASP is a co-operative network of partners. Its mission is to enhance the flow of information within and between countries, especially those with less-developed systems of publication and dissemination.

Its publishing support initiatives include:

African Journals OnLine (AJOL): a programme which aims to enable the results of research undertaken and published in Africa to become more widely known and accessible;

African Journals OnLine Publishing Project (AJOPP): a pilot project to explore the options available in electronic publishing;

Book and Journal Publishing (both print and electronic): Activities include the facilitation of workshops, the publication of practical handbooks and assistance in utilizing the potential of electronic publishing.

INASP's support to libraries includes promoting the development of African university libraries, and acting as adviser to the Carnegie Corporation of New York and the partners involved in their Public Library Revitalization programme.

**Norwegian Agency for Development Co-operation
(NORAD)**

P.O. Box 8034 Dep.
N-0030 Oslo 1
Norway

Tel.: +47 22 242030
Fax: +47 22 242016
E-mail: <else.ishaug@norad.no>
Web site: <<http://www.norad.no>>

NORAD is a directorate under the Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, is responsible for the implementation of Norwegian bilateral development co-operation and is also involved in advising on multinational co-operation administered by the Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. NORAD's ultimate goal is to contribute to lasting improvements in political, economic and social conditions for the entire population in developing countries, with particular emphasis on ensuring that development aid benefits the poorest people.

With a few exceptions, most funds are transferred to a small number of selected countries known as programme countries. In 1997 there were twelve programme countries; eight in Africa, three in Asia and one in Latin America.

Publishing Training Centre (PTC)

Chief Executive
45 East Hill
Wandsworth
London SW18 2QZ
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 20 887 42718
Fax: +44 20 887 08985
E-mail: <publishing-training@bookhouse.co.uk>
Web site: <<http://www.train4publishing.co.uk>>

The Publishing Training Centre is the trading name of the Unwin Charitable Foundation, an autonomous self-financing organization administered by a Board of Management. It is recognized by the UK government and the Publishers' Association as 'the' training provider for the sector.

PTC exists primarily to satisfy the training needs of the book and journal publishing industry in Britain, but has run courses overseas on publishing topics including editorial skills, marketing and the development of commercial publishing.

A range of distance-learning packages in proof-reading, editing and copyright has also been developed, and two further packages on picture research and copyright are in development.

Rockefeller Foundation

420 Fifth Avenue
NY 10018-2702 New York
United States of America

Tel.: +1 212 869 8500
Fax: +1 212 764 3468
E-mail: <csc@rockfound.org>
Web site: <<http://www.rockfound.org>>

The Foundation's work is divided among the following programme areas: the arts and humanities, equal opportunity, agricultural sciences, health sciences, population sciences, global environment, and special African initiatives including female education.

In Africa the Foundation funds cultural institutions - publishers, independent radio, museums, festivals of the expressive arts - to strengthen the autonomous voices of critique and pluralism necessary for civil society to flourish.

Support to indigenous publishing recently has included the African Books Collective for the Intra-African Book Support Programme; the African Publishers Network (APNET); the Friends-of-the-Book Foundation, Kenya; the Bellagio Publishing Network's Research and Documentation Center, and the Southern African Book Development Trust (SABDET).

Southern African Book Development Trust (SABDET)

216B Bewdley Street
London N1 1HB
United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 20 7607 1993
Fax: +44 20 7607 1993
E-mail: <margaret.ling@geo2.poptel.org.uk>
Web site: <<http://homepages.poptel.org.uk/sabdet>>

SABDET was founded in 1993 and is a UK-based charitable educational trust. It aims 'to advance education for the public benefit concerning indigenous publishing in Africa as a means of communication and literacy'.

Current SABDET programmes include:

- support to the Zimbabwe International Book Fair (ZIBF)'s sponsored-travel programme;
- the organization of training and information events at the ZIBF aimed at academics and scholarly publishers;
- facilitating seminars, workshops and occasional events in the UK aimed to raise awareness of publishing and book development issues in Africa.

**Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa
(SCOLMA)**

Chairman
c/o The Library, SOAS, University of London
Thornaugh Street
Russell Square
London WC1H 0XG
United Kingdom
Tel.: +44 20 7323 6104
Fax: +44 20 7636 2834
E-mail: <rt4@soas.ac.uk>
Web site: <<http://www.soas.ac.uk/scolma>>

SCOLMA provides a forum for librarians and others concerned with the provision of materials for African studies in libraries in the United Kingdom. It monitors, co-ordinates and improves the acquisition of library materials on Africa, especially through its co-operative Area Specialization Scheme for the acquisition of materials from Africa. It sponsors bibliographical projects, publishes bibliographical works and a journal, and organizes conferences and seminars on African bibliographical topics.

Swedish International Development Co-operation Agency (Sida)

Sveavagen 20
SE-105 25 Stockholm
Sweden
Tel.: +46 8 6985000
Fax: +46 8 6985651
E-mail: <info@sida.se>
Web site: <<http://www.sida.se>>

Sida aims to help their co-operation partners in the South and East to create conditions conducive to change and to socially, economically and environmentally sustainable development. Interest in aspects of the 'book chain' is found within at least two departments:

Democracy and Social Development Department

SIDA supports the development of local capacity for publishing of textbooks and other indigenous literature so as to safeguard the social and cultural dimensions of education and facilitate the teaching-learning process.

Since early 1993 funds have been granted to training within publishing and librarianship, networking in those fields, and between writers' organizations such as the African Publishers Network (APNET) and the African Books Collective (ABC), regional and international conferences, book fairs and distribution.

Department for Research Co-operation: SAREC

Sida has supported a University Library Support Programme since 1984. This now includes disbursement of funding for training and purchase of books and journals.

UNESCO

Director, Science Publications
7 place de Fontenoy
75700 Paris
France
Tel.: +33 1 45 68 10 00
Fax: +33 1 45 67 15 90
E-mail: <a.abid@unesco.org>
Web site: <<http://www.unesco.org>>

UNESCO, a specialized agency of the United Nations, has pioneered work in the development of national book policies and support to the book chain. It is involved in a broad range of activities, promoting international, intellectual and scientific co-operation through five broad operating divisions covering education, natural sciences, human and social sciences, communication and information, and culture.

World Bank WBVS Book Project

President, WBVS Book Project
1818 H Street NW
Washington DC 20433
United States of America

Tel.: +1 202 477 1234
Fax: +1 202 477 6391
Web site: <<http://www.worldbank.org>>

More than 100,000 books a year are shipped to developing countries throughout the world through the WBVS Book Project. More than 87 countries have received books through this programme, some of them several times. The Project receives requests for books from schools, colleges, nursing schools, universities, libraries, etc., in the developing world and the suppliers of the books include school systems, public libraries, universities, publishers, and individual donors in the United States.

Index of Organizations in the Directory

This index contains an alphabetical listing of the organizations that appear in the directory section of this book. In the case of generic names (e.g. National Archives) the country's name has been added in brackets where possible. Page numbers for the countries covered, as well as for the types of organization into which the directory have been grouped, appear in the Contents of the Directory on pages 104–106.

A

Aanu-Olu Enterprises and Bookshop Nigeria	182
ABCD Bookshop and Stationeries	184
Abiodun Bookshop	182
Abiola Bookshop	182
Academy Science Publishers	149
ACP-EU Technical Centre for Agriculture and Rural Co-operation (CTA)	252
Adaex Educational Publications	137
ADEA <i>see</i> Association for the Development of Education in Africa	
Adekeih Public Library	127
Adi Quala Junior and Secondary School Library	128
Adit Bookshop	222
Adult Education and Non-formal Education Services (ANFED) [The Gambia]	130
Adult Literacy Organization of Zimbabwe (ALOZ)	247
Advent Press	138
Adwinsa Publications	138
Aflon	180
Afram Publications	140
Africa Book Centre	252
Africa Book Services	150
Africa Centre for Democracy and Human Rights Studies: Library/Documentation Centre	133
Africa University Library	243
African Book Development (ABD)	249
African Book Initiative Co-operative (ABIC)	124
African Books Collective (ABC)	252
African Christian Press	138
African Commission on Human and People's Rights: Documentation Centre	133
African Publishers Network (APNET)	249
African Publishing Services	107
African Studies Association (ASA)	252
African Virtual University Library	225
Africana Section, Makerere University Library	231
Africana-Fep Publishers	180
Afro-Asian Book Council (AABC)	253
Agence de la Francophonie	249
Agence Française de Développement	253
Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries Library and Documentation Centre [Uganda]	226
Aim Group International	118
ATKV School for Creative Writing <i>see</i> Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education: ATKV School for Creative Writing	
Albertos Edibek Agencies	183
All Goodbooks	138
Alliance Française Library	127
Alliance Franco-Camerounaise Library, Bamenda	120
Alliance Franco-Camerounaise Library, Buea	120
Allied Industries Limited (Printing Press)	223
Alpha Books	241

Alphamat Bookworld

Alphamat Bookworld	222
Alter International	138
Aman Publications	138
American Center IRC [Uganda]	224
American Cultural Center Library [Namibia]	172
American Cultural Centre Library [Cameroon]	120
American Information Centre Library [Zimbabwe]	244
American Information Centre/Services [Zambia]	236
Analytical Laboratory Library [Uganda]	226
Angelus Printing	170
Animal Research Institute [Ghana]	142
ANUCAM Educational Books	118
Apollo Printers	207
APNET <i>see</i> African Publishers Network	
Apple Books Publications	234
Argo [South Africa]	195
Argo Publications [Namibia]	172
Aristoc Booklex	222
Arua Public Library	224
Asempa Publishers	138
Asmara Comprehensive Secondary School Library	128
Asmara Teacher Training Institute	128
Asmara Technical School Library	128
Assab Public Library	127
Assemblies of God Literature Centre	139
Associated Printers	109
Association for the Development of Education in Africa (ADEA)	253
Association of Gambian Writers	130
Association of Namibian Publishers	169
Association of Nigerian Authors	179
Association of Nigerian Printers	180
Association of Southern African Indexers and Bibliographers (ASAIB)	193
Association of West African Book Editors	180
Association of West African Young Writers	179
Attorney General's Chambers Library [Botswana]	111
Attorney General's Chambers Library [The Gambia]	133
Auala ELCIN Library, Oniipa	172
Authorship Development Fund	146
Avondale Bookshop	241
Awget Book Shop	126

B

Balme Library, University of Ghana	141
Bamenda Urban Council Library <i>see</i> British Council/Bamenda Urban Council Library	
BAMVITA <i>see</i> Tanzania Book Development Council	
Bank of Botswana Library	111
Bank of Ghana Library	142
Bank of Namibia Library	175
Bank of Sierra Leone Library	190
Baobab and Academic Books	240

Baphalali Swaziland Red Cross	205	British Council	254
Barka Secondary School Library	128	British Council Library [Botswana]	110
Baroda Trading	242	British Council Library [Cameroon]	121
Baroueli	131	British Council Library [Eritrea]	127
Beginners Publishers	139	British Council Library [Malawi]	165
Bellagio Publishing Network	253	British Council Library [Sierra Leone]	189
Belmont Press	240	British Council Library [Tanzania]	216
Ben & Company	212	British Council Library [Zambia]	236
Benu State University Bookshop	183	British Council Library and Information Centre [Uganda]	224
Bernard Fonlon Information Centre	120	British Council Resource Centre [Namibia]	172
Best Books	195	British Council/Bamenda Urban Council Library	121
Bible Society of Kenya	151	Budding Writers Association of Zimbabwe	238
Bible Society of Swaziland	206	Bugema University Library	225
Bible Society of Zambia	234	Bulawayo Municipal Libraries	243
BIDPA Library	111	Buma Kor Publisher	116
Bindura University of Science Education Library	244	Bureau of Ghana Languages	142
BISSI Books	183	Butterworth Publishers	194
Black Accent Communications	110		
Black Mask	137		
Blantyre Print and Packaging	164	C	
Blantyre Printing and Publishing Company	162	Cameroon Association of Librarians, Archivists, Documentalists and Museographers	116
Blue Moon	207	Cameroon Educational Resources Committee (CEREC)	124
Blue Ribbon Stationery and Print	207	Cameroon Press and Publishing Company <i>see</i> SOPECAM	
Book Aid International (BAI)	253	Cameroon Protestant College Bali (CPC) Library	123
Book Café, The	241	Cameroon Publishers Association	115
Book Company, The	184	Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA)	254
Book Corner	150	Canadian Organization for Development through Education (CODE)	254
Book Den, The	171	Cape Town City Libraries	196
Book Distributors	151	Carnegie Corporation of New York	254
Book Industry Department	146	Catholic Book Centre	140
Book Point	222	Catholic University of Central Africa (UCAC) Library	121
Book Production and Material Resources Unit (BPMRU)	130	Catholic University of Eastern Africa Library	152
Book Publishers Association of Malawi	160	Caxton Press	180
Book World Botswana	109	CEC <i>see</i> Coopération par l'Éducation et la Culture	
Bookland	140	Central Bookshop	164
Bookpoint	151	Central Enterprise	132
Books and Newspapers Distributors	151	Central News Agency (CNA) [Lesotho]	157
Books and Prints	183	Central News Agency (CNA) [Namibia]	171
Books Only	195	Central News Agency (CNA) [South Africa]	195
Booksellers and Publishers Association of Zambia	230	Central Reference Library [Uganda]	224
Booksellers Association of Tanzania	212	Central Statistical Office Library [Zimbabwe]	244
Bookworld Publishers	234	Central Statistics Office Library [Botswana]	112
Bookworld	234	Central Statistics Office Library [Sierra Leone]	190
Bosha Trading Company	241	Centre for Basic Research and Documentation Centre [Uganda]	227
Botsalano Press	108	Centre for the Book	199, 201
Botsalo Books	108	CEPER (Centre d'édition et de production pour l'enseignement et la recherche)	116
Botswana Book Centre	108	CEREC <i>see</i> Cameroon Educational Resources Committee	
Botswana Bureau of Standards Library	111	Chancellor College Publications	161
Botswana College of Agriculture Library	111	Chania Bookshop	151
Botswana Institute of Administration and Commerce Library	111	Charles Léopold Mayer Foundation	254
Botswana Library Association	107		
Botswana National Library Service	110		
Botswana National Productivity Centre Library	111		
Botswana Publishers Association (BOPIA)	107		
Botswana Technology Centre	111		
Botswana Television Library	112		

Child Health and Development Centre Library, Makere University	227	Environmental Affairs: Library [Namibia]	175
Children's Book Project [Tanzania]	218	Geological Survey [Botswana]	112
Children's Literature Foundation [Ghana]	137	Information and Broadcasting: Library [Botswana]	112
Children's Literature Research Unit [South Africa]	201	Information Studies [Ghana]	146
Childsplay Books	183	Meteorological Services: Library [Zimbabwe]	244
CHISCI <i>see</i> Foundation for the Promotion of Children's Science Publications in Africa		Mines: Library [Botswana]	112
Chitedze Research Station Library	166	Planning: Documentation Centre [The Gambia]	134
Christian Literature Association in Malawi	162	Sport, Recreation Arts and Culture (DACST): Sub-Directorate Meta-Information [South Africa]	192
Christian University of East Africa Library, Ndejje	225	State for Education [The Gambia]	130
CIDA <i>see</i> Canadian International Development Agency		State for Finance and Economic Affairs: Documentation Centre	134
City Library Services, Bloemfontein	196	State for Justice [The Gambia]	130
City of Harare Municipal Libraries	243	Veterinary Parasitology and Microbiology: Library [Uganda]	227
CNA <i>see</i> Central News Agency		Veterinary Services: Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Control Branch [Zimbabwe]	245
Cocoa Research Institute	142	Veterinary Services: Veterinary Research Library [Zimbabwe]	245
CODE <i>see</i> Canadian Organization for Development through Education		Vocational Education and Training: Library [Botswana]	112
College of Medicine and Allied Health Sciences Library [Sierra Leone]	189	Water Affairs: Library [Botswana]	112
College Press Publishers	239	Wildlife and National Parks: Library [Botswana]	112
Collegium Educational Publishers	107	Women and Gender Studies [Uganda]	227
Comcourse Trading/B.E.C.	241	Der Neue Bücherkelle	171
Commercial Artwork	150	Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN) Library	175
Commonwealth Secretariat (Education Department)	255	Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN)	170
Coopération par l'Éducation et la Culture (CEC)	255	Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung (DSE)	256
Copperbelt Religious Education Unit	234	DFID <i>see</i> Department for International Development	
Copperbelt University Library	236	Dhillon Publishers	148
Copy Printing Technology	119	Domasi Teacher Training College Library	166
Copyright Administration Office	146	Dorothy Duncan Braille and Transcription Library	245
Corporate Forum	190	DSE <i>see</i> Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung	
Cosmos Publishers	117	DUP (1996) Ltd Bookshop	215
Council of Churches in Sierra Leone	188	Dzuka Publishing Company	161
CREPLA <i>see</i> Regional Book Promotion Centre for Africa			
Crops Research Institute	142		
CSS Bookshops	182		
Curriculum Research and Development Division [Ghana]	137		
D			
Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation	255	E & D Ltd	214
Damas Educational Services	137	EAN: SAANA (South African Numbering Association)	201
Danish International Development Assistance (Danida)	255	East African Book Development Association (EABDA)	249
Dar es Salaam University Press	213	East African Educational Publishers (EAEP)	148
Daystar University Library	152	East African School of Library and Information Science (EASLIS)	228
Dekemare Secondary School Library	128	Eastern and Southern Africa Management Institute (ESAMI)	228
Department for International Development (DFID) [UK]	255	Eastern Cape Provincial Library and Information Service	196
<i>Department of</i>		ECOL Publications	213
Agriculture Research: Library [Botswana]	112	Economic and Social Research Foundation Library	217
Civil Aviation: Technical Reference Library [Zimbabwe]	244	Economy Bookshop	150
Culture and Youth: Library [Botswana]	112		
Curriculum Development and Evaluation: Library [Botswana]	112		

Educational Book Centre	116	Fotso Victor Institute of Technology Library	121
Educational Books Publishers	213	Foundation for the Promotion of Children's Science Publications in Africa (CHISCI)	154
Educational Enterprise	131	Fountain Publishers	220
Educational Publishers and Distributors	213	Fourah Bay College Library	189
Edumeds	171	Fourth Dimension	182
Edupress	139	France Edition	256
Edutech C. E. C.	108	Francescana Printing Press	126
Egerton University Library	152	Franco-Namibian Cultural Centre Library	172
EIN Publications	170	Frandia	188
ELCIN Press (Oshinyanyangidho shOngeleki ELCIN)	170	Free State Provincial Government: Library, Information & Technology Services	197
Eldoret Polytechnic	153	French Ministry of Foreign Affairs	256
Elimu Bookshop	150	Friedrich-Ebert Stiftung - Cameroon	124
Elimu Distributors	151	FUNDZA	211
Elite and Professional Books	183	G	
Elite Book Centre	150	Gaborone Printing Works	110
Emagu (Nig.) Bookshops	183	Gaborone Technical College Library	111
Embassy Bookshop	118	Gambia College Library	133
Energy Information Centre	142	Gambia Library and Information Services Association	130
Entebbe Public Library	224	Gambia National Archives	133
EPP Books Services	140	Gambia National Library	133
eThekewini Metropolitan Library	196	Gambia Technical Training Institute: Library	133
Evangel Publishing House	149	Gamsberg Macmillan Publishers	170
Evans Brothers Nigeria	180	GAMWORKS Agency: Documentation Centre	134
Evelyne Hone College of Applied Arts and Commerce	237	Gauteng Provincial Library and Information Service	197
Evelyne Hone College of Applied Arts and Commerce: Department of Library Studies	237	General Booksellers	215
Exclusive Books	195	Genet and Partners	188
F		Geological Survey and Mines Department [Swaziland]	210
F. Reimmer Book Services	140	Geological Survey of Namibia	169
Faculty of Agriculture Library [Swaziland]	209	Geological Survey Reference Library [Ghana]	143
Faculty of Health Sciences [Swaziland]	209	George Padmore Research Library on African Affairs	143
Family Life Association of Swaziland (FLAS)	205	German Foundation for International Development <i>see</i> Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung (DSE)	
FAO <i>see</i> Food and Agriculture Organization		Ghana Association of Book Designers and Illustrators	137
Fast Bookshop	132	Ghana Association of Writers	136
Federal Ministry of Commerce [Nigeria]	179	Ghana Atomic Energy Commission	143
Federal Ministry of Culture and Tourism [Nigeria]	179	Ghana Book Development Council	146
Federal Ministry of Education [Nigeria]	179	Ghana Book Publishers Association	136
Federal Ministry of Information and National Orientation [Nigeria]	179	Ghana Book Trust	146
Federation of Master Printers [Zimbabwe]	239	Ghana Booksellers Association	136
Fegs Distributors	164	Ghana Commercial Bank	143
Femrite	219	Ghana Institute of Journalism	143
Finance and Economic Planning Library [Uganda]	227	Ghana Institute of Languages	143
First Foundation Bookshop	184	Ghana Institute of Management and Public Administration	143
Florida Book and Library Equipment	183	Ghana Library Association	136
Focus Publications	148	Ghana Library Board	141
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) Regional Office for Africa [Ghana]	142	Ghana National Petroleum Corporation	143
Food and Agriculture Organization Library [Zimbabwe]	245	Ghana News Agency Information and Documentation Department	144
Food and Agriculture Organization Library [Uganda]	227	Ghana Printers and Paper Converters Association	136
Food Research Institute	143		
Ford Foundation	256		
Forestry Research Institute Library [Uganda]	227		
Forestry Research Institute of Ghana	143		

Ghana Publishing Corporation	137	Ihem Davis Press	181
Ghana Standards Board	144	Illustrators Portfolio, The	202
Ghana Trade Fair Authority	146	Imprimerie National <i>see</i> National Printing Press [Cameroon]	
Ghana Universities Press	140	Imprimerie Saagraph	119
Glendora Bookshop	183	Imprimerie Saint Paul	117
Gobabis Community Library	172	INASP <i>see</i> International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications	
Goethe Institute (German Cultural Centre) Library [Cameroon]	121	Independent Electoral Commission Library [Botswana]	112
Goldstar Publishers	183	Industrial Graphics	223
Gospel Centre	206	Industrial Research Institute [Ghana]	144
Gospel Press	119	Information Services Department [Ghana]	144
Government Chemist Library [Uganda]	227	Institute of African Language Research [Zimbabwe]	247
Government Press [Malawi]	161	Institute of Aquatic Biology Library [Ghana]	144
Government Printer [Botswana]	110	Institute of Development Studies, University of Zimbabwe	245
Government Printer [South Africa]	194	Institute of Education: Fourah Bay College	190
Government Printer [Zambia]	233	Institute of Health Sciences Library [Botswana]	113
Government Printer Bookshop [Tanzania]	215	Institute of Kiswahili Research Library	217
Government Printing Department [Lesotho]	157	Institute of Library, Information and Communication Studies [Sierra Leone]	190
Government Printing Department [Sierra Leone]	187	Institute of Mining Research Library, University of Zimbabwe	245
Gozie Bookshop	183	Institute of Printing and Technology [Sierra Leone]	191
Graphic Communications Group	139	Institute of Public Administration and Management Library [Sierra Leone]	189
Greater Johannesburg Library Service	197	Institute of Scientific and Technological Information [Ghana]	144
H		Institute of Southern African Studies	156
Hammarskjöld Foundation <i>see</i> Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation	243	Inter Agencies	207
Harare City Library	181	Inter-Africa Book Distributors	151
Heinemann Educational Books [Nigeria]	107	Internal Revenue Service [Ghana]	144
Heinemann Educational Botswana	204	International Bible Society, Zimbabwe	242
Heinemann Publishers [Swaziland]	156	International Centre for Living Aquatic Resources Management (ICLARM)	166
Heinemann Publishers Lesotho	150	International Development Research Centre (IDRC)	257
<i>See also</i> Jhango Heinemann [Malawi]	214	International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA): Advancement of Librarianship Programme (ALP)	257
Hekima Bookshop	216	International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)	257
Heko Publishers	126	International Medical and Technological University Library	216
Herbert Kairuki Memorial University Library	112	International Network for the Availability of Scientific Publications (INASP)	257
Hidri Publishers	227	International Publishers	181
High Court Library [Botswana]	134	International Trypano-Tolerance Research Centre: Library/Documentation Centre	134
High Court Library [Uganda]	151	International Union for the Conservation of Nature: Regional Office for Southern Africa (IUCN-ROSA)	245
High Court of The Gambia Library	150	Islamic University in Uganda Library, Mbale	225
Himani Book Distributors	214		
HIVOS <i>see</i> Humanist Institute for Co-operation with Developing Countries	216		
HM Stationery and Office Equipment	206		
Hoima Public Library	224		
Horizon Books	195		
House of Parliament Library [Sierra Leone]	190		
House of Parliament Library [Swaziland]	210		
Humanist Institute for Co-operation with Developing Countries (HIVOS)	256		
I			
ICLARM <i>see</i> International Centre for Living Aquatic Resources Management	166		
Idodo Umeh Publishers	181		
IDRC <i>see</i> International Development Research Centre			
IFLA <i>see</i> International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions			
Iwegbe Inter. Bookshop	183		
J			
		Jacaranda Designs	149
		Jalmaç Advertising and Printing	191

James Bookshop	183	Legal Assistance Centre (LAC) Library	175
Jhango Heinemann Publishing House	162	Lentswe la Lesedi	109
Jinja Public Library	224	Leribe Public Library	158
Jodah Nigeria	181	Lerotholi Polytechnic Library	158
John West Publications	181	Les Editions CLE (Edition de Centre)	117
Jomo Kenyatta Foundation	148	Les Presses de L'Université Catholique de l'Afrique Centrale (UCAC)	116
Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology	154	Les Presses Universitaires du Cameroun	117
Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology: Library	152	Lesedi Christian Centre	109
Jubilee Printing and Publishing Company	207	Lesotho Booksellers Association	155
Judicial Library	190	Lesotho Highlands Development Authority (LHDA) Library	159
Juta	195	Lesotho Institute of Public Administration and Management (LIPAM) Library	159
Juta Education Publishers	194	Lesotho Library Association	155
K		Lesotho National Library Service	157
Kabale Public Library	224	Lesotho Publishers Association	155
Kachere Series	162	Lesotho Writers Association	155
Kamalu	221	Librairie Papeterie Saint Paul	118
Kampala Children's Library	224	Librairie Universitaire Sapiencia	118
Kampala Public Library	225	Library and Information Association of Eritrea	125
Kampala University Library	225	Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA)	193
Kamuli Public Library	225	Library and Information Studies Unit, University of Asmara	129
Kamuzu Academy Library	166	Library of Parliament [Namibia]	175
Karasburg Community Library	173	Library of Parliament [South Africa]	199
Keetmanshoop Community Library	173	Library of the Namibia Scientific Society	175
Keih Bahri Secondary School Library	128	Likuni Press and Publishing House	163
Kenfre Investments	109	Limpopo Provincial Library and Information Service	197
Kenya Booksellers and Stationers Association	147	Literamed Publications	181
Kenya Institute of Education	148	Longhorn Kenya	148
Kenya Library Association	147	Longman Botswana	108
Kenya Literature Bureau	148	Longman Lesotho	156
Kenya National Archives and Documentation Service	152	Longman Malawi	162
Kenya National Library Service (KNLS)	152	Longman Namibia	170
Kenya Polytechnic	153	Longman Nigeria	181
Kenya Publishers Association (KPA)	147	Longman Zambia	233
Kenya School of Professional Studies	153	Longman Zimbabwe	239
Kenyatta University Library	152	Lusaka City Council Library	236
Keren Secondary School Library	128	Lux Verbi	194
Kiama Book Distributors	151	M	
Kingstons [Zimbabwe]	241	M and B Bookshop	132
Kingstons Botswana	109	M.B.Y. Publishing and Printing	126
Kitwe City Library	236	Mabuku Bookshops	241, 242
Kunze Enterprises	242	Macmillan Aidan [Tanzania]	214
Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology: Bookshop	141	Macmillan Boleswa Publishers [Lesotho]	156
Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology: Library	141	Macmillan Boleswa Publishers [Swaziland]	204
KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Library Service	197	Macmillan Botswana	108
Kyambogo University	228	Macmillan Education	131
Kyambogo University Library	225	Macmillan Kenya	149
L		Macmillan Malawi	162
Labour Resource and Research Institute (LaRRI) Library	175	Macmillan Nigeria	181
Lake Publishers and Printers Enterprises	148	Macmillan Publishers [Sierra Leone]	188
Law Development Centre Bookshop	222	Macmillan Publishers Zambia	233
Law Development Centre Publishers	221	Macmillan (U) [Uganda]	221

Madirelo Training Testing Centre Library	113	Mendefera Secondary School Library	129
Mafeteng Public Library	158	MESSA PRESSE (Messageries de presse du Cameroun)	119
Magazine Publishers' Association of Southern Africa (MPA)	193	Meteorological Service Department [Ghana]	144
Maiden Publishing House	233	Meteorological Services Department Library [Botswana]	113
Makerere University Bookshop	222	Milton Margai College of Education and Technology	190
Makerere University Business School Library	225	Minerva Books	139
Makerere University Library and Information Science Students' Association	220	Minerva Books and Stationery Supplies	141
Makerere University Main Library	226	Ministry of Agriculture and Co-operatives [Swaziland]	210
Malamulo Publishing House	163	Agriculture and Food Security: Department of Research and Development Library [Tanzania]	217
Malawi Book Development Council	167	Agriculture Library [Botswana]	113
Malawi Booksellers Association	160	Agriculture Library [Eritrea]	129
Malawi Bureau of Standards	166	Basic Education, Sport and Culture Resource Centre [Namibia]	175
Malawi Export Promotion Council Library	167	Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Adult Basic Education (DABE) [Namibia]	168
Malawi Human Rights Resource Centre	167	Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service: Subdivision Community Library Service (CLS)	168
Malawi Institute of Education	161	Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service	168
Malawi Institute of Education Library	166	Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service: Subdivision Education Libraries (ELS)	168
Malawi Institute of Journalism	167	Basic Education, Sport and Culture: Directorate Namibian Library and Information Service: Subdivision Ministerial Library Service (MLS)	168
Malawi Library Association	161	Communication: Directorate of Media and Documentation Affairs [Cameroon]	115
Malawi National Library Service	165	Culture and Social Services [Kenya]	147
Malawi Polytechnic	167	Economic Planning: Economics-Statistics Library [Swaziland]	210
Malawi Writer's Union	160	Economy and Finance: General Inspectorate of Taxation [Cameroon]	115
Malkerns Research Station	205	Education [Botswana]	107
Mambo Bookshop	241	Education [Ghana]	136
Mambo Press	240	Education [Kenya]	147
Management Development Institute Library [The Gambia]	134	Education [Swaziland]	203
Management, Training and Advisory Centre (MTAC) [Uganda]	228	Education [Zambia]	230
Manchichi Publications	163	Education: Adult Education Division [Eritrea]	125
Maneno Enterprises	164	Education: Book Development Council [Sierra Leone]	191
Manzini Nazarene Teacher Training College Library	209	Education: Curriculum Development Centre [Zambia]	230
Manzini Swift Print	207	Education: Department of General Education [Eritrea]	125
MAPPP-SETA	202	Education: Department of General Education: School Library Services Unit [Eritrea]	125
Marianum Press	223	Education: School Supply Unit [Lesotho]	155
Mariental Community Library	173	Education (UNESCO) [Swaziland]	210
Marondera Children Library	245	Education: Zoba Maekel Public Library [Eritrea]	127
Masaka Bookshop	223	Education and Culture [Tanzania]	212
Maseno University Library	152	Education and Culture: Book Management Unit [Tanzania]	218
Maskew Miller Longman	194		
Master Printers Association of Malawi	161		
Mathematical Association of Nigeria	179		
Mathews Bookstore and Stationeries	215		
Mathews Company	214		
Matopo Book Centre	241		
Maun Wildlife Training Centre Library	113		
Mayer Foundation <i>see</i> Charles Léopold Mayer Foundation			
Mazenod Book Centre	157		
Mazenod Printing Works	156		
Mbarara University of Science and Technology Library	226		
MBM Publications	221		
Media Institute of Southern Africa (MISA)	170		
Mediatech Bookshop	126		
Medical Research Council: Library [The Gambia]	135		
Mendefera Printing Press	126		

Education and Sports [Uganda]	219	Tourism, Trade and Industry: Library and Information Services [Uganda]	228
Education, Science and Technology [Malawi]	160	Trade: Reference Library [Ghana]	144
Education, Sport and Culture [Zimbabwe]	238	Water, Lands and Environment: Library and Information Services [Uganda]	228
Education, Sport and Culture: Early Learning Centre [Zimbabwe]	245	MISA <i>see</i> Media Institute of Southern Africa	
Education, Youth and Sports [Sierra Leone]	187	Mission Press	234
Finance: Department of Customs and Excise [Zimbabwe]	238	MK Publishers (U)	221
Finance: Library [Botswana]	113	Mkuki and Nyota Publishers	214
Food and Agriculture [Ghana]	144	Mmegi Publishing Trust	114
Foreign Affairs and Trade: Library [Swaziland]	210	Model Educational Suppliers	242
Foreign Affairs, Information and Broadcasting: Directorate Audio-visual Media and Namibia Communications Commission	168	Moi University: Faculty of Information Sciences	153
Gender, Labour and Social Development [Uganda]	219	Moi University: Library	152
Health: Health Education Department [Swaziland]	204	Mokhotlong Public Library	158
Health and Child Welfare: Blair Research Laboratory [Zimbabwe]	246	Monitor Publications	221
Health and Population Library [Malawi]	167	Montfort Media	163
Health and Social Services (MHSS) Documentation Centre [Namibia]	175	Montfort Press and Popular Publications	163
Higher Education and Technology [Zimbabwe]	238	Morija Museum and Archives	158
Higher Education and Technology: Bulawayo Polytechnic	247	Morija Sesuto Book Depot	156, 157
Higher Education and Technology: Harare Polytechnic	247	Morula Press	108
Higher Education, Training and Employment Creation: Namibia National Commission for UNESCO	168	Mosuro: The Booksellers	183
Higher Education: Directorate of Prospecting, Research and Co-operation [Cameroon]	115	Mount Everest Publishers	188
Home Affairs [Zambia]	230	Mount Makulu Agricultural Research Library	237
Information and Broadcasting Services [Zambia]	230	Mpumalanga Provincial Library and Information Service	197
Information and Broadcasting: Library [Uganda]	228	Mture Educational Publishers	213
Internal Affairs: Prison Services: Library [Uganda]	228	Muhimbili University College of Health Sciences Library	216
Justice: Library [Namibia]	175	Mukono Bookshop	223
Labour and Home Affairs [Botswana]	107	Multi Colour Print	223
Lands, Agriculture and Rural Resettlement: Central Library [Zimbabwe]	246	Multimedia Publications	234
Local Government and Housing: Library [Botswana]	113	Municipality of Asmara Public Library	127
Local Government: Department of Local Councils [Uganda]	219	Municipality of Dekemare Public Library	127
Mineral Energy and Water Affairs: Library [Botswana]	113	Mwajionera Enterprises	235
Mines: Department of Geological Survey: A. E. Phaup Library [Zimbabwe]	246	Mzuzu University Library	165
Ministry of Culture: Directorate for the Promotion of Arts and Cultural Industries [Cameroon]	115	N	
National Education: Sub-Directorate of Documentary Resources [Cameroon]	115	NADS/Goethe Centre Library	173
Public Service [Uganda]	219	Nairobi University Press	149
Scientific Research [Botswana]	115	Nakuru Distributors	151
Sports and Culture [Malawi]	160	Namasagari University Library	226
Tourism, Sports and Culture [Lesotho]	155	Namibia Book Development Council (NBDC)	177
		Namibia Book Marketing	172
		Namibia National Writers Union (NANAWU)	169
		Namibia Scientific Society	170
		Namibian Children's Book Forum (NCBF)	178
		Namibian Economic Policy Research Unit (NEPRU) Library	176
		Namibian Economic Policy Research Unit (NEPRU)	170
		Namibian Information Workers Association (NIWA)	169
		Namibian ISBN Agency at the National Library	177
		Namibian Society of Authors and Composers of Music (NASCAM)	178
		Namulonge Agricultural and Animal Research Institute Library	228
		NamWater Library	176
		Nassou - Via Afrika	194

Natal Society Library	200	National Museum of Namibia Library	176
National Agricultural Research Institute: Documentation Centre/Library [The Gambia]	135	National Planning Commission [Namibia]	169
National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO) [Uganda]		National Printing and Stationery Corporation [The Gambia]	132
Secretariat Library	228	National Printing Press (Imprimerie National) [Cameroon]	116
Agricultural Research Information System	228	National Reference Library [Botswana]	110
National Agriculture and Water Information Centre (NAWIC) [Namibia]	176	National Research Council (NRC) [Swaziland]	211
National Archives [Buea, Cameroon]	120	National School of Nursing Library [Sierra Leone]	190
National Archives (Manicaland) [Zimbabwe]	242	National Teachers Training College (NTTC) Library [Lesotho]	159
National Archives (Masvingo) [Zimbabwe]	242	National Union of Eritrean Women (NUEW)	125
National Archives (Matabeleland) [Zimbabwe]	243	National Union of Eritrean Women Library	129
National Archives (Midlands) [Zimbabwe]	243	National Union of Eritrean Youth and Students (NUEYS)	125
National Archives [Botswana]	110	National University of Lesotho Archives	158
National Archives [Yaoundé, Cameroon]	120	National University of Lesotho Bookshop	157
National Archives [Zimbabwe]	242	National University of Science and Technology (NUST) [Zimbabwe]	244
National Archives of Ghana	141	National University of Science and Technology (NUST): Faculty of Communication and Information Science: Department of Library and Information Science [Zimbabwe]	247
National Archives of Malawi	165	National Water and Sewerage Corporation: Library and Documentation Centre Services	
National Archives of Namibia	172	[Uganda]	228
National Archives of Sierra Leone	188	Natural Resources College Library [Malawi]	166
National Archives of Zambia	235	Nazarene Bookstore	206
National Assembly: Library [Botswana]	113	Nazarene College of Nursing Library	209
National Assembly: Library [The Gambia]	135	NB Library Service	195
National Bibliographic Agency (NBA) [Tanzania]	218	Ndanda Enterprises	213
National Book Development Council [Cameroon]	124	Ndola Public Library	236
National Book Trust of Uganda	231	Neba Publishers	117
National Central Library [Tanzania]	216	Nehanda Publishers	240
National College of Information Technology [Malawi]	167	Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Library	197
National Council for Arts and Culture: Documentation Centre [The Gambia]	135	New-Breed Bookshop	184
National Council for Industrial and Scientific Research Library and Documentation Centre [Zambia]	237	New Era Printers and Stationers	223
National Curriculum Centre [Swaziland]	203	New Kampala Styles Bookshop	223
National Curriculum Centre: Library [Swaziland]	210	New Namibia Books	171
National Curriculum Development Centre, Kyambogo	220	New Textbook Centre	215
National Curriculum Development Centre Library [Uganda]	228	New Type Press	132
National Earth Science and Energy Information Centre (NESEIC) [Namibia]	176	News and Report Bookshop	132
National Free Library, Bulawayo	243	Newspaper Association of Southern Africa	193
National Institute for Education Development (NIED) Resource Centre [Namibia]	176	Ngwato Stationers and Bookshop	109
National Library [Cameroon]	120	Nigeria Book Fair Trust	186
National Library and Documentation Service (NLDS) [Zimbabwe]	243	Nigeria Book Foundation	186
National Library Bookshop [Nigeria]	184	Nigerian Booksellers Association	180
National Library for the Disabled [Zambia]	236	Nigerian Customs Service	179
National Library of Namibia	172, 177	Nigerian Educational Research and Development Council (NERDC)	179
National Library of Nigeria	185-186	Nigerian Library Association	180
National Library of South Africa (Cape Town)	196	Nigerian Publishers Association	180
National Library of South Africa (Pretoria)	196	Njala University College Library	189
National Marine Information and Research Centre (NATMIRC) [Namibia]	176	Nkumba University Library	226
National Museum and Art Gallery Library [Botswana]	113	Non-Governmental Organization Co-ordination Committee (NGOCC) Library [Zambia]	237
		Nooremac Press	117
		North West Provincial Library Service [South Africa]	197

Northern Cape Provincial Library Service [South Africa]	198	Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education: ATKV School for Creative Writing	201
Norwegian Agency for Development Co-operation (NORAD)	258	Power Enterprises	241
Nyangabwe Referral Hospital Library	114	Praesidium	196
O		Premier Bookshop	150
Observer Company (Gambia)	131	Presbook Bookshop	118
Odusote Bookstores	184	Presbyterian Printing Press (Presprint)	119
Office of the President: Cabinet Library [Uganda]	229	Prestige Books	242
Office of the President: Parliamentary Library and Documentation Centre [Uganda]	229	Prestige Booksellers and Stationers	150
Oil Palm Research Institute	145	Pretoria Community Library	198
Okahandja Community Library	173	Princess Marina Hospital Library	114
Onganda y'Omambo	171	Print Consult	110
Ongwediva College of Education Library	174	Print Media Association of Southern Africa (PMA)	192
Onward Publishing Company	139	Print Sundries and Stationeries	188
Options Book Centre	184	Printing and Publishing Company Botswana	110
Options Publishing (SA)	194	Printing and Publishing Services	110
Oranjemund Public Library	173	Printing Industries Federation of South Africa (PIFSA)	192
Osagyefo Library, University College of Education	142	Printpak Zambia	233
Oshakati Bookshop	171	Project Literacy	202
Oshakati Community Library	173	Projet Lecture Publique (Public Reading Project)	120
Otjiwarongo Community Library	173	Provincial Pilot Library	121
Out of Africa	169	Public Libraries Board, Headquarters [Uganda]	225
Outjo Community Library	173	Publishers Association of South Africa (PASA)	192
Oxford University Press [Kenya]	149	Publishers Association of Tanzania (PATA)	212
Oxford University Press [Tanzania]	214	Publishing Training Centre (PTC) [UK]	258
Oxford University Press [Uganda]	221	Pula Press	108
Oxford University Press [Zambia]	233	Pyramid Publishing	108
P		Q	
Pan-African Booksellers Association (PABA)	250	Quick Service Books	141
Pan-African Writers Association (PAWA)	250	R	
Pan-African Institute for Development Library-West Africa (PAID-WA)	123	Rand Afrikaans University	200
Pan South African Language Board	202	Rand Afrikaans University Library	198
Paper Manufacturers Association of South Africa (PAMSA)	193	Reading Association of Uganda	220
Papermine	164	Readit Books	214
Partners Women's Commission (PWC) [Sierra Leone]	187	Readwell Book House	235
PAS Enterprises (School Shop)	118	Readwide Publishers	139
Patron Publishing House	117	Records and Archives Management Division [Tanzania]	216
Paulines Book and Media Centre	223	Regional Book Promotion Centre for Africa (CREPLA)	250
Paulinum Theological Seminary Library	174	Research and Documentation Centre [Eritrea]	127
Pearl Publications	137	Rhodes University Library	198
Pentagon Publishers	108	Reimmer Book Services <i>see F. Reimmer Book Services</i>	
Peoples' Educational Association (PEA) [Sierra Leone]	187	Roads Training Centre Library	114
Phambile	196	ROC International	131
Phoenix Publishers	149	Rockefeller Foundation	258
Plant Genetics Resources Centre [Ghana]	145	Rolmac Enterprises	191
Pollination Publishers	169	Rorash Educational Publishers	221
Polytechnic of Namibia Library	174	Rössing Foundation Educational Library	174
Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education	200	Royal Gold Publishers	139
Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education: Library	198	Rural Development Institute: Library [The Gambia]	135
		Rural Libraries and Resources Development Programme (RLRDP)	248
		Ruvu Publishers	214

S

SABDET	<i>see</i> Southern African Book Development Trust	126	SOPECAM: Société de presse et d'éditions du Cameroun (Cameroon Press and Publishing Company)	116
SABEC	<i>see</i> Southern African Book Exchange Centre	126	South African Booksellers Association (SABA)	192
Sabur Printing Services	126	South African Children's Book Forum (SACBF)	202	
Sacred Heart College Library	123	South African Numbering Association <i>see</i> EAN: SAANA		
SADC	<i>see</i> Southern African Development Community	123	South African Printing College	201
Saker Baptist College Library	123	South African Translator's Institute (SATI)	193	
Sam Cohen Library	176	South African Writers' Network	192	
Sam-King Services	188	Southern African Book Development Trust (SABDET)	258	
Sam-Woode	137	Southern African Book Exchange Centre (SABEC)	248	
Sang'alo Institute	153	Southern African Development Community (SADC): Sector for Culture, Information and Sport	250	
SAPES Books	240	Southern African Research and Documentation Centre (SARDC)	246	
Savani's Book Centre	150	Southern Books	109	
Savanna Agriculture Research Institute	145	Southern News Agency Book Centre	157	
Save the Children Fund [Swaziland]	205	Spectrum Books	182	
SCANUL-ECS	<i>see</i> Standing Conference of African National and University Librarians (Eastern, Central and Southern region)	180	St Joseph College Sasse	123
SCAULWA	<i>see</i> Standing Conference of African University Libraries Western Area	145	Standing Conference of African National and University Librarians (Eastern, Central and Southern region) (SCANUL-ECS)	250
SCECSAL	<i>see</i> Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians	229	Standing Conference of African University Libraries Western Area (SCAULWA)	250
Scholarly Publishers Association of Nigeria	180	Standing Conference of Eastern, Central and Southern African Librarians (SCECSAL)	251	
School of Forestry [Ghana]	145	Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa (SCOLMA)	259	
School of Hygiene Annex Library [Uganda]	229	State University of the Midlands [Zimbabwe]	244	
School of Library, Archives and Documentation Studies [Tanzania]	218	Stefco Booksellers and Stationers	109	
Science Spot Bookshop	141	Suba Books & Periodicals Distributors	151	
Science Teachers Association of Nigeria	179	Sub-Saharan Publishers	139	
Scientific and Industrial Research and Development Centre (SIRDC) [Zimbabwe]	246	Summer Educational Publishers	181	
SCOLMA	<i>see</i> Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa	204	Summer Institute of Linguistic (SIL) Cameroon	124
Sebenta National Institute	156	Sunrise Publications	162	
Sechaba Consultants	138	Supreme Court Library [Ghana]	145	
Sedco Publishing	215	Supreme Court Library [Namibia]	177	
Seifi School Centre	191	Supreme Court Library [Uganda]	229	
Sela Tech Computing	129	Swakopmund Community Library	173	
Semaetat Secondary School	229	Swakopmunder Buchhandlung	171	
Serere Agricultural and Animal Production Research Institute Library	195	Swazi Observer	207	
Shuter & Shooter	187	Swaziland Academic Services	206	
Sida	<i>see</i> Swedish International Development Co-operation Agency	187	Swaziland Action Group Against Abuse (SWAGAA)	205
Sierra Leone Adult Education Association (SLADEA)	187	Swaziland Book Traders Association	203	
Sierra Leone Association of Archivists, Librarians and Information Scientists (SLAALIS)	187	Swaziland College of Technology (SCOT) Library	209	
Sierra Leone Booksellers' Association	189	Swaziland Educational Research Association (SERA)	204	
Sierra Leone Library Board	153	Swaziland Institute of Management and Public Administration (SIMPA) Library	209	
Sigalagala Technical Training Institute	139	Swaziland Library Association (SWALA)	203	
Smartline	221	Swaziland National Archives	208	
Smile Uganda	145	Swaziland National Library Service: Manzini Public Library	208	
Soil Research Institute [Ghana]	217	Swaziland National Library Services: Mbabane Public Library	208	
Sokoine National Agriculture Library	244			
Solusi University Library				

Swaziland National Library	208	Uganda Martyrs University Library, Nkozi	226
Swaziland National Museum Library	210	Uganda National Archives	224
Swaziland Printers Association	203	Uganda National Bureau of Standards Library	229
Swaziland Reading Association (SRA)	204	Uganda National Council of Science and Technology (USCTS)	231
Swedish International Development Co-operation Agency (Sida)	259	Uganda National Institute of Special Education (UNISE) Library	228
T		Uganda National Movement (NRM) Library	228
Tafelberg Publishers	194	Uganda Polytechnic Library, Kyambogo	226
Tanzania Association of Printers and Paper Converters (TAPPC)	212	Uganda Printers Association	220
Tanzania Book Development Council (BAMVITA)	218	Uganda Printing and Publishing Corporation	220
Tanzania Elimu Supplies	216	Uganda Publishers Association (UPA)	219
Tanzania Forestry Research Institute Library	217	Uganda Trypanosomiasis Research Library	228
Tanzania Institute of Education	213	Uganda Virus Research Institute Library	228
Tanzania Library Association	212	Ultra Soft	132
Tanzania Library Services	216	Umdlandla Swaziland Writers and Authors Association	203
Tanzania Publishing House	212	Umtapo WaBomake/Women's Resource Centre	205
Tanzania Publishing House Bookshop	215	UNESCO	259
Tanzania School Equipment Centre	215	UNICEF Namibia Information Centre	177
Tanzania Writers' Association	212	Unimax Macmillan Publishers	138
Technikon SA	200	UNISA Press	194
Technikon SA: Library	199	UNISWA Research Center	211
Tema Publishers	214	United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) [Swaziland]	208
Tema Technical Institute	146	United Nations Information Centre [Namibia]	173
Tencam Press	119	United States Embassy: Information Resource Center [Swaziland]	208
Tepusa Bookshop	215	United States International University-Africa Library [Kenya]	153
Textbook Centre	151	Universal Publications	214
Textbook Sales	241	University Bookshop [Nigeria]	184
Thika Bookshop	150	University Bookshop [Swaziland]	206
Thomas Mofolo Library	158	University College of Lands and Architectural Studies Library [Tanzania]	217
Timbooktoo Bookshop	132	University for Development Studies Library [Ghana]	142
Times Bookshop	163	University of Asmara Library System	128
Times of Swaziland	207	Botswana Library	111
Tobacco Research Board of Zimbabwe: Kutsaga Research Station	246	Buea: Department of Journalism and Mass Communication	123
Toplink Communications	131	Buea Library	121
Toyin and Sons	184	Cape Coast Bookshop	141
TRADES Import-Export	118	Cape Coast Library	142
TransAfrica Booksales and Distributors	235	Cape Town	200
Tropical Diseases Research Centre	237	Cape Town Library	198
Tsumeb Community Library	173	Dar es Salaam: Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences: Department of Library and Information Studies	218
Tumaini University Library	217	Dar es Salaam Library	217
U		Douala Institute of Technology (Polytechnic)	121
UCAC <i>see</i> Les Presses de L'Université Catholique de l'Afrique Centrale		Douala Library	122
Uganda Booksellers Association	219	Dschang Library	122
Uganda Bookshop	222	Eastern Africa Baraton Library	153
Uganda Christian University Bishop Tucker College Library	226	the Free State: Library	199
Uganda Library Association	220	Ghana Bookshop	141
Uganda Literature Bureau	220	Ghana Medical School	145
Uganda Management Institute: Deposit Library and National Documentation Centre	229	Lagos Bookshop	184
Uganda Management Institute: Legal Deposit Library	231		
Uganda Manufacturers Association: Library and Documentation Centre	229		

Malawi Libraries	165	West African Library Association (WALA)	251
Nairobi	154	Western Cape Provincial Library and Information Service	198
Nairobi Library	153	William Pitcher Teacher Training College Library	209
Namibia: Department of Information and Communication Studies	177	Williamson Library, Trinity College	145
Namibia: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre Library	170	Windhoek Agricultural and Industrial Show/Windhoek Show Society	177
Namibia Information and Learning Resource Centre (ILRC)	177	Windhoek College of Education Library	174
Namibia Northern Campus Library	174	Windhoek Community Library	174
Natal (Durban) Library	198	Windhoeker Buchhandlung	171
Ngaoundere Library	122	Woeli Publishing Services	140
Pretoria	200	Women and the Law in Southern Africa Research Trust [Swaziland]	205
Pretoria Library (Academic Information Service)	199	Women in Law and Development in Africa (WILDAF)	246
South Africa	200	Women Writers of Nigeria	179
South Africa (UNISA) Library	199	Women's Affairs Library [Botswana]	114
Stellenbosch	200	World Bank WBVS Book Project	259
Stellenbosch Library	199	World Health Organization [Swaziland]	211
Swaziland (UNISWA) Library	209	Writers Association of Kenya	147
the Witwatersrand	199	Writers Fraternity	182
Yaoundé I: Advanced Teachers Training College (ENS) Library	122	Writers' Association of Botswana (WABO)	107
Yaoundé I: Main Library	122	X	
Yaoundé I: National Advanced Polytechnic (ENSP) Library	122	Xero Business Centre	191
Yaoundé II: Advanced School of Mass Communication (ASMAC)	123	Y	
Advanced School of Mass Communication Library	123	Yetu Yama Resource Centre	174
Yaoundé II: International Relations Institute of Cameroon (IRIC) Library	122	Yinkus Book Centre	184
Zambia Bookshop	235	YWCA Library [Sierra Leone]	189
Zambia Library	236	Z	
Zambia: School of Education: Department of Library and Information Studies	237	Zambia Association for Research and Development	234
Zimbabwe Library	244	Zambia Educational Publishing House (ZEPH)	233
Zimbabwe Publications	240	Zambia Library Association	230
Zululand	201	Zambia Library Service	235
University Press [Nigeria]	181	Zambia Postal Services Corporation Training College	237
UNZA Press	233	Zambia Printing Company	234
Usangu Traders	213	Zambia Women Writers Association	230
V		Zimbabwe Academic and Non-Fiction Authors Association (ZANA)	238
Van Schaik	195	Zimbabwe Academy of Music: Chalmers Park Library	246
Veterinary Research Laboratory Library [Botswana]	114	Zimbabwe Book Development Council	247
Vinasha Consultancy and Production Agency	131	Zimbabwe Book Publishers' Association	239
Volta River Authority	145	Zimbabwe Booksellers Association	239
W		Zimbabwe International Book Fair	247
Walvis Bay Public Library	173	Zimbabwe Library Association	239
WASI Publications	163	Zimbabwe Open University Library	244
Water Resources Research Institute [Ghana]	145	Zimbabwe Publishing House	240
Waterville Publishing House	139	Zimbabwe Women Writers	238
Wavelite Publications	140	Zimbabwe Women's Resource Centre and Network (ZWRCN)	246
Weaver Press	240	Zimbabwe Writers Union	239
Webster Print	208	ZIMCOPY	248
Websters Bookshop	206	Zoom Lens Publishers	182
WEC International	131	Zum Bücherwurm	171

